

---

# PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS 8.8x to HRMS and Campus Solutions 9.0, Including Pay/Bill Management Upgrade

---

**February 2007**

PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS 8.8x to HRMS and Campus Solutions 9.0, Including Pay/Bill Management Upgrade

SKU uhrfo9\_021507\_uhrms88xto90\_paybill

Copyright © 2007, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

### **U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS**

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are “commercial computer software” or “commercial technical data” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee’s responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

### **Open Source Disclosure**

Oracle takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation. The following open source software may be used in Oracle’s PeopleSoft products and the following disclaimers are provided.

#### *Apache Software Foundation*

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). Copyright © 2000-2003. The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the “License”); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at <http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>.

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an “AS IS” BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

### *OpenSSL*

Copyright © 1998-2005 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>).

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

### *Loki Library*

Copyright © 2001 by Andrei Alexandrescu. This code accompanies the book: Alexandrescu, Andrei. “Modern C++ Design: Generic Programming and Design Patterns Applied”. Copyright © 2001 Addison-Wesley. Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation.

### *Helma Project*

Copyright © 1999-2004 Helma Project. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE HELMA PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Helma includes third party software released under different specific license terms. See the licenses directory in the Helma distribution for a list of these license.

### *Sarissa*

Copyright © 2004 Manos Batsis.

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

### *ICU*

ICU License - ICU 1.8.1 and later COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE Copyright © 1995-2003 International Business Machines Corporation and others. All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, provided that the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in all copies of the Software and that both the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE. Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

All trademarks and registered trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective owners.

*Sun's JAXB Implementation – JSDK 1.5 relaxngDatatype.jar 1.0 License*

Copyright © 2001, Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd, Sun Microsystems. All rights reserved.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

*W3C IPR SOFTWARE NOTICE*

Copyright © 2000 World Wide Web Consortium, (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Institut National de Recherche en Informatique et en Automatique, Keio University). All Rights Reserved.

Note: The original version of the W3C Software Copyright Notice and License could be found at <http://www.w3.org/Consortium/Legal/copyright-software-19980720>.

THIS SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS," AND COPYRIGHT HOLDERS MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS OR OTHER RIGHTS. COPYRIGHT HOLDERS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION.

# Contents

## Preface

<b>About This Documentation.....</b>	<b>xxvii</b>
Understanding This Documentation.....	xxvii
Prerequisites.....	xxvii
Audience.....	xxvii
Organization.....	xxvii
Related Information.....	xxviii

## Chapter 1

<b>Prepare Your Database.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Understanding Database Preparation.....	2
Understanding Your Upgrade.....	2
Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades.....	2
Verifying the Software Installation.....	2
Defining Upgrade Databases.....	3
Reviewing Upgrade Notes and Tips.....	3
Copying Your Production Database .....	5
Making a Copy of Production Database.....	5
Increasing Database Space.....	5
Applying Upgrade Planning Files.....	6
Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files.....	6
Applying the UPGOPT Project.....	6
Building the UPGOPT Project.....	7
Applying the UPGOPTPB Project.....	7
Building the UPGOPTPB Project.....	8
Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security.....	9
Editing Upgrade Planning DB2 Scripts.....	9
Running Upgrade Planning Scripts.....	10
Understanding Running Upgrade Planning Scripts.....	10
Exporting Planning Messages and Strings.....	10
Importing Planning Messages and Strings.....	10
Importing Upgrade Default Options.....	11
Updating Statistics.....	11
Running Initial Audit Reports.....	11

Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports.....	12
Run the Initial DDDAUDIT Report.....	12
Run the Initial SYSAUDIT Report.....	12
Create the INITALTAUD Project.....	13
Run the Initial Alter Audit.....	13
Review the Initial Audits.....	14
Exporting and Loading PayBill Data.....	15
Loading Front Office Data.....	15
Importing Old NonStable Project Definition.....	16
Importing New NonStable Project Definition.....	16
Copying Old NonStable Tables to File.....	16
Copying New NonStable Tables to File.....	17
Copying Old NonStable Tables From File.....	17
Exporting PayBill Stable Tables.....	17
Exporting PayBill NonStable Tables.....	18
Copying New NonStable Tables From File.....	18
Verifying Global Payroll.....	19
Running Application Audits.....	19
Running Upgrade Reports.....	19
Correcting Garnishment Payee Data.....	21
Running Person Relationship Audit Report.....	23
Running Dynamic ChartFields Audits.....	25
Preparing Approvals for Upgrade.....	27
Understanding Approvals Upgrade.....	27
Upgrading Appraisal Approvals.....	27
Completing eProfile Approvals.....	28
Completing ePerformance Approvals.....	28
Completing Absence Management Approvals.....	29
Preparing the Benefits Upgrade.....	29
Preparing Benefits Administration.....	29
Preparing COBRA Administration.....	30
Preparing for System Element Deletions.....	30
Understanding System Element Deletions.....	30
Viewing Element Relationships.....	32
Finding System Elements to Delete.....	33
Reviewing Reports and Interface Setup.....	34
Finding Multiple Distributions.....	34
Auditing Global Payroll Settings.....	35
Understanding Global Payroll Settings.....	35
Verifying PIN Element Numbers.....	35

Making Functional Decisions.....	36
Understanding Making Functional Decisions.....	36
Assigning Upgrade Default Values.....	36
Assigning Training Employee Record Default Values.....	43
Exporting Upgrade Default Options.....	43
Reporting Row Count for Tables.....	44
Preparing Your Database .....	44
Understanding Database Preparation.....	44
Verify Database Integrity.....	44
Clean the PSOBJCHNG Table.....	45
Drop PeopleTools Tables.....	45
Shrink Images.....	46
Purge Message Queues.....	47
Backing Up Demo Databases.....	47
Backing Up Copy of Current Demo.....	48
Backing Up New Release Demo.....	48
Renaming Records and Fields .....	48
Understanding Renaming Records and Fields.....	48
Running the RNHCGPI02 Script.....	49
Running the RNHCUPI01 Script.....	50
Retaining the Target Rename Log Files.....	50
Running RNHCGPI02 Script on Copy of Current Demo.....	50
Running RNHCUPI01 Script on Copy of Current Demo.....	50
Comparing Customizations.....	51
Modifying Compare Report Options.....	51
Running Compare UPGCUST.....	52
Running UPGCUST Filter Script.....	53
Reviewing UPGCUST Compare Log.....	54
Restoring Copy of Current Demo.....	54
Identifying Customizations.....	54
Preparing for the Application Upgrade.....	56
Creating a Copy of Translate Values.....	56
Creating a Copy of RecField Definitions.....	57
Copying Time and Labor Temp Table List.....	57
Reversing Renames for Microsoft SQL Server.....	57
Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data.....	58
Editing the System Data Swap Script.....	59
Editing the PeopleTools Swap Script.....	59
Backing Up After Prepare Your Database.....	59

**Chapter 2**

<b>Apply PeopleTools Changes.....</b>	<b>61</b>
Understanding PeopleTools Changes.....	62
Verifying Upgrade User.....	62
Performing Script Modifications.....	62
Understanding Script Modifications.....	63
Update Configuration Manager Profile.....	63
Run a DBTSFIX Report.....	64
Edit the DBTSFIX Output Scripts.....	65
Edit the GRANT Script.....	66
Edit the PSLANGUAGES Script.....	66
Edit the TLSUPGNONCOMP Script.....	66
Edit the PTxxxTLS Scripts.....	66
Edit the DB2 Scripts.....	67
Edit Move to Production Import Scripts.....	68
Edit Move to Production Password.....	69
Edit the DDLDB2 Script.....	69
Edit the DDLDBX Script.....	70
Edit the DDLORA Script.....	70
Edit the DDLIFX Script.....	70
Edit the MSGTLSUPG Script.....	70
Edit the Integration Broker Script.....	71
Edit Multilingual Step Properties.....	71
Edit Data Type Steps.....	72
Updating PeopleTools System Tables .....	72
Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables.....	73
Clean Up Message Data.....	73
Update System Catalog Views.....	74
Update PeopleTools System Tables.....	74
Grant Privileges to the CONNECT ID.....	74
Update the Product License Code.....	75
Update PeopleTools Patch Information.....	76
Create Temporary Performance Indexes.....	76
Export PeopleTools System Tables.....	77
Import PeopleTools System Tables.....	77
Reset Database Options Flag.....	77
Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 zOS.....	78
Rerun RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT.....	78
Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT.....	78
Rerun Update Statistics for Informix.....	78



Rerun Update Statistics for Oracle .....	79
Turning Off Change Control .....	79
Loading Model Definition Data.....	79
Understanding Model Definition Data Load Process.....	80
Load Model Definitions for DB2 zOS.....	80
Load Model Definitions for DB2 UNIX NT.....	80
Load Model Definitions for Oracle.....	80
Load Model Definitions for Informix.....	80
Load Model Definitions for Microsoft.....	81
Load Model Definitions for Sybase.....	81
Loading Message Data.....	81
Reviewing PeopleTools Objects.....	81
Exporting and Copying Projects .....	83
Understanding Exporting and Copying Projects.....	83
Export and Copy PPLTLS84CUR Project.....	84
Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURML Project.....	84
Export and Copy PPLTLSML Project.....	85
Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURDEL Project.....	86
Export and Copy PATCH84X Project.....	86
Export and Copy PATCH84XML Project.....	87
Populating Tablespace Data.....	87
Create Application Tablespaces.....	88
Populate Tablespace Data.....	88
Update Tablespace Names.....	89
Building Updated PeopleTools Project.....	90
Generate Updated PeopleTools Script.....	90
Edit the Updated PeopleTools Script.....	90
Run the Updated PeopleTools Script.....	91
Migrating Records to New Tablespaces.....	91
Understanding Migration of Records to New Tablespaces.....	91
Export and Copy the PT84TBLSPC Project.....	91
Build the Tablespace Alter Script.....	92
Edit the Tablespace Alter Script.....	92
Run the Tablespace Alter Script.....	92
Loading Base Data.....	93
Loading Language Data.....	93
Populate Languages.....	93
Load Language Data.....	94
Loading PeopleTools Data.....	94
Load NonComparable Objects.....	94

Load English Messages.....	94
Load English String Data.....	95
Load Stored Statements Data.....	95
Loading PeopleTools Definition Group.....	95
Converting PeopleTools Objects .....	96
Update REN Server Configuration.....	96
Populate MCF Data.....	96
Convert Portal Objects.....	97
Convert Query Prompt Headings.....	98
Encrypt Connector Passwords.....	98
Load Conversion Data.....	98
Report Conversion Details.....	98
Run Data Conversion.....	99
Creating PeopleTools Views.....	99
Create Updated PeopleTools Views.....	99
Converting Integration Broker.....	99
Understanding Converting Integration Broker.....	100
Updating Integration Broker Defaults.....	100
Creating Integration Broker Objects.....	100
Saving Application Messaging Objects.....	100
Exporting Node Transactions.....	101
Preparing Integration Broker Deletes.....	101
Deleting Application Messaging Objects.....	101
Deleting Node Transactions.....	101
Setting Object Version Numbers.....	102
Converting Database Data Types.....	102
Understanding Converting Database Data Types.....	103
Backing Up Before Platform Changes.....	104
Running Long Data Audit.....	104
Validating Microsoft Database.....	104
Reviewing Microsoft Settings.....	105
Creating Microsoft Conversion Project.....	105
Generating Microsoft Conversion Script.....	106
Running Microsoft Conversion Script.....	106
Granting Permissions to the CONNECT ID.....	106
Running Microsoft Conversion Report.....	106
Validating Oracle Database.....	107
Creating Oracle Audit Tables.....	107
Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints.....	107
Auditing Disabled Constraints.....	108

Reviewing Oracle Settings.....	108
Generating Oracle Conversion Scripts.....	109
Running Long to LOB Script 1.....	110
Running Long to LOB Script 2.....	111
Running Long to LOB Script 3.....	111
Running Long to LOB Script 4.....	111
Running Long to LOB Script 5.....	111
Running Long to LOB Script 6.....	111
Running Long to LOB Script 7.....	112
Running Long to LOB Script 8.....	112
Auditing Long to LOB Conversion.....	112
Running Character Length Script 1.....	112
Running Character Length Script 2.....	113
Running Character Length Script 3.....	113
Running Character Length Script 4.....	113
Running Character Length Script 5.....	113
Running Character Length Script 6.....	114
Running Character Length Script 7.....	114
Running Character Length Script 8.....	114
Auditing Character Length Semantics.....	114
Reviewing Conversion Reports.....	115
Updating Database Options.....	115
Backing Up After PeopleTools Upgrade.....	116

## Chapter 3

<b>Run and Review Compare Reports.....</b>	<b>117</b>
Understanding Compare Reports.....	117
Preparing for Application Changes.....	117
Running Drop Table Script.....	117
Loading HR Ethnicities Table.....	118
Exporting Project Definitions.....	118
Importing Project Definitions.....	119
Dropping View ADP_ACCT_CD_VW.....	119
Dropping the Personal Data View.....	119
Renaming Fields for Microsoft SQL Server.....	120
Renaming Tables.....	120
Understanding Renamed Tables.....	120
Running the RNHCUPI02MSS Script .....	121
Running the RNHCUPI02DB2 Script.....	121

Running the RNHCUPI02DBX Script.....	121
Running the RNHCUPI02IFX Script.....	121
Running the RNHCUPI02ORA Script.....	122
Running the RNHCUPI02SYB Script.....	122
Running New Release Compare Reports.....	122
Understanding the New Release Compare.....	123
Preserving Local Message Node.....	123
Modifying New Release Compare Options.....	123
Running New Release UPGCUST Compare.....	125
Running New Release UPGCUSTIB Compare.....	125
Resetting Take Action Flags in UPGCUST.....	125
Running UPGCUSTIB Filter Script.....	125
Reviewing New Release Compare Reports.....	126
Reviewing New Release Changes.....	126
Reviewing NonComparable Objects.....	127

## Chapter 4

<b>Apply Application Changes.....</b>	<b>129</b>
Understanding Application Changes.....	130
Customizing the New Release.....	130
Understanding New Release Customizations.....	130
Copying the UPGCUST Project.....	130
Reviewing Copy Results.....	130
Running New Release Upgrade Copy.....	131
Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables.....	131
Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables.....	132
Copying the UPGCUSTIB Project.....	132
Swapping PeopleTools Tables.....	132
Creating the UPGIBCOPy Project.....	133
Copying the UPGIBCOPy Project.....	134
Updating Target Values.....	134
Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project.....	134
Reviewing Project Copy Results.....	135
Exporting New Release Objects.....	135
Importing New Release Objects.....	135
Resetting Object Version Numbers.....	135
Backing Up New Release Demo Again.....	136
Updating Database Overrides.....	136
Understanding Database Overrides.....	136

Set Index Parameters After Copy .....	137
Set Tablespace Names After Copy.....	137
Set Record Parameters After Copy.....	137
Create New Tablespaces.....	138
Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy.....	140
Importing the Front Office Project.....	140
Modifying the Database Structure.....	141
Understanding Modifying the Database Structure.....	142
Backing Up for DB2.....	142
Building the Upgrade Tables Script.....	142
ReCreating Upgrade Tables.....	143
Building Renamed Tables Script.....	143
Running the Renamed Tables Script.....	143
Creating the ALLTEMPTABS Project.....	144
Building the Create Temp Tables Script.....	144
Creating the ALLTABS Project.....	144
Building the Create and Alter Scripts.....	145
Editing the Create and Alter Scripts.....	145
Creating Temporary Tables.....	146
Creating Tables.....	146
Altering Tables.....	147
Creating Indexes.....	147
ReCreating Triggers.....	147
Reviewing the Create Indexes Log.....	148
Dropping Indexes for Data Conversion.....	148
Dropping Triggers for Data Conversion.....	148
Creating Indexes for Data Conversion.....	149
Setting Index Parameters.....	152
Setting Temp Table Tablespace Names.....	152
Setting Tablespace Names.....	152
Setting Record Parameters.....	153
Generating a DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS Script .....	153
Updating Statistics for DB2 UNIX.....	153
Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS.....	154
Updating Statistics for Informix.....	154
Updating Statistics for Oracle.....	154
Loading Data for Data Conversion.....	154
Swapping Languages on System Data.....	155
Exporting Application Messages.....	155
Importing Application Messages.....	156

Exporting Record Groups.....	156
Importing Record Groups.....	156
Exporting the System Setup Data .....	157
Importing the System Setup Data.....	158
Exporting the PW Pagelet Data.....	158
Importing the PW Pagelet Data.....	158
Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data.....	158
Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data.....	159
Exporting Upgrade Defaults.....	159
Importing Upgrade Defaults.....	159
Exporting Application Conversion Data.....	160
Importing Application Conversion Data.....	160
Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data.....	160
Importing Data Conversion Driver Data.....	160
Populating Control Tables for Data Conversion.....	161
Restoring New Release Demo.....	161
Applying Updates Before Data Conversion.....	161
Configuring Scheduler and Server.....	162
Backing Up Before Data Conversion.....	163
Running Data Conversion .....	163
Reviewing Data Conversion Tips.....	163
Running Data Conversion for Group 12.....	166
Running Data Conversion for Group 1.....	166
Running Data Conversion for Group 2.....	167
Running Data Conversion for Group 3.....	167
Running Data Conversion for Group 4.....	167
Running Data Conversion for Group 7.....	167
Running Data Conversion for Group 8.....	167
Backing Up After Data Conversion.....	168
Finalizing the Database Structure.....	168
Understanding Final Database Structure.....	168
Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts.....	168
Altering Tables with Deletes.....	169
Creating Indexes Again.....	169
Creating Triggers.....	169
Running the AE SYNCIDGEN Process.....	170
Creating All Views.....	170
Loading Data to Complete System Setup.....	170
Exporting Strings.....	171
Importing Strings.....	171

Exporting EDI Statements.....	172
Importing EDI Statements.....	172
Exporting Mass Change Data.....	172
Importing Mass Change Data.....	173
Exporting XML Service Information.....	173
Importing XML Service Information.....	173
Exporting Related Language System Data.....	173
Importing Related Language System Data.....	174
Editing the System Data Scripts.....	174
Exporting Application System Data.....	174
Importing Application System Data.....	175
Exporting Data for Your Upgrade Path.....	175
Importing Data for Your Upgrade Path.....	175
Exporting Common Portal System Options.....	176
Importing Common Portal System Options.....	176
Exporting Setup Data.....	176
Importing Setup Data.....	176
Importing PayBill Data.....	177
Exporting Approval Framework Definitions.....	177
Importing Approval Framework Definitions.....	177
Exporting Generic Notifications.....	178
Importing Generic Notifications.....	178
Exporting Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates.....	178
Importing Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates.....	179
Loading Stored Statements.....	179
Setting PSOPTIONS for COBOL.....	179
Running the STOREBAS Script.....	180
Running the STOREGP Script.....	180
Running the STOREHRM Script.....	180
Running the STOREPAY Script.....	180
Running the STOREPEN Script.....	180
Running the STOREPYI Script.....	181
Running Final Update Statistics.....	181
Generating Final RUNSTATS for DB2 UNIX.....	181
Running Final Statistics for DB2 UNIX.....	181
Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS.....	182
Running Final Statistics for Informix.....	182
Running Final Statistics for Oracle.....	182
Completing Application Processes.....	183
Refreshing Personal Data Table.....	183

Exporting Setup Data for Rules.....	183
Importing Setup Data for Rules.....	183
Exporting Payroll Interface Tables.....	184
Importing Payroll Interface Tables.....	184
Exporting GL Interface Setup Tables.....	184
Importing GL Interface Setup Tables.....	185
Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules.....	186
Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules.....	186
Updating Language Data.....	186
Understanding Updating Language Data.....	187
Run the TSRECPOP Script.....	187
Completing PeopleTools Conversion.....	187
Updating Object Version Numbers.....	187
Running the Final Audit Reports.....	188
Run the Final DDDAUDIT Report.....	188
Run the Final SYSAUDIT Report.....	188
Create the FNLALTAUD Project.....	189
Run the Final Alter Audit.....	189
Review the Final Audits.....	189
Run a Final SETINDEX Report.....	190
Run a Final SETTABLE Report.....	190

## Chapter 5

<b>Complete Database Changes.....</b>	<b>193</b>
Understanding Database Changes.....	194
Configuring the Upgrade Environment.....	194
Configure Application Server.....	194
Configure Portal.....	194
Reapplying Customizations.....	195
Understanding the Reapplication.....	195
Performing Customized Object Adjustment.....	196
Registering Portal Navigation Objects.....	196
Setting Up Security.....	197
Understanding Security.....	197
Set Up Security.....	197
Synchronize CREF Permissions.....	198
Grant Access to Personalize Homepage.....	199
Completing Portal Data Conversion.....	200
Reviewing Pagelet and Collection Log.....	200



Enabling Pagelet Publishing.....	201
Updating Department Security.....	201
Understanding Department Security.....	202
Refreshing Operator Security.....	202
Refreshing Transaction Records.....	202
Backing Up Before Manual Changes.....	203
Converting Retirees with Pay.....	203
Understanding the Conversion for Retirees with Pay.....	203
Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT05.....	206
Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT06.....	207
Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT07.....	207
Running Upgrade Conversion for Retirees with Pay.....	208
Rebuilding Job Flags.....	208
Running the Person Organization Audits.....	209
Understanding the Person Organization Audits.....	209
Running Conversion Audits.....	210
Upgrading Global Payroll Country Extensions.....	210
Understanding Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade.....	211
Creating Country Extensions Rule Packages.....	212
Applying the Licensed Rule Package.....	214
Applying the Unlicensed Rule Package.....	216
Creating the Final Rule Package.....	217
Applying the Final Rule Package.....	219
Creating the Consolidated NonRule Package.....	221
Creating Individual NonRule Packages.....	222
Applying the Consolidated NonRule Package.....	224
Applying Individual NonRule Packages.....	226
Creating the Rule Delete Package.....	228
Applying the Rule Delete Package.....	230
Finalizing the Rule Delete Process.....	233
Updating Install Options on the Target Database.....	233
Setting the Store Option for System Elements.....	234
Exporting HR Rate Codes.....	234
Importing HR Rate Codes.....	235
Configuring Self Service Payslip Options.....	235
Setting Up Global Payroll for Switzerland.....	236
Setting Up Global Payroll for France.....	242
Validating Alternative Overtime Upgrade.....	246
Updating Payroll Interface Definitions.....	246
Understanding Updates to Payroll Interface Definitions.....	247

Running Validate PI Field References Report.....	247
Updating PS Table Definitions.....	248
Updating Field Definition Table.....	248
Updating Instance Table Definitions.....	249
Modifying Post Process Formulas.....	249
Verifying Record and RecordField References.....	250
Deleting Obsolete Accumulators.....	251
Understanding Obsolete Accumulators Deletion.....	251
Reviewing Obsolete Accumulators.....	251
Deleting Obsolete Payroll Accumulators.....	251
Updating Jobs and Process for GP Packager.....	252
Understanding Updates for Global Payroll Packager.....	252
Updating Job Definitions for GP Packager.....	252
Updating the Process Definition for GP Packager.....	253
Upgrading Rules.....	254
Understanding Rules Upgrade.....	254
Running the Dropped Temp Tables Report.....	254
Recompiling Template Built Rules.....	255
Customizing Template Built Rules.....	257
Reviewing and Modifying User Exit Rules.....	259
Setting Up General Ledger Interface.....	260
Understanding GL Interface Setup.....	260
Setting Up the Liability Accounts.....	260
Setting Up the GL Activity Groupings.....	262
Setting Up the Expenses ChartField Mappings.....	263
Configuring PayBill.....	264
Setting Up Staffing Installation Values.....	264
Setting Up Rapid Time Prompts.....	264
Validating EE Garn Payee Data.....	265
Understanding EE Garn Payee Data Validation.....	265
Running the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report.....	265
Updating Garn Payee Data.....	266
Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.....	269
Understanding US Custom Garnishment Rules Setup.....	269
Creating US Custom Garnishment Rules.....	270
Cloning US Custom Garnishment Rules.....	270
Validating EE Garn Rule Data.....	271
Understanding EE Garn Rule Data Validation.....	271
Running the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report.....	271
Updating Garn Rule Data.....	273

Reviewing PeopleTools Functionality.....	275
Preparing the Content Provider Registry.....	276
Updating the Portal Options Data.....	277
Stamping the Database.....	278
Reviewing Change Control.....	278
Backing Up Before Testing.....	279
Testing Your Copy of Production.....	280

## Chapter 6

<b>Apply Changes to Production Database.....</b>	<b>281</b>
Understanding the Move to Production.....	281
Testing the Move to Production.....	281
Understanding the Move to Production Test.....	281
Understand Move to Production.....	282
Creating a New Change Assistant Job.....	283
Testing Once More.....	284
Performing the Move to Production.....	284
Completing the Upgrade Survey .....	284

## Chapter 7

<b>Appendices.....</b>	<b>287</b>
Understanding Appendices.....	287

## Appendix A

<b>Applying Fixes Required for Upgrade.....</b>	<b>289</b>
Preparing to Apply Fixes.....	289
Applying Fixes During Installation.....	290
Applying Fixes After Copying Project.....	290
Applying Fixes After Data Conversion.....	291
Applying Fixes Between Upgrade Passes.....	291
Applying Fixes in Move to Production.....	292

## Appendix B

<b>Changing the User Interface.....</b>	<b>293</b>
Change the User Interface.....	293
Change the User Interface for Mobile.....	295

**Appendix C**

<b>Improving Performance.....</b>	<b>297</b>
Understanding Performance Improvement.....	297
Planning Your Upgrade for Performance.....	297
Performing the Upgrade.....	298
Verifying the Database Structure Task.....	298
Creating and Altering SQL Scripts.....	298
Performing Data Conversion.....	298
Improving Performance for Your Platform.....	298
Using Oracle.....	299
Using DB2.....	299
Consulting the Global Support Center.....	300

**Appendix D**

<b>Planning for Upgrade Testing.....</b>	<b>301</b>
Understanding Testing Techniques.....	301
Deciding When to Test.....	301
Evaluating Your Testing Requirements.....	302
Defining Your Testing Strategy.....	302
Understanding Your Testing Strategy.....	302
Evaluating Unit Testing .....	303
Evaluating System Testing.....	303
Evaluating Integration Testing.....	303
Evaluating Parallel Testing.....	304
Evaluating Performance Testing.....	304
Evaluating User Acceptance Testing.....	304
Evaluating Regression Testing.....	305
Determining the Testing Conditions.....	305
Developing Your Test Plan.....	305
Developing Test Scripts.....	306
Reviewing Tips and Techniques.....	307
Reducing the Time of Upgrade Process.....	307
Performing Security Testing.....	308
Performing Testing on Up to Date Data.....	308
Performing Test Move to Production.....	308
Tracking Issues.....	308
Reviewing Testing Tools.....	308
Discussing Change Control.....	309
Discussing Back Up Procedures.....	309

Evaluating Unexpected Results.....	309
Evaluating Reasons for Failure.....	309

## **Appendix E**

<b>Preserving Queries and Tree Objects.....</b>	<b>311</b>
Understanding Preserve Queries and Trees.....	311
Preparing the Database.....	312
Creating a New Project.....	312
Comparing the New Project.....	313
Copying the Project.....	314
Testing the Project.....	314
ReExporting the PeopleTools Tables.....	314

## **Appendix F**

<b>Reviewing Batch Program Changes.....</b>	<b>317</b>
Reviewing Batch Program Changes.....	317

## **Appendix G**

<b>Reviewing Benefits Changes.....</b>	<b>319</b>
Reviewing Benefit System Indicator on Job.....	319
Reviewing Benefit Record Number Display.....	320
Reviewing Effective Dating of Dependents.....	320
Reviewing Effective Dating of Company Cars.....	320
Reviewing Savings Management Enhancements.....	321
Understanding Benefit Program Enhancement.....	321
Reviewing Changes to Relationship Usage.....	321
Understanding Changes to Relationship Usage.....	321
Reviewing Cobra Event Rules.....	322
Reviewing Dependent Relationship Rules.....	322
Reviewing HIPAA Changes.....	322
Reviewing Spending Account Changes.....	322
Understanding Spending Account Setup.....	322
Reviewing Changes to Spending Account Pledge Limits.....	323
Reviewing FSA Claims Processing Setup .....	323
Reviewing Consolidation of Benefit Rates.....	324
Reviewing Consolidation of Coverage Calculations.....	325

## Appendix H

<b>Reviewing HRMS Changes.....</b>	<b>327</b>
Reviewing Record and Field Conversions.....	327
Understanding Record and Field Conversions.....	327
Status Conversions.....	327
Reviewing Profile Management Table Deletions.....	328
Reviewing Records with Duplicate Key Structures.....	328
Reviewing the National ID Expiration Record.....	329
Reviewing Schedule Defaults.....	329
Reviewing Shift and Workdays Upgrade.....	329
Determining the Effective Date of Schedule Definitions.....	330
Reviewing Schedule Override Tables.....	330

## Appendix I

<b>Reviewing Tablespaces.....</b>	<b>333</b>
Understanding Tablespace Review.....	333
Reviewing PeopleSoft 8.8x Table Names.....	333

## Appendix J

<b>Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.....</b>	<b>335</b>
Sizing Tables.....	335

## Appendix K

<b>Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Changes.....</b>	<b>349</b>
Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade.....	349
Understanding Changes in the Account Code Table.....	349
Understanding Combination Codes.....	349
Understanding FDM_HASH.....	350
Understanding Changes in GL Interface Setup.....	351
Understanding GL Interface Setup.....	352
Understanding Liability Accounts.....	352
Understanding GL Activity Grouping.....	355
Understanding Expenses ChartField Mapping.....	360
Upgrading Time and Labor ChartFields.....	365

**Appendix L**

<b>Understanding Garnishments Changes.....</b>	<b>367</b>
Understanding Garnishments Upgrade.....	367
Understanding Payee Changes.....	367
Understanding Changes to Payee Data.....	368
Updating Payee Data During the Initial Pass.....	368
Updating Payee Data During Move to Production.....	369
Understanding Rules Changes.....	369
Understanding Changes to Garnishment Rules.....	370
Updating Rules During the Initial Pass.....	370
Updating Rules During Move to Production.....	371

**Appendix M**

<b>Understanding Person Model Changes.....</b>	<b>373</b>
Understanding Changes.....	373
Understanding Entity Relationships.....	374
Understanding PeopleSoft 8.0 Entity Relationships.....	374
Understanding PeopleSoft 8.8 Entity Relationships.....	375
Understanding PeopleSoft New Release Entity Relationships.....	376
Understanding Record and Table Changes.....	380
Understanding Record Changes.....	380
Understanding Table Changes.....	396

**Appendix N**

<b>Upgrading Front Office and PayBill.....</b>	<b>401</b>
Understanding Front Office and PayBill.....	401
Reviewing the FSCM and HRMS Upgrade.....	402
Reviewing the Front Office FSCM PayBill Upgrade.....	402

**Appendix O**

<b>Upgrading System Element Deletions.....</b>	<b>403</b>
Retaining System Element Functionality.....	403
Understanding System Element Functionality Retention.....	403
Defining a Variable.....	403
Defining an Array.....	405
Changing References to System Elements .....	409
Changing Rule Definitions.....	409

Verifying Non-Rule Definitions.....	410
Reviewing Record Field Usage.....	412
Changing Array Definitions.....	413
Changing Trigger Definitions.....	414

## Appendix P

<b>Upgrading the Content Provider Registry.....</b>	<b>415</b>
Understanding the Content Provider Registry Upgrade.....	415
Copying Your Enterprise Portal Database.....	417
Upgrading Enterprise Portal PeopleTools.....	417
Updating Registry Permission Lists.....	417
Understanding Registry Permission Lists Updates.....	417
Updating Portal Registry.....	418
Deleting the Database Cache.....	418
Creating the Portal Project.....	418
Understanding Portal Project Creation.....	419
Creating the Target Enterprise Portal Project.....	419
Cleaning the Target Enterprise Portal Project.....	420
Deleting the Target Enterprise Portal Database Cache.....	420
Copying the Target Enterprise Portal Project Definition.....	421
Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project.....	421
Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project.....	424
Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache.....	424
Comparing the Portal Project.....	424
Reviewing the Portal Project.....	425
Copying the Portal Project.....	425
Understanding Portal Project Copying.....	425
Copying the Portal Project.....	426
Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache.....	426
Copying Portal Project to Production.....	426
Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying.....	427
Copying the Portal Project to File.....	427
Copying the Portal Project from File.....	427
Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache Again.....	428
Deleting Obsolete Folders.....	428
Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion.....	428
Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.4.....	428
Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.8.....	429
Updating Registry Folder Permissions.....	429



Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates.....	429
Updating the Enterprise Portal Registry Folder Permissions.....	429
Deleting the Enterprise Portal Cache.....	430

## **Appendix Q**

<b>Upgrading with Tax Updates.....</b>	<b>431</b>
Upgrading with Tax Updates.....	431

## **Appendix R**

<b>Using Data Conversion Utilities.....</b>	<b>433</b>
Understanding Data Conversion Utilities.....	433
Using the Upgrade Driver Program.....	433
Using the Upgrade Drivers Page.....	433
Understanding Upgrade Drivers Page.....	433
Accessing the Upgrade Drivers Page.....	434
Adding New Upgrade Drivers Section Page.....	434
Inactivating Upgrade Drivers Section.....	435
Reviewing the Data Conversion Report.....	436

## **Appendix S**

<b>Using the Comparison Process.....</b>	<b>437</b>
Understanding the Comparison Process.....	437
Reviewing Source and Target Columns.....	438
Reviewing the Action Column.....	439
Reviewing the Upgrade Column.....	439
Putting it All Together.....	440
Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports.....	440
Reviewing Report Columns.....	441
Using Reports.....	441

<b>Index .....</b>	<b>445</b>
--------------------	------------



# About This Documentation

---

## Understanding This Documentation

This documentation is designed to direct you through the process of upgrading to your new PeopleSoft release.

This section describes information you should know before you begin working with Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise products and documentation, including specific documentation conventions.

---

## Prerequisites

You must complete the tasks in the document *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade* before beginning this upgrade. If you have not yet completed these tasks, do so now.

See Oracle/PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Implement Optimize + Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts).

---

## Audience

This documentation assumes you have a basic understanding of the PeopleSoft system. One of the most important components of a successful upgrade of your PeopleSoft installation is your onsite experience.

You should be familiar with your operating hardware environment and have the necessary skills to support that environment. You should also have a working knowledge of:

- SQL and SQL command syntax.
- PeopleSoft system navigation.
- PeopleSoft windows, menus, and pages (and how to modify them).
- The World Wide Web.
- Microsoft Windows or Windows NT graphical user interface.

PeopleSoft recommends that you complete training before performing this upgrade.

See Oracle/PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Oracle University).

---

## Organization

This documentation is divided into chapters, each containing tasks that represent major milestones in the upgrade process:

- Prepare Your Database

- Apply PeopleTools Changes
- Run and Review Compare Reports
- Apply Application Changes
- Complete Database Changes
- Apply Changes to Production Database

This documentation may also contain appendices. When additional information is required to complete an upgrade task, you will be directed to the appropriate appendix.

---

## Related Information

Oracle provides additional information that may help with your upgrade. The following information (as well as updates to our upgrade) is available on Oracle/PeopleSoft Customer Connection:

- *PeopleSoft Release Notes.* Before you begin your upgrade, read the PeopleTools and PeopleSoft application release notes to determine what has changed in the system and to familiarize yourself with the new features in this release. The release notes also indicate whether you need to upgrade other portions of your system, such as your RDBMS software or batch files.
- *Upgrades Documentation.* The upgrade documentation on Customer Connection contains information posted after shipment of this release that may not be included in these upgrade instructions. This information may include updates and fixes required at upgrade. Always check the upgrade documentation for the most current documentation and information.
- *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade.* Before beginning a PeopleSoft upgrade, you must complete the tasks in the document *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*. This document guides you through planning your upgrade as well as installing the software necessary to upgrade to the next PeopleSoft release. If you did not complete the tasks in this documentation, do so now.

---

**Important!** Before upgrading, it is imperative that you check the upgrade documentation on Customer Connection for updates to the upgrade instructions. We continually post updates as we refine the upgrade process.

---

See Oracle/PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Implement Optimize + Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts, Release, Enterprise).

# CHAPTER 1

## Prepare Your Database

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Database Preparation
- Understanding Your Upgrade
- Copying Your Production Database
- Applying Upgrade Planning Files
- Editing Upgrade Planning DB2 Scripts
- Running Upgrade Planning Scripts
- Updating Statistics
- Running Initial Audit Reports
- Exporting and Loading PayBill Data
- Verifying Global Payroll
- Running Application Audits
- Preparing Approvals for Upgrade
- Preparing the Benefits Upgrade
- Preparing for System Element Deletions
- Finding Multiple Distributions
- Auditing Global Payroll Settings
- Making Functional Decisions
- Reporting Row Count for Tables
- Preparing Your Database
- Backing Up Demo Databases
- Renaming Records and Fields
- Comparing Customizations
- Identifying Customizations
- Preparing for the Application Upgrade
- Backing Up After Prepare Your Database

---

## Understanding Database Preparation

You must make a copy of your production database before you start preparations for the technical portion of the upgrade. Unless otherwise noted, run these tasks on your Copy of Production database (not the New Release Demo database). These tasks do not use the new PeopleSoft release. You should use your current codeline and current Oracle's PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to perform these tasks unless instructed otherwise.

---

**Important!** You must read the documentation *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade* before you continue with your upgrade. This getting started guide explains the upgrade process, terminology, and setup tasks that *must* be performed prior to starting your upgrade.

---

---

## Task 1-1: Understanding Your Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades
- Verifying the Software Installation
- Defining Upgrade Databases
- Reviewing Upgrade Notes and Tips

### Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades

This task reviews information you need to know before you begin your upgrade. It explains the different types of databases that you will use and provides useful upgrade tips and information that you may need to apply before beginning your upgrade.

### Task 1-1-1: Verifying the Software Installation

Before continuing with the upgrade, you must complete all of the tasks in *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*, "Install the Software Release." Verify that the following tasks are complete:

- Installing the new release.
- Applying PeopleTools patches.
- Applying updates required for upgrade.
- Installing the Change Assistant.
- Creating and configuring an upgrade job.
- Setting Configuration Manager profile.
- Reviewing upgrade step properties.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-1-2: Defining Upgrade Databases

The following databases will be used during your upgrade:

- The New Release Demo database always refers to the database delivered with your new PeopleSoft release. It contains the new and changed database objects that you want to add. The New Release Demo database is also referred to as the Demo database later in the upgrade.
- The Copy of Production database refers to the copy of your production database, into which you will add the new and changed objects for this release from the New Release Demo database.

---

**Note.** You will create more than one Copy of Production database. Your second and subsequent copies are referred to as the New Copy of Production.

---

- The Copy of Current Demo refers to the copy of the demo database for the release that you are currently using.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-1-3: Reviewing Upgrade Notes and Tips

This section contains information that may apply to your upgrade product. Review the information in this section before beginning your upgrade.

- Upgrading Staffing Front Office and Pay/Bill Management scenarios  
Review the appendix for information on the possible upgrade scenarios associated with Staffing Front Office, FSCM, and HRMS Pay/Bill Management.  
See Appendix: “Upgrading Front Office and PayBill.”
- Performance Recommendations  
Before beginning your upgrade, you should plan for performance issues.  
See Appendix: “Improving Performance.”
- Tax Update Status for Payroll Sites  
PeopleSoft HRMS 9.0 is current through Tax Update 06-D.  
Oracle recommends that you run your upgrade using your Copy of Production at the same Tax Update level as the HRMS New Release Demo database. If your New Release Demo database is not at the same Tax Update level as listed above, follow the recommendations in the appendix “Upgrading with Tax Updates.”

---

**Note.** If you are unsure of what tax update level you are on, from your Copy of Production select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, North American Payroll, Tax Table Reports, Tax Update, and note the latest date that is listed.

---

- Making Changes to Company, Company State Taxes, Company Local Taxes, Wage Loss Plan Table, and Deduction Table During the Upgrade

If you are using non-commitment accounting in Payroll for North America, after you create your Copy of Production database in the initial pass, do not make any changes in your production database for Company, Company State Taxes, Company Local Taxes, Wage Loss Plan Table, and Deduction Table until you complete the upgrade. If you make any changes to these tables, you will not be able to use the import script during Move to Production pass to import data that you set up in the initial pass. You will either need to synchronize the data between production and copy of the production in the initial pass before you set up data and do the export, or manually set up data in your copy of the production during the Move to Production pass.

If you are using Time and Labor and integrate with PeopleSoft projects, then you must read and follow the impact of the ChartField upgrade in the appendix “Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Changes.”

- Upgrading Approvals for Job Openings and Job Offers

This upgrade will not upgrade the approvals for job openings and job offers. To upgrade your approvals after completing this upgrade, see Customer Connection for the Approval Documentation. If you do not want to use the documentation from Customer Connection, all job openings and job offers must already be approved or not started before beginning this upgrade.

- Reviewing HRMS Record Changes

Many record changes in the new PeopleSoft release will affect the data in your system. These changes will be made through data conversion. To fully understand these changes, please review the appendixes referenced below.

See Appendix: “Reviewing Benefits Changes.”

See Appendix: “Reviewing HRMS Changes.”

See Appendix: “Understanding Person Model Changes.”

- Upgrading Time and Labor Rules

Your custom Time and Labor Rules will be manually recompiled during your initial upgrade pass only. You should not create any new custom rules in your production database after you have created your Copy of Production database for the initial pass until after you have completed your final Move to Production and have gone live with the new PeopleSoft release. If you do create new Time and Labor Rules in production, you should manually create them again in your upgraded Copy of Production database from the previous pass before starting your next pass. This is the database that will be the source database for your Move to Production pass.

- Microsoft SQL Server Column Statistics

As of Microsoft SQL Server 2000, user-defined statistics can be created on columns within a table. This feature is not supported by PeopleTools. If you added user-defined statistics to any columns in your PeopleSoft application, it may cause errors to occur during the upgrade steps that alter tables. PeopleSoft recommends that you drop all user-defined statistics on columns of PeopleSoft tables before proceeding with your upgrade.



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-2: Copying Your Production Database

This section discusses:

- Making a Copy of Production Database
- Increasing Database Space

### Task 1-2-1: Making a Copy of Production Database

Make a copy of your production database. You will upgrade this database, rather than performing the upgrade directly on your production database. Performing an upgrade on a copy of your production database enables you to test your upgrade in a controlled environment. Refer to the administration guide for your database platform for information on copying databases.

---

**Note.** Move to Production: This is a second Copy of Production sometimes referred to as the New Copy of Production. The first Copy of Production, or “old” Copy of Production, will now be the source database (it was the target database in the initial test pass). The second, or “new” Copy of Production, is now the target database.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 1-2-2: Increasing Database Space

To prepare for the upgrade, you may need to increase the space allocated to your Copy of Production database. Depending on your relational database management system (RDBMS), this may include allocating space to tablespaces or allocating database primary space and log files. Be aware that your new environment needs to accommodate both the existing data in your Copy of Production database as well as the new data, new data structures, and new database objects. Every site and configuration is different, so Oracle cannot offer a guaranteed estimate of your database sizing needs.

As part of the initial upgrade pass, you may need to revisit your initial space allocation settings more than once as you progress through the upgrade. At the end of the initial pass, the final space allocation settings will closely reflect the space you will need to complete any subsequent Move to Production passes. Work with your DBA to ensure that your environment is set up appropriately for both the initial and Move to Production passes.

See Appendix: “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.”

See the PeopleSoft installation documentation for your product line and release.

---

**Note.** Oracle RDBMS customers also need to alter the tablespace for PSIMAGE and increase it to 200 MB; autoextend on next 10 MB; maxsize unlimited.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-3: Applying Upgrade Planning Files

This section discusses:

- Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files
- Applying the UPGOPT Project
- Building the UPGOPT Project
- Applying the UPGOPTPB Project
- Building the UPGOPTPB Project
- Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security

## Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files

In this task, you apply the upgrade planning files that you downloaded from the Upgrade database on Customer Connection to your current codeline. These files may include Structured Query Report (SQR) programs and scripts that you will execute in later tasks, and a project that you will apply to your Copy of Production database. This project may include records, fields, pages, menus, queries, and process definitions that allow functional users to define conversion information needed for later upgrade tasks.

### Task 1-3-1: Applying the UPGOPT Project

In this step, apply the UPGOPT project to your Copy of Production database using the Copy Project from File process.

To apply the UPGOPT project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File.
3. From the dialog box, select the import directory PS\_HOME\PROJECTS\ (current codeline).
4. Click UPGOPT in the Projects box, and then click Select.
5. Click Copy.

This copies the UPGOPT project onto your Copy of Production database.

6. Using your current codeline, launch Data Mover and sign on to your Copy of Production database.

7. Run the following script to load Access Groups and the Upgrade Query Tree:

```
\PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\UPGOPT_HC88.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-3-2: Building the UPGOPT Project

In this step you create and alter tables, and create views.

To build the UPGOPT project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select File, Open...
3. In the Definition drop-down list box, select *Project* and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select *UPGOPT* and click Open again.
5. Select Build, Project...
6. Under Build Options, select Create Tables, Create Views.
7. Click Settings...
8. On the Create tab, select Recreate View if it already exists and Recreate Table if it already exists.
9. On the Logging tab, select Fatal errors, warnings, and informational messages.
10. On the Scripts tab, select Output to separate files.
11. In the Script File Names box, give your scripts a unique name that reflects this task number and the object being created.
12. Click OK.
13. Under Build Execute Options, select Build script file.
14. Click Build.
15. Using the appropriate SQL query tool for your platform, run the scripts created in the step above.

Run the scripts in the following order: Create Tables, Create Views, Create Indexes.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-3-3: Applying the UPGOPTPB Project

In this step, apply the Pay/Bill Management (PB) UPGOPTPB project to your Copy of Production database using the Copy Project from File process.

Apply the UPGOPTPB to your HRMS database by following the instructions below.

To apply the UPGOPTPB project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File.
3. From the dialog box, select the import directory PS\_HOME\PROJECTS\ (current codeline).
4. Click UPGOPTPB in the Projects box, and then click Select.
5. Click Copy.

This copies the UPGOPTPB project onto your Copy of Production database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 1-3-4: Building the UPGOPTPB Project

In this step, you create and alter tables, and create views.

To build the UPGOPTPB project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select File, Open...
3. In the Definition drop-down list box, select Project and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select UPGOPTPB and click Open again.
5. Select Build, Project...
6. Under Build Options, select Create Tables, Create Views.
7. Click Settings...
8. On the Create tab, select Recreate View if it already exists and Recreate Table if it already exists.
9. On the Logging tab, select Fatal errors, warnings, and informational messages.
10. On the Scripts tab, select Output to separate files.
11. In the Script File Names box, give your scripts a unique name that reflects this task number and the object being created.
12. Click OK.
13. Under Build Execute Options, select Build script file.
14. Click Build.
15. Using the appropriate SQL query tool for your platform, run the scripts created in the step above.

Run the scripts in the following order: Create Tables, Create Views, Create Indexes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 1-3-5: Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security

In this step you set up security on your Copy of Production database.

To set up security:

1. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions and Roles, Permission Lists.
2. Enter the permission list for the users who will be reviewing and setting up functional requirements for the upgrade, then click Search.
3. On the Pages tab, select or insert the menu *UPG\_DEFINE\_DEFAULTS* and click Edit Components.
4. Select all of the items in the menu.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Save.
7. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions and Roles, Permission Lists.
8. Select the permission list for the users that review and set up functional requirements for the upgrade.
9. Select the Query tab.
10. Select Access Group Permissions.
11. Add one row with the tree name *UPG\_QUERY\_TREE* and the access group *UPG\_ACCESS\_GROUP*.
12. Select OK, Save.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-4: Editing Upgrade Planning DB2 Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need a `set current sqlid` statement so that the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment, inserting the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

```
set current sqlid = 'OWNER_ID';
```

For Data Mover scripts (DMS), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment, inserting the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNER_ID';
```

The following is a list of scripts that you need to edit:

```
PUUPX07.DMS
PUHCTLW01.DMS
PUHCTLW02.DMS
PUHCUPI09.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 1-5: Running Upgrade Planning Scripts

This section discusses:

- Understanding Running Upgrade Planning Scripts
- Exporting Planning Messages and Strings
- Importing Planning Messages and Strings
- Importing Upgrade Default Options

## Understanding Running Upgrade Planning Scripts

In this task, you run scripts that will load data needed to complete the task Making Functional Decisions later in the upgrade.

### Task 1-5-1: Exporting Planning Messages and Strings

This script loads messages and strings needed for the Upgrade Planning Pages. The script name is PUHCUPS10E.DMS.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 1-5-2: Importing Planning Messages and Strings

This script loads messages and strings needed for the Upgrade Planning Pages. The script name is PUHCUPS10I.DMS.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-5-3: Importing Upgrade Default Options

In this step, you import the upgrade default options defined during the previous pass for use during Move to Production.

The script name for your upgrade is:

```
PUHCHRW01I.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-6: Updating Statistics

Run this task to improve performance of your compare and copy processes. Have your database administrator update statistics on your database before proceeding with your upgrade. Later in the upgrade, you will update your statistics again due to changes in the database structure.

See Appendix: “Improving Performance.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-7: Running Initial Audit Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports
- Run the Initial DDDAUDIT Report
- Run the Initial SYSAUDIT Report
- Create the INITALTAUD Project

- Run the Initial Alter Audit
- Review the Initial Audits

## Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports

In this task, you run and review your initial DDDAUDIT, SYSAUDIT, and Alter Audit reports. Running these reports ensures that your database is as clean as possible for the remainder of the upgrade.

### Task 1-7-1: Run the Initial DDDAUDIT Report

DDDAUDIT is an SQR script that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleTools record definitions to identify inconsistencies.

In this step, DDDAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) release of PeopleSoft against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Review the Initial Audits.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 1-7-2: Run the Initial SYSAUDIT Report

SYSAUDIT is an SQR script used to identify “orphaned” PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT can identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

In this step, SYSAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) release of PeopleSoft against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Review the Initial Audits.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All



## Task 1-7-3: Create the INITALTAUD Project

In this step, you create the INITALTAUD project and use it to run your initial Alter Audit. Creating this new project now ensures that all of the records with type *Table* in your system are audited. This project also includes any custom records that you created in your system.

---

**Note.** If your old PeopleTools release is 8.44 or later, this step can be automatically run by Change Assistant. To run this step automatically, open the step properties for this step in Change Assistant and change the type from ManualStop to CreateProject. Then run your job.

---

To create the INITALTAUD project:

1. Launch PeopleTools and sign in to the Target database.
2. From Application Designer, select File, New...
3. Select Project, and then click OK.
4. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
5. Select *Records* from the Object Type drop-down list box.
6. Select *Table* from the Type drop-down list box.
7. Click Insert, and then click Select All.
8. Click Insert, and then click Close.
9. Select File, Save All.
10. Enter the project name *INITALTAUD*.

---

**Warning!** You must name the project *INITALTAUD* or the next step will fail.

---

11. Click OK.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-7-4: Run the Initial Alter Audit

To verify that the PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database, run the PeopleTools alter record process on all records in your system. This process, called an Alter Audit, compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleTools definitions to identify inconsistencies. Alter Audit then creates SQL scripts with the data definition language (DDL) changes that are required to synchronize your database with the PeopleTools definitions.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-7-5: Review the Initial Audits

In this step, you review the audits you that performed earlier in this task. Review the audits before proceeding with the upgrade.

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies. When application tables are deleted from the Application Designer, they are not automatically deleted from the system tables. Oracle takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. When you review your DDDAUDIT listing, these tables are listed as a discrepancy between the PeopleSoft application and the database.

Now you must decide whether to drop these tables or retain them. In most cases, you will want to drop the tables, using your SQL tool to drop the tables from the system catalogs. If you have customized information or processes that access these tables, you may want to retain them in the system tables even though they will no longer be accessed or updated by the PeopleSoft system. Drop any unnecessary deleted tables now so that your future DDDAUDIT reports will be as clean as possible.

The Alter Audit produces the scripts INITIALTAUD\_ALTTBL.SQL, INITIALTAUD\_CRTIDX.SQL, and INITIALTAUD\_CRTTRG.SQL. These scripts contain SQL that corrects any discrepancies between your PeopleTools Record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies.

---

**Note.** Triggers are always dropped and re-created during the alter process and will always show up in the generated Alter Audit script. You can ignore the generated script for triggers.

---



---

**Note.** For Microsoft SQL Server and DB2 UNIX/NT platforms, if your database has tables containing the MSSCONCATCOL or DBXCONCATCOL column, you will see SQL alter the tables and re-create their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes may not have changed.

---



---

**Note.** You will rerun the DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT SQR scripts later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

---

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-8: Exporting and Loading PayBill Data

This section discusses:

- Loading Front Office Data
- Importing Old NonStable Project Definition
- Importing New NonStable Project Definition
- Copying Old NonStable Tables to File
- Copying New NonStable Tables to File
- Copying Old NonStable Tables From File
- Exporting PayBill Stable Tables
- Exporting PayBill NonStable Tables
- Copying New NonStable Tables From File

### Task 1-8-1: Loading Front Office Data

This step loads data from your Staffing Front Office database, which was discontinued in release 8.9, into the HRMS database.

---

**Note.** Only run this step if you currently have a Staffing Front Office database installed.

---

---

**Important!** Before you can run this import script, you must complete the step, Exporting PayBill NonStable Tables in your Staffing Front Office and FSCM 8.8x to 9.0 Upgrade.

---

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Staffing Front Office 8.8 and FSCM 8.8x to FSCM 9.0 Upgrade, “Prepare Your Database,” Loading Front Office and PayBill Data, Exporting PayBill NonStable Tables.

---

**Note.** If you need to rerun this script, please ensure that you do not reimport into the tables that have already been imported successfully because this will cause duplicate-rows errors in data conversion.

---

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
PUHCFOR22I.DMS
```

To run the script automatically:

1. Select this step.
2. Select Edit, Step Properties.  
The Step Properties dialog box opens.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverBootstrap*, and click OK.
4. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management (Staffing Front Office)	All	All

## Task 1-8-2: Importing Old NonStable Project Definition

This step imports your previous release project definition for non-stable tables from file to be used during your Move to Production pass.

The project for your upgrade is:

PBNONSTABLETABLES\_OLD\_881

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 1-8-3: Importing New NonStable Project Definition

This step imports the New Release project definition for non-stable tables from file. This project definition will be used during your Move to Production pass.

The project for your upgrade is:

PBNONSTABLETABLES\_NEW

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 1-8-4: Copying Old NonStable Tables to File

This step copies your existing non-stable table structure, that you imported in the step Importing Old NonStable Project Definition, to file. These definitions will be used during your Move to Production pass.

The project for your upgrade is:

PBNONSTABLETABLES\_OLD\_881

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 1-8-5: Copying New NonStable Tables to File

This step copies the new non-stable tables to a file to preserve the table structures during your Move to Production.

The project for your upgrade is:

PBNONSTABLETABLES\_NEW

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 1-8-6: Copying Old NonStable Tables From File

This step copies the non-stable table definitions (that you previously copied to file in the step Copying Old NonStable Tables to File during your initial pass) from file to be used during your Move to Production pass. These tables will be exported from your HRMS database later in the upgrade and imported during your FSCM 9.0 upgrade.

The project for your upgrade is:

PBNONSTABLETABLES\_OLD\_881

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 1-8-7: Exporting PayBill Stable Tables

This step exports the Pay/Bill Management stable tables. These tables contain information that will be loaded during the FSCM 9.0 upgrade.

The script for your upgrade path is:

PUHCFOR20E.DMS

---

**Important!** You must run this export before you begin the task Loading PayBill Data in the FSCM 9.0 upgrade. Store this data for use during the FSCM upgrade.

---

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Staffing Front Office 8.8 and FSCM 8.8x to FSCM 9.0 Upgrade, “Prepare Your Database,” Loading PayBill Data.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 1-8-8: Exporting PayBill NonStable Tables

This step exports the Pay/Bill Management non-stable tables. These tables will be used during the data conversion process to access HRMS data that is relevant to the FSCM 9.0 upgrade.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
PUHCFOR21E.DMS
```

---

**Important!** You must run this export before you begin the task Loading PayBill Data in the FSCM 9.0 upgrade. Store this data for use during the FSCM upgrade.

---

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Staffing Front Office 8.8 and FSCM 8.8x to FSCM 9.0 Upgrade, “Prepare Your Database,” Loading PayBill Data.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 1-8-9: Copying New NonStable Tables From File

This step copies the new non-stable tables (that you previously copied to file in the step Copying New NonStable Tables to File) from file to preserve the table definitions for your Move to Production pass.

The project for your upgrade is:

```
PBNONSTABLETABLES_NEW
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

---

## Task 1-9: Verifying Global Payroll

Complete this step if you have Global Payroll installed.

As part of performing the upgrade process, it is important that all Payroll activities are in a state of completion. Verify that all calendar group IDs were finalized, and that any payroll dependent interfaces were also processed; such as transactions sent to Banking, General Ledger, or other third-party vendors. Also, make sure that you do not have any packages that are in the process of being upgraded from one database to another. All packager-related processing needs to be completed before starting the upgrade process.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

---

## Task 1-10: Running Application Audits

This section discusses:

- Running Upgrade Reports
- Correcting Garnishment Payee Data
- Running Person Relationship Audit Report
- Running Dynamic ChartFields Audits

### Task 1-10-1: Running Upgrade Reports

This section discusses:

- Running Upgrade Reports
- Running the Account Code Table Audit Report
- Running the US Custom Garnishment Rules Audit Report
- Running the Institution Report for France

## Running Upgrade Reports

In this step, you run upgrade reports that list erroneous data that you need to clean up before starting the upgrade.

To run the application audit reports:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports.
3. Select the appropriate reports.

---

**Note.** Reports are identified and explained in the remainder of this task. You will need to perform this step for all reports identified below.

---

4. Select Add a New Value.
5. Enter the run control *UPGRADE*.
6. Click Add.
7. Click the Run button.
8. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
9. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.
10. Repeat the steps above for all reports identified in the remainder of this task.

## Running the Account Code Table Audit Report

Run the Account Code Table Audit Report, PUPYW01.SQR.

This report lists all account codes that have the following ChartField setup:

- No ChartFields defined.
- Some ChartFields are defined but account has not been defined.

Records without defined ChartFields are not converted during the upgrade. If you have any records defined without defined ChartFields and you want to convert them to the new PeopleSoft release, update ACCT\_CD\_TBL with at least the Account value.

Records with some ChartFields defined but without Account ChartField value will still be converted during the upgrade unless it has not been used for distribution anywhere in PeopleSoft HRMS. However, if you have any records defined like this, you must update ACCT\_CD\_TBL with Account value. Account is a mandatory field in the new PeopleSoft release and conversion without that value cannot complete correctly.

To update the Account Code Table with ChartField values:

1. Using your current codeline, sign on to your Copy of Production database using the PIA environment.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Common Definitions, Payroll, Account Code Table or Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Commitment Accounting, Budget Information <country>, Account Code Table, where <country> is, for example, CAN or USA.
3. Enter the account code from the report.
4. Click Search.
5. Insert new effective date and update ChartFields Details.
6. Click Save.



## Running the US Custom Garnishment Rules Audit Report

Run the U.S. Custom Garnishment Rules Audit Report, PUPYT04.SQR.

This report has the same layout as the Garnishment Rules Report, except it lists only U. S. rules maintained by you.

If there are any rules listed in this report, you have two options:

- You may decide that you no longer need the custom rule, in which case you will have to update all active garnishment orders to replace your rule with another rule later in the upgrade.
- You may decide that you still need your custom rule, in which case you will have to re-create that rule later in the upgrade.

If there are no rules listed in this report, you do not have any U. S. custom garnishment rules and do not have to take any action.

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

## Running the Institution Report for France

Run the Institution Report for France, PUFRS01.SQR.

Run this report if you have implemented Human Resources for France. This report lists institutions associated with more than one pension code.

A given institution should be attached to only one pension code. In the current application, the institutions listed in this report are attached to several pension codes.

To update the Pension/Contingency Funds definitions:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Workforce Monitoring, Regulatory Requirements FRA, Pension/Contingency Funds.
2. On the Pension/Contingency Funds page, review the Pension/Contingency Funds definitions and remove any duplicate institution names so that each institution name appears in only one Pension/Contingency Funds definition.
3. Rerun the report to verify that all institutions are attached to only one pension code.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-10-2: Correcting Garnishment Payee Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Garnishment Payee Data
- Running the Garnishment Payee Audit Report
- Updating Garnishment Orders
- Updating Payee Information in the Payee Table

## Understanding Garnishment Payee Data

If you are using AP Interface and running the Extract Non-Tax Deductions program, you have to ensure that the payee defined in the active garnishment order is set up in the Payee Table. The extract program will not be able to create an invoice if the payee is missing from the Payee Table.

To verify garnishment payee data, you should run the Garnishment Payee Audit report.

The report has two sections:

- Active garnishment orders (orders with the status Approved or Received)
- Inactive garnishment orders (orders with any status other than Approved or Received)

If there are any active orders listed in the report, you will have to correct the data. You can correct the data either by correcting the payee data on the garnishment order, or you can add payee information to the Payee Table.

If there are any inactive orders listed in the report, you can decide either to leave the data as is, or to correct the data. Leaving inactive orders without updating them is acceptable. Inactive orders will not be processed after the upgrade; therefore, you will not need to create an invoice. However, if you decide to correct the history, you can proceed with updates the same way as for active orders.

If there are no orders listed in the report, your data is clean and you do not have to take any action.

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

## Running the Garnishment Payee Audit Report

Run the Garnishment Payee Audit Report, PUPYT03.SQR.

This report lists all garnishment orders with a payee that does not exist in the Payee Table.

To run the Garnishment Payee Audit Report:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports.
3. Select the Garnishment Payee Audit Report
4. Click the Run button.
5. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program’s process.

## Updating Garnishment Orders

To update an order with the correct payee data:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select North American Payroll, Employee Pay Data, Deductions, Create Garnishments or North American Payroll, Employee Pay Data <country>, Deductions, Create Garnishments where country is, for example, CAN or USF.
3. Enter the employee ID and the company from the report.
4. Click Search.
5. If there is more than one garnishment order for the same employee, select the row with the garnishment ID from the report.
6. Click the Garnishment Spec Data 2 tab.
7. Update any of the following fields: SetID, VendorID, or Address.

8. Click Save.
9. Repeat steps 3 – 8 for each garnishment order you want to update.

### Updating Payee Information in the Payee Table

To add payee information to the Payee Table:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, North American Payroll, Garnishments, Payee Table.
3. Select the Add a New Value tab.
4. Enter the SetID and VendorID from the report.
5. Click Add.
6. Enter all required information for the payee you are setting up.
7. Click Save.
8. Repeat steps 3 – 7 for each payee you want to add.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 1-10-3: Running Person Relationship Audit Report

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Person Relationship Audit Report
- Running the Person Relationship Audit Report
- Correcting Invalid Relationships

### Understanding the Person Relationship Audit Report

The validation report PUHCI02.SQR shows invalid relationships among tables PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT, PERSONAL\_DATA, PERSON, JOB, EMPLOYMENT, PA\_RT\_EMP\_SETUP, ASGN\_HOME\_HOST, ASSIGNMENT.

These must be corrected before running the data conversion or they will remain orphaned.

### Running the Person Relationship Audit Report

Follow the steps below to run the person relationship audit report:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Relationships Validation.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control *UPG\_PERSON\_AUDIT*.
5. Click Add.

6. Click the Run button.
7. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
8. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

## Correcting Invalid Relationships

This audit reveals any missing or inaccurate relationships that exist in your current Person and Job data. The success of the conversion process depends on this data being correct.

The actions you must take will depend on the results of your investigation. If data exists in one record without being in another, then one of two things is needed. You should either delete the record from the table on which it appears, or add the record to the table from which it is missing.

If you need to add a missing row, you will need to do some functional research to determine what data should be entered.

The information below will help you correct invalid relationships:

PUHCI02.SQR lists:

- All EMPLIDs in PERSON that are not in PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT  
PERSON is the Parent record to PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT. A row is required in PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT for every row in PERSON.  
Any entry in this report means that a row exists in PERSON but does not exist in PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT.
- All EMPLIDs in PERSON that are not in EMPLOYMENT  
PERSON is the Parent record to EMPLOYMENT. A row is required in EMPLOYMENT for every row in PERSON, unless you are using Campus Solutions.
- All EMPLIDs in PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT that are not in PERSON  
PERSON is the Parent record to PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT. A row is required in PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT for every row in PERSON.
- All EMPLIDs in EMPLOYMENT that are not in PERSON  
PERSON is the Parent record to EMPLOYMENT. A row is required in EMPLOYMENT for every row in PERSON.
- All EMPLID/EMPL\_RCDS in EMPLOYMENT that are not in JOB  
EMPLOYMENT is the Parent record to JOB. A row is required in JOB for every distinct EMPLID/EMPL\_RCD in EMPLOYMENT.
- All EMPLID/EMPL\_RCDS in JOB that are not in EMPLOYMENT  
EMPLOYMENT is the Parent record to JOB. A row is required in EMPLOYMENT for every distinct EMPLID/EMPL\_RCD in JOB.
- All EMPLIDs with PER\_TYPE = P in PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT that are not in PA\_RT\_EMP\_SETUP as EMPLID or EMPLID\_PAYEE  
PER\_TYPE = 'P' is for Pension non-employees. Anyone with this PER\_TYPE should also be in PA\_RT\_EMP\_SETUP. If they are not, then the PER\_TYPE is probably incorrect and should be fixed before running the conversion.
- All EMPLID\_PAYEE /EMPL\_RCD\_PAYEE in PA\_RT\_EMP\_SETUP that are not in EMPLOYMENT  
Any record in PA\_RT\_EMP\_SETUP should have a corresponding row in EMPLOYMENT. This is when the EMPLID is in the EMPLID\_PAYEE field in PA\_RT\_EMP\_SETUP. If not, then they will not

be correctly processed as Pension Payees. Determine whether the Pension data is correct and create Employment/JOB/JOB\_JR data if it is. Otherwise, delete the Pension data.

- All EMPLID/EMPL\_RCD in PA\_RT\_EMP\_SETUP that are not in EMPLOYMENT

Any record in PA\_RT\_EMP\_SETUP should have a corresponding row in EMPLOYMENT. This is when the EMPLID is in the EMPLID field in PA\_RT\_EMP\_SETUP. If not, then they will not be correctly processed as Pension Payees. Determine whether the Pension data is correct and create Employment/JOB/JOB\_JR data if it is. Otherwise, delete the Pension data.

- All EMPLID/EMPL\_RCDs flagged as HOST records that are not in the Global Assignment table PS\_ASGN\_HOME\_HOST

This report shows all EMPLID/EMPL\_RCDs flagged as HOST records that are not in the Global Assignment table PS\_ASGN\_HOME\_HOST. Either create the Assignment and Assignment Home/host records or change the value in the HOME\_HOST\_CLASS field to *M* in the EMPLOYMENT table.

- All EMPLID/EMPL\_RCDs flagged as HOST records that are not in the Global Assignment PS\_ASSIGNMENT

This report shows all EMPLID/EMPL\_RCDs flagged as HOME records that are not in the Global Assignment PS\_ASSIGNMENT. Either create the Assignment and Assignment Home/host records or change the value in the HOME\_HOST\_CLASS field to *M* in the EMPLOYMENT table.

- All EMPLID/EMPL\_RCDs flagged as HOST records that were created with HIRE not ASG

Host Records must have been created with the Action ASG. These records should be changed to have the EMPLOYMENT.HOME\_HOST\_CLASS field set to *M*.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-10-4: Running Dynamic ChartFields Audits

This section discusses:

- Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Audit Reports
- Running the Dynamic ChartFields Audit Reports

### Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Audit Reports

In this task, you run and review the Dynamic ChartFields Audit reports. Running these reports helps you decide how you want to set up data for the General Ledger Interface.

---

**Note.** Run this step only if you are using non-commitment accounting in Payroll for North America.

---

There are four reports, listed below:

- **ChartKey Usage by Company and Business Unit:** This report indicates the Company Earnings Accounts, Company Deduction Accounts, US Company Tax Accounts, and Canadian Company Tax Accounts.
- **ChartKey Usage by Expense Type:** This report shows Earnings Expense Accounts, Deduction Expense Accounts, US Tax Expense Accounts, and Canadian Tax Expense Accounts.

- **Liability ChartField Usage:** This report displays Local Tax Liability ChartFields and Deduction Liability ChartFields.
- **List Payroll-GL Chart Key Mappings:** This is an existing report and shows all ChartField records.

The reports list the existing setup for expenses and liability accounts. You should work with the General Ledger staff to decide how to group payroll activities, what ChartField combination to use for each group, and what liability accounts to use to offset the credit transactions for payroll activities. After making those decisions, you will manually set up the data in tables used for the General Ledger Interface. You will perform this task later in the upgrade process.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up General Ledger Interface.

See Appendix: “Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Changes.”

## Running the Dynamic ChartFields Audit Reports

To run the reports:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, ChartField Audit Reports.
3. Select Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control *UPG\_PUPYI01\_RUN*.
5. Click Add.
6. Click Run.
7. Select all reports.
8. Click OK.
9. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program’s process.
10. Select North American Payroll, Payroll Distribution, GL Interface Reports, Chartkey Values.
11. Select Add a New Value.
12. Enter the run control *Chartkey*.
13. Click Add.
14. Click Run.
15. Click OK.
16. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program’s process.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up General Ledger Interface.

See Appendix: “Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Changes.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

---

## Task 1-11: Preparing Approvals for Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Understanding Approvals Upgrade
- Upgrading Appraisal Approvals
- Completing eProfile Approvals
- Completing ePerformance Approvals
- Completing Absence Management Approvals

### Understanding Approvals Upgrade

You will have to complete all ePerformance approval transactions and eProfile Promotions, transfers, and reporting changes, and Absence Management approval transactions currently in process before upgrading to the new Approvals Framework.

You will have to complete all ePerformance approval transactions and eProfile Promotions, transfers, and reporting changes currently in process before upgrading to the new Approvals Framework.

### Task 1-11-1: Upgrading Appraisal Approvals

Appraisals that have been created but not submitted and use one of the delivered rule sets for approval will be upgraded to the new Approvals Framework. The upgrade will update these appraisal records, as well as any others that have not been submitted, to use the new framework when submitted for approval.

During the upgrade, the new release approving manager user list will be set to the equivalent old release direct reports access type used for EP\_APPRAISAL\_ORG. This upgrade will only take place if one of the following access types is configured:

- By SupervisorId
- By Department Manager
- By Reports To Position
- By Part Posn Mgmt Supervisor
- By Part Posn Mgmt Dept Mgr

If you have configured your transaction to use “By Department Security Tree” or “By Group Id,” the approving manager user list will not be updated, since these access types will not be pre-configured for the approval framework.

Transactions that have been created but not submitted and use a customized rule set will not be upgraded, but we will deliver some documentation and unsupported starting SQL that will explain what you may want to do to upgrade these customized rule sets. These SQL statements will not be supported for upgrade or otherwise. In order to upgrade customized rule sets, you will need to complete the following steps.

To upgrade customized rule sets:

1. Determine whether the delivered transaction registry for ePerformance can be used instead of the customized rule set.
2. Determine whether the delivered approval process definitions for ePerformance can be used instead of the customized rule set.

3. If the answer to either of the above steps is *no*, then you must create the objects for them.

Once this is done, you will run SQL statements to update EP\_TMPL\_DEFN, EP\_REVW\_TYP\_TBL, and EP\_APPR to set the new values for the approval process definition (PTAFDEFN\_ID).

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	ePerformance	All	All

## Task 1-11-2: Completing eProfile Approvals

You need to complete approvals, promotions, transfers, and reporting changes currently in process before upgrading to the new release. In this step, you run a series of queries to determine which transactions need to be completed and then complete them. If you do not complete these transactions, the data cannot be added to the new approval framework. For instructions on completing these transactions, see your current release eProfile PeopleBook.

To run the eProfile Approvals query reports:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query reports:
  - UPG\_EL\_PROMOTIONS to determine which promotions need to be completed or cancelled.
  - UPG\_EL\_TRANSFERS to determine which transfers need to be completed or cancelled.
  - UPG\_EL\_REPORTINGS to determine which reporting changes need to be completed or cancelled.

See *PeopleSoft 8.8 eProfile PeopleBook*.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	eProfile	All	All

## Task 1-11-3: Completing ePerformance Approvals

You need to complete approvals currently in process before upgrading to the new release. In this step, you run a query to determine which transactions need to be completed and then complete them. If you do not complete these transactions, the data cannot be added to the new approval framework. For instructions on completing these transactions, see your current release ePerformance PeopleBook.

To run the ePerformance Approvals query report:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query report:

UPG\_EP\_APPROVALS

See *PeopleSoft 8.8 ePerformance PeopleBook*.



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	ePerformance	All	All

## Task 1-11-4: Completing Absence Management Approvals

In the previous release, Absence Management began utilizing the Approval Workflow Engine. This is a new and more powerful approval engine that allows you to set up multiple levels of approvals, notifications, and workflow.

Because this new system utilizes a new architecture, there is no upgrade provided and it will be necessary for you to complete any pending transactions in your current workflow system prior to the upgrade. The Approval Workflow Engine is not backwards compatible with any other approvals and workflow mechanism previously delivered.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Absence Management	All	All

---

## Task 1-12: Preparing the Benefits Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Preparing Benefits Administration
- Preparing COBRA Administration

### Task 1-12-1: Preparing Benefits Administration

This step is performed by the Benefits Administrator. Run this step if you are licensed for PeopleSoft Benefits Administration.

You need to create events for all pending data changes that could affect Benefits eligibility because data conversion cannot convert pending data change "triggers." To create events, perform a single Event Maintenance (EM) run (using any single arbitrary existing EM schedule; the smaller the schedule the less impact this will have on your timeline). Then review all Benefits Administration messages to ensure that all pending activity has been successfully processed to events in at least a "prepared" status. The events do not have to be finalized or closed. After running Event Maintenance, confirm that no more pending changes exist by verifying on the BAS Activity page that the BAS Activity grid is empty.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Benefits Administration	All	All

## Task 1-12-2: Preparing COBRA Administration

This step is to be performed by the Benefits Administrator. Run this step if you are using the COBRA Administration module within Base Benefits.

You need to create events for all pending data changes that could trigger COBRA qualification because data conversion cannot convert pending data change "triggers." To create events, perform a COBRA process run. Then review all COBRA Administration messages to ensure that all pending activity has been processed to events. The events do not have to be finalized or closed. After running the COBRA process, confirm that no more pending changes exist by verifying that the COBRA Activity grid is empty on the COBRA Activity page.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-13: Preparing for System Element Deletions

This section discusses:

- Understanding System Element Deletions
- Viewing Element Relationships
- Finding System Elements to Delete
- Reviewing Reports and Interface Setup

---

**Note.** Complete this task if you have Global Payroll installed.

---

## Understanding System Element Deletions

With the upgrade to the new PeopleSoft release, some system elements will be deleted for Global Payroll. You may not use these system elements or the record fields that correspond to these system elements. However, you will need to complete the steps below to verify if you are using these elements or record fields. If you find that you do use the system elements or record fields that will be deleted, you will be referred to an appendix where you will find procedures to retain the functionality that was provided by the system element or record field usage.

In addition, you view the element relationships and run PUGPW10.SQR. You need to manually review any customized reports/interface setup you have to see if they were referencing these system elements or record fields.

There are a number of system elements that are being deleted from the Global Payroll Core Product. The PIN Codes for these elements are shown below:

- AGE 18+ ALL
- CPAMID FRA ALL
- EXPCT MILIT DT DEU ALL
- HCE ALL
- ENTRY DT FRA ALL
- MILIT STATUS FRA ALL
- MEDICARE ENTLD DT ALL
- MILITARY STATUS ALL
- PERSON TYPE ALL
- PREV HCE ALL
- SMOKER ALL
- US WORK ELIGIBILITY ALL
- YRS OF WORK EXPER ALL

Each of these are “database” system elements. The record field that corresponds to each will be removed; therefore, the system element will be removed as well.

The System Element Mapping Table, provided below, details the record field that the system element mapped to.

PIN Code	Record	Field
AGE 18+ ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	AGE_STATUS
CPAMID FRA ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	CPAMID
EXPCT MILIT DT DEU ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	EXPCTD_MILITARY_DT
ENTRY DT FRA ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	ENTRY_DT_FRA
HCE ALL	PERSON	HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_C
MILIT STATUS FRA ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	MILIT_SITUATN_FRA
MEDICARE ENTLD DT ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	MEDICARE_ENTLD_DT
MILITARY STATUS ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	MILITARY_STATUS
PERSON TYPE ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	PER_TYPE
PREV HCE ALL	PERSON	HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_P
SMOKER ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	SMOKER

PIN Code	Record	Field
US WORK ELIGIBILITY ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	US_WORK_ELIGIBILITY
YRS OF WORK EXPER ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	YEARS_OF_EXP

## Task 1-13-1: Viewing Element Relationships

This section discusses:

- Understanding Element Relationships
- Rebuilding the Element Relationship Map
- Finding System Elements in Rules

### Understanding Element Relationships

This step determines if the system element is used in a rule definition. First you need to rebuild the element relationship map.

### Rebuilding the Element Relationship Map

To rebuild the element relationship map:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll, Elements, Define Element Relationships.
2. Click Rebuild Effdt Element Map.
3. Ensure that the map builds successfully with no errors.

See PeopleSoft Global Payroll PeopleBook, for your current release.

### Finding System Elements in Rules

You will need to repeat the following instructions for *each* system element being deleted. If you do not, the data will be left in an inconsistent state after the upgrade.

To find system elements in rules:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll, Elements, Supporting Elements, View System Elements by Source.
2. On the Search page specify the following:
  - For System Element Source, select *Database-Field*.
  - For Record Name, enter the record name.

Refer to the System Element Mapping Table at the beginning of this task.

See Preparing for System Element Deletions.

  - Look for the field that corresponds to your system element and look for the Element Name from that row. Make note of this Element Name, as you will use this information in step 4 below.
3. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll, Elements, View Element Relationships to check whether the system element is used in any rule.
4. On the Search page, specify the following:
  - For Element Type, select *SY*.

- For Element Name, enter the system element name.
5. Click Search.
  6. Click Used By.
  7. Specify As Of Date to be the date used in your system (the effective date used in your rule definitions).
  8. If no data is returned, the system element has not been used in any rule. Continue to the next system element. When finished with all system elements, proceed to the next step.
  9. If data is returned, make note of it now. You will need these values later in the upgrade.

Refer to the appendix “Upgrading System Element Deletions” after you complete the step “Finding System Elements to Delete.”

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft Global Payroll Germany customers: The system element `WRKS_CNCL_MEM_DEU` is used in the rule Writable Array `DE_RP_000`, delivered and maintained by PeopleSoft. Changes to this rule are not necessary as the update is delivered with the upgrade rules packages from PeopleSoft Global Payroll Germany.

---

10. Repeat these steps for each system element in the system element mapping table at the beginning of this task.

See Preparing for System Element Deletions.

See Finding System Elements to Delete.

See Appendix: “Upgrading System Element Deletions.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

## Task 1-13-2: Finding System Elements to Delete

Run the report Pre-Delete System Elements, `PUGPW10.SQR`. This SQR looks for references of system elements in non-rules (anything not covered in the step Viewing Element Relationships) as well as records field usage. If you have used the system element or record field, the results of this SQR will report them. If values are returned, refer to the appendix “Upgrading System Element Deletions” now.

To run the Find System Elements to Delete Report:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Pre-Delete System Elements.
3. Enter `UPG_GP_FIND_ELEMENTS` on the Run Control selection panel and click OK.
4. Click Run.
5. Click OK from the Process Scheduler Request panel.
6. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program’s process.

See Viewing Element Relationships.

See Appendix: “Upgrading System Element Deletions.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

## Task 1-13-3: Reviewing Reports and Interface Setup

You will need to manually review any customized reports/interface setup you have to see if they are referencing these system elements and record fields. Refer to the appendix “Upgrading System Element Deletions” if you find you have referenced these elements or fields. This appendix contains procedures to retain the functionality that was provided by the system element and record field usage.

See Appendix: “Upgrading System Element Deletions.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

---

## Task 1-14: Finding Multiple Distributions

In prior releases, the system allowed more than one cash and one check net distribution transaction to be specified in the Employee’s Net Distribution instructions. This is no longer true in the new release. There are checks in place to make sure that only one cash and one check are entered. This report will list employees with more than one cash/check net distribution order. You will need to review the net distribution instructions with these employees to determine which distribution to remove. Then remove or make an adjustment so that only one cash and one check payment method remains. Any employee listed on the report that does not resolve this problem will receive errors when accessing their net distributions on the new release. The report you will be running is PUGPI01.SQR.

---

**Note.** Only Global Payroll licensees need to perform this task.

---

To run the Multiple Cash/Check Distribution Report:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database using your current version of PeopleTools.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Cash/Check Net Distribution, Specify Net Pay Elections.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPG\_GP\_DISTRIBUTIONS* on the Run Control selection panel and click Add.
5. Click Run.
6. Click OK from the Process Scheduler Request panel.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program’s process.

To review and update the employee’s net distribution instructions:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database using your current version of PeopleTools.
2. Select Global Payroll, Payee Data, Net Pay/Recipient Elections.
3. Remove the extra cash/check entries.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

---

## Task 1-15: Auditing Global Payroll Settings

This section discusses:

- Understanding Global Payroll Settings
- Verifying PIN Element Numbers

### Understanding Global Payroll Settings

In this task you verify your PIN Element Numbers.

---

**Note.** Complete this task only if you have Global Payroll installed.

---

#### Task 1-15-1: Verifying PIN Element Numbers

PIN (Element) Numbers in the range of 1 to 10000 are reserved for use by the PeopleSoft system. Do not create PINs in this range. In PeopleSoft 8.3, an online validation was added to the Installation table setup component to ensure that the Last Used Element Number cannot be set to a value less than 10000. Please verify that you did not create or renumber any elements so that the PIN (Element) Number is less than 10001. If you have, you need to renumber these elements (using the Packager) so that the PIN (Element) Number is greater than 10000.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft 8.3x was shipped with the Last Element Number set to 10000. Any new elements you created would have been assigned a PIN (Element) Number above 10000. In order for you to have created or renumbered any elements where that PIN (Element) Number has a value less than 10000, you would have had to change the field PIN\_NUM\_LAST on the PS\_INSTALLATION table via SQL.

---

### See Also

*PeopleSoft 8.8 Global Payroll PeopleBook*

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

---

## Task 1-16: Making Functional Decisions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Making Functional Decisions
- Assigning Upgrade Default Values
- Assigning Training Employee Record Default Values
- Exporting Upgrade Default Options

### Understanding Making Functional Decisions

In this task, you choose the default values that will be assigned to fields by conversion programs during the upgrade.

### Task 1-16-1: Assigning Upgrade Default Values

This section discusses:

- Understanding Upgrade Default Values
- Opening the Upgrade Defaults Dialog Box
- Setting Values for Alternative Overtime Upgrade
- Assigning Schedule Defaults
- Assigning Recruiting Solutions Upgrade Defaults
- Assigning Profile Management Options
- Assigning HR Default Values
- Defining the Person Model Conversion Method

### Understanding Upgrade Default Values

This upgrade contains many new fields that need default values. In addition, current values will need to be mapped to new values. In this step, you choose your default values that will be assigned to fields by conversion programs during the upgrade. You will also structure some of the mapping to the way in which you will use the system.

---

**Note.** The Alternative Overtime upgrade is for sites with North American Payroll installed. If you do not have this product installed, clear the Perform Upgrade check box on the Alternative Overtime page. If you have this product, you need to review the Alternative Overtime feature in the new release to determine whether you want the upgrade steps performed.

---



## Opening the Upgrade Defaults Dialog Box

To open the Upgrade Defaults dialog box:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database using your current release of PeopleTools.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Product Defaults.

The Upgrade Defaults dialog box appears.

3. Follow the instructions in the remainder of this task to complete the Upgrade Default pages.

## Setting Values for Alternative Overtime Upgrade

The Alternative Overtime upgrade is for sites with North American Payroll installed. If you do not have this product installed, clear the Perform Upgrade check box on the Alternative Overtime page. If you have this product, you need to review the Alternative Overtime feature in the new release to determine whether you want the upgrade steps performed.

In this step, you specify whether you want to do the Alternative Overtime Upgrade. If so, enter values in the Effective Date for Upgrade, SetID, and State Code fields.

To set the fields required for Alternative Overtime functionality:

1. Select the Alt Overtime tab.

☒ **Perform Upgrade**

**Effective Date for Upgrade:** 07/02/2004

View All First 1 of 1 Last

**SetID**

SHARE 🔍 + -

State	Description		
AK	Alaska	+	-
CA	California	+	-
CO	Colorado	+	-
KS	Kansas	+	-
KY	Kentucky	+	-
NV	Nevada	+	-
PR	Puerto Rico	+	-
RI	Rhode Island	+	-

Alt Overtime tab

2. Select the Perform Upgrade check box if you want to perform the Alternative Overtime Upgrade.

If you select this check box, you must enter all other fields on this page.

3. Enter a date in the Effective Date for Upgrade field. Do not confuse this date with the effective date on the Alternative Overtime State table, which will be set to 1900/01/01 by default. The date specified here will be used for inserting new effective dated rows into the Job table with a new FLSA status of *Alt OT* for all employees who meet all of the following criteria:

- Currently have FLSA Status = Nonexempt
- HR Status is not equal to Terminated
- Work in a state specified on the Alt Overtime upgrade defaults page

4. Enter a setID in the SetID field.

The setID specified here will be used for inserting rows into the Alternative Overtime State table. Each setID will be associated with all states listed below.

5. Add or delete states by entering or deleting values in the State Code field, as needed. The list of states is pre-populated with the states that require Alternative Overtime processing.

All states will be associated with each setID listed above.

## Assigning Schedule Defaults

In this step, you populate the new setID and Schedule Group fields that have been added to scheduling objects.

To map setID and schedule groups:

1. Select the Schedules tab.

### Upgrade Schedule

To use one SETID for all Schedule Definitions (and their related shifts and workdays), enter a Default SETID and create a Default Schedule Group and description.

**Schedule Defaults**

**Schedule SetID:** 
**Schedule Group:** 
**Description:**

To map individual schedules, create different Schedule Groups, then associate a Schedule ID to only one Schedule Group.

**Additional Schedule Groups**

First 1-2 of 2 Last

*Schedule Group	*SetID	*Description		
<input type="text" value="GXSCHEGDR"/>	<input type="text" value="GXSID"/>	<input type="text" value="GP Core Test Schedule Group"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="MODELGRP"/>	<input type="text" value="MODEL"/>	<input type="text" value="Model Schedule Group"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>

**Schedule Mapping**

First 1-8 of 8 Last

*Schedule ID	*Schedule Group		
<input type="text" value="GXHOL1"/>	<input type="text" value="GXSCHEGDR"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="GXWRKSCH"/>	<input type="text" value="GXSCHEGDR"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="KUSCHDFE1"/>	<input type="text" value="MODELGRP"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="KUSCHDFE2"/>	<input type="text" value="MODELGRP"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>

Schedules tab

2. If only a single schedule group and setID will be used, complete the following fields in the Schedule Defaults section to set up the upgrade for the schedule objects:
  - Enter a setID in the Schedule SetID field.  
The setID specified here will be used to populate the SetID field on all scheduling objects (Shift, Workdays, Schedule Definitions, and Schedule Overrides). This setID must already be defined.
  - Enter a value in the Schedule Group field that is to be associated with the above setID.  
The value cannot be greater than 10 characters in length. The upgrade process creates this schedule group.
  - Enter a description of the schedule group in the Description field (no more than 20 characters in length).
3. If schedules will be split up and assigned to more than one schedule group or setID, complete the following fields in the Additional Schedule Groups section, entering a row in this section for each additional schedule group to be created during the upgrade:
  - Enter a value in the Schedule Group field that will be associated with the above setID (no more than 10 characters in length).  
This schedule group will be created by the upgrade process.
  - Enter a setID in the SetID field.  
The setID specified here will be used to populate the setID field for the associated schedule group when it is created during the upgrade. Each schedule group must be associated with a setID. This setID must already be defined.
  - Enter a description of the schedule group in the Description field (no more than 30 characters in length).  
Each schedule group must be given a description.
4. If you have schedules that will *not* use the default schedule group and setID, complete the fields in the Schedule Mapping section to define the associated schedule group.  
Each schedule can only be associated with one schedule group. The setID assigned to the schedule will be the setID of the selected schedule group.
  - Enter a value in the Schedule ID field.  
The schedule ID will be associated with the schedule group.
  - Enter a value for the schedule group that is to be associated with the above schedule ID.  
The value must be defined in the Additional Schedule Groups section.

---

**Note.** The Schedule Group field on employee Schedule Assignments, Time and Labor Workgroups, and GP Paygroup will be populated using the schedule group associated with the schedule to which they are assigned.

The Alternate SetID and Schedule Group fields are populated wherever an alternate schedule ID is present, using the same mappings that are used for the primary schedule.

---

For additional information about effective date and schedule definition, as well as schedule ID, see the reference below.

See Appendix: “Reviewing HRMS Changes,” Reviewing Schedule Defaults.

## Assigning Recruiting Solutions Upgrade Defaults

In this step, you determine the default values used in data conversion for the Recruiting Solutions upgrade.

In previous recruitment releases, all (non-automatch) saved applicant searches and result sets were essentially shared and had no specific owner. In the new release, all saved searches must have an owner assigned for authorization purposes.

In previous PeopleSoft releases, each PeopleSoft installation represented a single site. In the new release, support for multiple Self Service (Careers) sites is supported. All applicant job agent profiles from previous releases need to be migrated to a specific site during the new release upgrade.

Previously, when an applicant was associated to a requisition (for example, applied for a job) the applicant status code (disposition) was associated with and stored under the job requisition record. This was known as the job requisition status. In the new release, the applicant disposition is no longer tracked under job requisition but is now tracked by a new Recruitment record. Essentially, the applicant disposition has been moved from the job opening to the recruitment record. This means that the applicant status code associated with the job requisition previously can be deleted and replaced with a true job opening status of *010 – Open*.

To assign Recruiting Solutions Upgrade defaults:

1. Select the Upgrade RS tab.

Upgrade RS tab


2. Enter a value in the UserID field that you want to assign as the new owner of any anonymous saved searches.
3. Enter a value in the Site ID field for the Self Service (Career) site that you intend to use in the new release. If multiple sites are not being used in the new release installation, then enter *1* for the default site ID.
4. Select the Delete Job Opening App Status check box to delete the applicant status codes previously associated with job requisitions.

## Assigning Profile Management Options

In this step, you determine the default values to be used in data conversion for the Profile Management upgrade. If no values are supplied, the defaults described below will be applied by the conversion program.

To set Profile Management options:

1. Select the Profile Management tab.

<b>Profile ID Length:</b>	<input type="text" value="8"/>
<b>Last Profile ID Used:</b>	<input type="text" value="100000"/>
<b>Last Item Key ID Used:</b>	<input type="text" value="1000"/>
<b>Job Profile Description Effective As of:</b>	<input type="text" value="06/30/2006"/> 

Profile Management Tab

- In the Profile ID Length field, enter the number of characters that you will need for the new profile ID.  
The default value is 6. During conversion, new auto-generated numeric profile IDs will be created for Person Profiles, Clusters, Roles, and Job Profiles. Once in production, new profiles will be assigned an auto-generated number (stored in a character field). The default value supplied is intended to accommodate all profile IDs generated during conversion as well as a vast supply of IDs once in production. The default value also accommodates characters for a prefix to be used when creating IDs in production, if designated.  
If there is concern that your company will be upgrading more than 899,999 profiles, this would be a good time to increase the profile ID length, though the conversion will not error if profile IDs longer than the profile ID length specified are created. This value can be increased after the upgrade if special needs should be accommodated for profiles created while in production.
- Set the Last Profile ID Used field to the starting number you want to use.  
In the new release, Profile Management uses profile ID in a numeric sequence. The default is to start the sequence at 100,000, thus the first profile that will be created during the upgrade will have a profile ID of 100,001. You may want to start at a number other than 100,000. Set this field to the starting number you wish to use; however, be aware of the profile ID length, ensuring that the starting number you enter can accommodate profiles being converted and still remain within the profile ID length. In most cases there is no need to change this number. A valid case would be if a custom process were used import profiles from an alternative source having unique profile IDs that need to be protected.
- Set the Last Item Key ID Used field to the starting number you want to use.  
In the new release, Profile Management will assign a unique numeric ID to all items in a profile. The default is to start the sequence at 0; therefore, the first profile item created will have a starting number of 1. If you want to start with another number, set this field to that number. In most cases there is no need to change this number. A valid case would be if a custom process were used to import profiles from an alternative source having a series of IDs that need to be reserved.
- Set the Job Profile Description Effective As Of field to the effective date that you want to use.  
In the new release, the Job Profiles description field can have only one effective date per job profile. It will default to the most current effective dated description (as of the date of the conversion run). That may mean a description dated for the future. If you want this default to use a different date, set this field to the effective date that should be used (for example, *1900-01-01* if you want the oldest date or *3000-01-01* if you want the description that is the most future dated.)

Assigning HR Default Values

In the new release, the EXPIRATION\_DATE field is added to the BADGE\_TBL record. The EXPIRATION\_DATE field also exists on the new Employee Security Clearance record, HR\_EE\_SEC\_CLR. Application errors may occur when the expiration date is before the effective date. To avoid potential errors, specify values for the Badge Expiration Date and Security Clearance Expiration Date fields on the Define HR Defaults page.

Badge Expiration Date

06/28/2008

Security Clearance Expiration Date

06/28/2008

Define HR Defaults page

Defining the Person Model Conversion Method

In this step, you define the person model conversion method. Review the appendix “Understanding Person Model Changes.” It discusses features in the new release and the default method for converting your data. If you are satisfied with the design of the conversion, you can skip the Person Model Defaults page. If you prefer to have your Non-Employees converted as Persons of Interest instead of Contingent Workers, select the conversion method option “Upgrade Training & Other Non-Employees as Person of Interest” on this page.

Select Conversion Method for Non-Employees

☒ Upgrade All Non-Employees as Contingent Workers

☐ Upgrade Training & Other Non-Employees as Person of Interest

Person Model Dflts page

Changing the default conversion method will result in your data converting as follows:

PER_TYPE	Upgrade Conversion Chart Descr	PER_ORG	POI_TYPE	JOB
O	Other Non-Employee	POI	'00011'	Yes Other Payee
T	Training Non-Employee	POI	'00011'	Yes Other Payee
T	Training Non-Employee Instructors	POI	'00011'	Yes Other Payee

Chart 2 - Upgrade Conversion Chart for PER\_STATUS and PER\_TYPE

**Note.** This chart only outlines the differences from what is described in the appendix “Understanding Person Model Changes.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-16-2: Assigning Training Employee Record Default Values

In the new release, the EMPL\_RCD field is added to the TRAINING and TRN\_INSTRCT\_TBL records as a key. In this step, you assign the proper employee record having training association for trainees and instructors with multiple employee job records.

The screenshot shows a button labeled "Load Upg Training Default Page" and a table with the following data:

EmplID	Empl Rcd Nbr	Job Code	Description	Upgrade?
	0			<input type="checkbox"/>

Define Training Employee Record page

To assign training employee record values:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Product Defaults, Training Empl Rcd.
2. Click the Load Upg Training Default Page button.

This displays all trainees and instructors with multiple employee records in PS\_JOB.

3. Select the "Upgrade?" check box next to the EMPL\_RCD value to populate the TRAINING and TRN\_INSTRCT\_TBL records during the conversion process.

---

**Note.** Failure to select the EMPL\_RCD to upgrade will result in default values of zero.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-16-3: Exporting Upgrade Default Options

In this step, you export the upgrade default options defined in the previous steps for use during Move to Production.

The script name for your upgrade is:

PUHCHRW01E.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-17: Reporting Row Count for Tables

You may find it helpful to run a report that identifies any table without rows, that is, any table not used in your production database. This information can help you determine whether to accept a change from the New Release Demo database. The UPGCOUNT process reports the row counts of all PeopleSoft tables in your database. You can find the resulting report (UPGCOUNT.LIS) in the TEMP directory specific to your machine.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-18: Preparing Your Database

This section discusses:

- Understanding Database Preparation
- Verify Database Integrity
- Clean the PSOBJCHNG Table
- Drop PeopleTools Tables
- Shrink Images
- Purge Message Queues

## Understanding Database Preparation

In this task, you perform a variety of steps in preparation for the PeopleTools upgrade. These steps prevent errors in tasks later in the upgrade.

### Task 1-18-1: Verify Database Integrity

The DBCC CHECKDB command is run to perform a database consistency check on your Copy of Production database. A database consistency check ensures that your database platform environment is clean and minimizes any potential upgrade errors due to possible database corruption.



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Sybase	All

## Task 1-18-2: Clean the PSOBJCHNG Table

This step deletes all data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table, which contains all renamed records and fields. The data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table must be deleted before starting your upgrade. The build process looks in this table when running alter renames. Change Assistant will execute the following SQL:

```
DELETE FROM PSOBJCHNG
```

---

**Note.** Move to Production: If you rename records or fields later in your upgrade, you should expect to see rows in the PSOBJCHNG table at the end of the upgrade pass. During the Move to Production these rows will be copied from your old Copy of Production to your new Copy of Production. Thus, this step is not necessary during Move to Production.

---

See “Apply Application Changes,” Modifying the Database Structure.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-18-3: Drop PeopleTools Tables

In this step, you drop PeopleTools tables to ensure the successful completion of your upgrade. You will drop the following tables, if they exist in your database, using the SQL tool of your choice.

Drop the following tables:

- PS\_PSMCFQUEUESLANG

---

**Note.** The table, PS\_PSMCFQUEUESLANG, contains no data and can be safely dropped. Do *not* drop the table PSMCFQUEUESLANG.

---

- PSOPTSTATUS

The table, PSOPTSTATUS, will be converted into a view and can be safely dropped. Do not drop the view PSOPTSTATUS.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-18-4: Shrink Images

If you have customized images stored in your database, you may need to shrink these images before updating PeopleTools system tables later in the upgrade. Large image fields could cause that step to fail because it is not possible to bind long raw data that is longer than 32 KB.

To shrink images using a PeopleTools release later than 8.44.14:

1. Launch Configuration Manager and select the Profile tab.
2. Select the profile for the upgrade database and click Edit.
3. Select the Common tab.
4. Select the option that is labeled either Convert and Shrink Images to Image Size Limit, or Convert DIB and BMP images to JPG.
5. Click OK.

---

**Note.** If you re-shrink images, select Don't Convert, but Shrink Images to Image Size Limit. Specify the number of bytes for the image size limit.

---

6. Launch Application Designer.
7. Select Tools, Upgrade, Convert Images...
8. Select Convert Static Images in Image Catalog.
9. Click Start to convert or shrink images.
10. Select Tools, Upgrade, Convert Images...
11. Select Convert Dynamic Images for fields. Select the box for all of the fields listed.
12. Click Start to convert or shrink images.

If you are using a PeopleTools release earlier than 8.44.15, you will need to manually save and temporarily remove any custom images greater than 32 KB. Using your SQL query tool, run the following SQL to identify images greater than 32 KB:

```
-- CREATE A TABLE TO HOLD THE CONVERTED IMAGE
CREATE TABLE PS_CONVIMG (CONTNAME VARCHAR2(30), IMAGE SIZE BLOB);
-- LOAD CONVERTED DATA INTO THE TABLE
INSERT INTO PS_CONVIMG SELECT CONTNAME, TO_LOB(CONTDATA) FROM PSCONTDEFN;
-- RETRIEVE IMAGES OVER 32K
SELECT CONTNAME, DBMS_LOB.GETLENGTH(IMAGE SIZE) IMAGE SIZE FROM PS_CONVIMG WHERE⇒
  DBMS_LOB.GETLENGTH( IMAGE SIZE) > 32768;
```

To manually save images greater than 32 KB:

1. In Application Designer, insert your images into a project.  
Select Insert, Definitions into Project.

2. Save the project.
3. Copy the images to file.  
Select Tools, Upgrade, Copy Project to File.
4. Delete the rows for the images in your project from the PSCONTDEFN table.
5. When you are finished with the upgrade, copy the project from file to restore your custom images.  
Select Tools, Upgrade, Copy Project from File.

See “Apply PeopleTools Changes,” Updating PeopleTools System Tables.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 1-18-5: Purge Message Queues

Ensure that all of your message transactions are complete before starting the upgrade. Message functionality and structure changed in the new release, which will prevent old messages from processing successfully.

This step runs the following Data Mover script (DMS), found in the %PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS directory of your old release codeline, on your Copy of Production database to purge your message queues:

```
APPMSGPURGEALL.DMS
```

---

**Warning!** A script of the same name is found in the codeline of the release to which you are upgrading. Do not use this script; it will not run successfully.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-19: Backing Up Demo Databases

This section discusses:

- Backing Up Copy of Current Demo
- Backing Up New Release Demo

## Task 1-19-1: Backing Up Copy of Current Demo

Back up your Copy of Current Demo database now. This upgrade requires you to run scripts on this database. Before the upgrade starts, you need to take a backup of this environment to preserve your Oracle-delivered demo implementation.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-19-2: Backing Up New Release Demo

Back up your New Release Demo database now. This upgrade requires you to run scripts on this database. Before the upgrade starts, you need to take a backup of this environment to preserve your Oracle-delivered demo implementation.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-20: Renaming Records and Fields

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renaming Records and Fields
- Running the RNHCGPI02 Script
- Running the RNHCUPI01 Script
- Retaining the Target Rename Log Files
- Running RNHCGPI02 Script on Copy of Current Demo
- Running RNHCUPI01 Script on Copy of Current Demo

## Understanding Renaming Records and Fields

During development of new releases, PeopleSoft sometimes renames records, fields, or specific occurrences of a field on a record (recfield renames). In this task, you will execute scripts to rename those same objects in your Copy of Production and in the Copy of Current Demo.

With these commands, Data Mover renames the objects in the record and field definitions in Application Designer and then logs an entry on the table PSOBJCHNG. It also changes all references to these objects in pages and PeopleCode. This will not rename the objects on the database tables at this time.

Later in the upgrade, you will generate the SQL that will alter the tables on the database. This alter process reads PSOBJCHNG and will rename these tables and fields. The SQL generated to perform that task will be different depending on the build options you select and your database platform, however the result is the same. For record renames, the old table no longer exists and the new table contains the data from the old tables. For field and recfield renames, any affected tables will contain the new column with data from the old column; the old column no longer exists on the tables.

If a field rename does not go through this process, the alter SQL will not recognize it as a rename. After the alter, both old and new columns exist on the table and a data conversion process is required to copy the data from the old column to the new. This is an important distinction to make.

---

**Important!** It is very important to resolve any errors with these rename scripts. Do not skip any lines that error. It is not possible to recover from missed renames. The consequences of skipping a rename are evident later in the upgrade when you are in the middle of running data conversion programs.

---

A few different things could happen: the conversion program could error because the PeopleSoft system is expecting only the new column on the table, but you have both old and new, or you may lose data. Because of the rename, the PeopleSoft system expects the data to be handled in the SQL alter process. If the data doesn't move in the SQL alter process, and you don't write a data conversion program to move the data, the process drops the old column without having copied the data to the new column.

There are several advantages to using this rename process. Any references to the renamed records or fields in your customizations will also be modified. The number of differences on the compare reports is reduced. The SQL alter moves the data from old to new efficiently and no additional data conversion steps are required.

## Task 1-20-1: Running the RNHCGPI02 Script

This script will rename recfield GPJP\_TAX\_ESTAB.NAME to GPJP\_NAME on the Copy of Production database. Check to see that this rename has not already been done on your Copy of Production, if it has not, set this step to run on your job. If the rename has already been done on your Copy of Production, you can skip this step.

This rename should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not during the Move to Production passes.

If you want to automate this step, follow the procedure below.

To make this step automated:

1. Select the step Running the RNHCGPI02 Script in Change Assistant.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*.
4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-20-2: Running the RNHCUPI01 Script

This script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Production database. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not during the move to production passes.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-20-3: Retaining the Target Rename Log Files

In order to retain a copy of the log files for the preceding rename script steps run against the Copy of Production database, you must resave the logs for those steps with new file names. Otherwise, these logs will be overwritten by the following rename script steps run against the Copy of Current Demo database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-20-4: Running RNHCGPI02 Script on Copy of Current Demo

The RNHCGPI02.DMS script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Current Demo database. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the Move to Production passes. Run this script in Data Mover user mode.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-20-5: Running RNHCUPI01 Script on Copy of Current Demo

The RNHCUPI01.DMS script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Current Demo database. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the Move to Production passes. Run this script in Data Mover user mode.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-21: Comparing Customizations

This section discusses:

- Modifying Compare Report Options
- Running Compare UPGCUST
- Running UPGCUST Filter Script
- Reviewing UPGCUST Compare Log
- Restoring Copy of Current Demo

---

**Note.** In this task, you identify customizations on the Copy of Production by running a database compare against the Copy of Current Demo database.

---

### Task 1-21-1: Modifying Compare Report Options

PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are delivered with the default report filters turned on. This limits the size of the reports and keeps them manageable. Before you start the compare, review the compare options in your Change Assistant template step properties and modify them based on your specific requirements.

If you decide not to modify the compare options, the objects are still compared. However, the results are only available online in Application Designer, and are not written into the compare reports. The compare reports are tools to help you review changed objects. However, based on the report filters you select, you may need to review the action flags for other objects in the compare project in Application Designer.

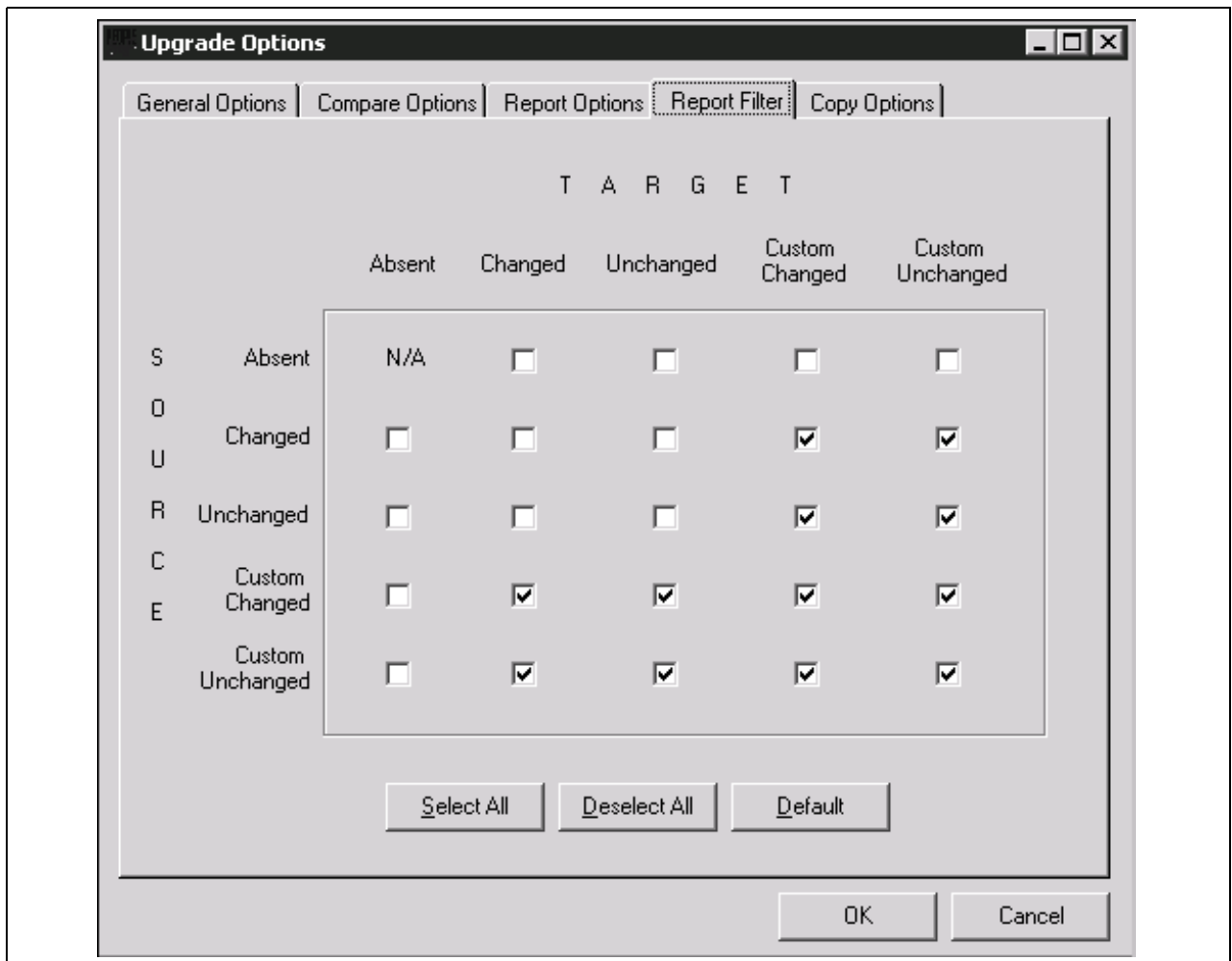
For example, you can modify the compare options so the report contains customized objects that are present in your Copy of Production database but are absent from the Copy of Current Demo database. Alternatively, you can review these objects online, through Application Designer, after the database compare.

To modify the upgrade compare options:

1. Highlight the Run Compare UPGCUST step and right-click.
2. Select Step Properties  
The Step Definition dialog box appears.
3. Click Upgrade.  
The Compare and Report dialog box appears.
4. Click Options.
5. Select the Report Filter tab.

The default options include your custom changes on the reports.

6. Change the default options as necessary and click OK.



Upgrade Options page, Report Filter tab

7. In the Compare and Report dialog box, click OK.
8. In the Step Definition dialog box, click OK.
9. Select File, Save Job.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-21-2: Running Compare UPGCUST

This step creates a project on your Copy of Production database called UPGCUST and executes a database compare of all comparable object types. This compare is run to identify all customizations on the Copy of Production database. The database compare occurs between your Copy of Production and the Copy of Current Demo database. The following comparable object types are omitted from the comparison:



- Application packages.
- Application package PeopleCode.
- File reference type codes.
- IB queues.
- Java portlet user preferences.
- Messages.
- Message catalog entries.
- Message PeopleCode.
- Portal registry user favorites.
- Portal registry user home pages.
- Services
- Service operations.
- Service operations handlers.
- Service operation versions.
- Service operation routings.

Message catalog entries are exported and imported with Data Mover in a later step. Portal registry user home pages, portal registry user favorites, file reference type codes, and Java portlet user preferences remain in the Copy of Production environment and are not copied from the New Release Demo database. Integration Broker objects will be compared later in the upgrade.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-21-3: Running UPGCUST Filter Script

This step removes all objects from the UPGCUST project that are not marked *\*Changed* or *\*Unchanged* in your Copy of Production environment. It is used to isolate only custom objects in the UPGCUST project.

The script name for your upgrade is:

```
PUUPX99.DMS
```

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-21-4: Reviewing UPGCUST Compare Log

In this step, review the log file and compare reports generated by the database compare in the previous step to ensure that it completed successfully. A detailed analysis of these compare reports is not necessary. Later in the upgrade, you will review a new set of compare reports when customizations are compared to the New Release Demo database.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-21-5: Restoring Copy of Current Demo

Restore your Copy of Current Demo database from the backup taken earlier in the upgrade. The backup was taken before rename scripts ran against the Copy of Current Demo. This is done to restore the environment to an Oracle-delivered demo implementation.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-22: Identifying Customizations

In this task, identify your modifications to Mass Change, EDI, Message Catalog, SQR Strings, XML Service Information, Verity Based Indexes, Setup Manager data, Pagelet Wizard objects, and related language system data, so that you can reload them later in the upgrade process.

The upgrade tasks will replace all Mass Change processes, Verity Based Indexes, and Setup Manager data. Only modifications to delivered Pagelet Wizard objects will be overwritten because any non-delivered custom Pagelet Wizard objects will be preserved during the upgrade. You cannot print Mass Change code. Be sure that you have extracted your modifications to reapply them later. You must extract your modifications, using cut and paste, to a file for manual reapplication later. EDI tables must be handled in the same way. Reload additional data and review customizations in Oracle-delivered data.

Message sets 0-19,999 will be overlaid during the upgrade, so any customizations you have made in this range will be lost. In addition, all SQR strings will be replaced. To save your customizations, cut and paste your changes to a file and manually reapply them.

Be aware that the data loaded by the PeopleSoft software must not be overwritten.

If you have multiple languages loaded, you should save any custom data you have in related language tables for system data. For these tables, data will be exported from the New Release Demo database when you export related language system data, and imported to your Copy of Production when you import related language system data. The import may delete your custom data, depending on the import option.

The tables that need to be reviewed are listed in the following scripts. These scripts can be found in your new release PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS directory.

---

**Important!** The scripts below are delivered with and run from your new PeopleSoft release. These scripts are *not* run in this task. You will run these scripts later in the upgrade process.

---

Review the tables that will be overwritten in these scripts:

Tables	Script
Message Catalog	DLUPX01E.DMS
SQR Strings	DLUPX04E.DMS
EDI	DLUPX05E.DMS
Mass Change	DLUPX06E.DMS
XML Service Information	DLUPX13E.DMS
Setup Manager, Verity Based Indexes, and Optimization Models	DLUPX16E.DMS
Pagelet Wizard	DLUPX14E.DMS

If your database contains translations, review the list of related language system data tables that will be exported and imported in these scripts:

DLHCLASYSE.DMS  
DLHCLASYSI.DMS

---

**Note.** Move to Production: Once you have reapplied these customizations at the end of your initial upgrade pass, you will not need to apply them again. The affected tables are moved from the old Copy of Production to the New Copy of Production by the scripts listed in the following table:

---

Tables	Scripts
Mass Change	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS
EDI	MVPRDEXP.DMS MVPRDIMP.DMS
Strings	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS

Tables	Scripts
Messages	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS
XML Service Information	MVPRDEXP.DMS MVPRDIMP.DMS
Setup Manager, Verity Based Indexes, and Optimization Models	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS
Pagelet Wizard	MVUPX16E.DMS

### See Also

“Apply Application Changes,” Loading Data for Data Conversion.

“Apply Application Changes,” Loading Data to Complete System Setup.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-23: Preparing for the Application Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Creating a Copy of Translate Values
- Creating a Copy of RecField Definitions
- Copying Time and Labor Temp Table List
- Reversing Renames for Microsoft SQL Server
- Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data
- Editing the System Data Swap Script
- Editing the PeopleTools Swap Script

### Task 1-23-1: Creating a Copy of Translate Values

This script creates a temporary table PS\_UPG\_HR\_XLAT\_TMP containing translation values from the PSXLATITEM for the field values that will be used during the data conversion.

The script name for your path is:

PUHCHRS10.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-23-2: Creating a Copy of RecField Definitions

This step creates a copy of the contents of PSRECFIELD, before the upgrade is begun. It is used by the data conversion code to determine the structure of tables that may have been impacted by fixes you applied. The script name is:

PUUPX07.DMS

---

**Note.** If you upgraded your system before, you may need to drop PSRECFIELD\_TMP prior to running this script.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-23-3: Copying Time and Labor Temp Table List

This script makes a copy of the temp tables list used in the process TL\_TIMEADMIN. After the upgrade is complete, you run a report to see which tables were removed from the new release. You then need to modify any of your custom Time and Labor Rules and Time Administration Application Engine steps that use the temp tables.

The script name is:

PUHCTLW01.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

## Task 1-23-4: Reversing Renames for Microsoft SQL Server

During the PeopleTools upgrade, all tables will be altered for the new data type conversion. This alter will also alter the tables for the records and field renames run earlier in the upgrade. If a field has been deleted from a table in the new release, it would not normally be renamed, but this process will rename it. This will cause problems during data conversion when the original field name is being converted.

This step runs a script that will reverse those renames so that the PeopleTools data type conversion does not alter those tables for rename. The rename will be reapplied after the PeopleTools upgrade so that your compare to the New Release Demo database is consistent with your previous compare.

The script for your path is:

RNHCUP104.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 1-23-5: Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data

This step is only applicable if you have already upgraded your production application to PeopleTools 8.46 or greater.

In this step, you run a script to delete the Common Component Pagelet Wizard (PW) data to ensure that when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run subsequently, the old existing Common Components Pagelet Wizard data is not re-entered into the PeopleTools Pagelet Wizard tables. If you do not run the script, then items that were removed from the PeopleTools version of Pagelet Wizard, but still exist in the Common Components version of Pagelet Wizard, will be copied back into the PeopleTools version when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run.

The script also updates the Common Component portal option tables with the existing values in the PeopleTools portal options tables. If you do not run the script, then changes made to the current PeopleTools options tables may be overwritten with values from the Common Components portal options when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run. The affected values include the default registry prefix, default owner ID, and the default style sheet.

Only run the script if *both* of the following conditions are met.

- Your current production application release database is *already* on PeopleTools 8.46 or greater.
- The table PS\_EOPPB\_LINKPATHS exists on the Target database.

If both of the above conditions are met, then run the following script:

PTPPB\_EOPPB.DMS

To run the step automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.
2. In the task Preparing for the Application Upgrade, right-click on the step Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data, and select Step Properties.
3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
4. Select Edit, Run.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-23-6: Editing the System Data Swap Script

This step should only be completed if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. In a later step you will swap PeopleTools Managed Object tables that have related language on your New Release Demo database, so that it is translated correctly when you copy to your Copy of Production. In this step, you edit the swap script to set your New Release Demo database language to the same language as your Copy of Production.

To do this, follow the edit instructions in the script.

The swap system data script for your path is:

DLHCLASWAP.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

## Task 1-23-7: Editing the PeopleTools Swap Script

This step should only be completed if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. In a later step you will swap all PeopleTools Managed Object tables that have related languages on your Demo Database so that it is translated correctly when you copy to your Copy of Production. In this step you edit the swap script to set your Demo database language to the same language as your Copy of Production.

To do this, follow the edit instructions in the script.

The swap script for your upgrade path is:

PT\_RELEASE\_SWAP.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

---

## Task 1-24: Backing Up After Prepare Your Database

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

**Properties**

<b>Database Orientation</b>	<b>Initial or MTP</b>	<b>Products</b>	<b>Platforms</b>	<b>Languages</b>
Target	Both	All	All	All



## CHAPTER 2

# Apply PeopleTools Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding PeopleTools Changes
- Verifying Upgrade User
- Performing Script Modifications
- Updating PeopleTools System Tables
- Turning Off Change Control
- Loading Model Definition Data
- Loading Message Data
- Reviewing PeopleTools Objects
- Exporting and Copying Projects
- Populating Tablespace Data
- Building Updated PeopleTools Project
- Migrating Records to New Tablespaces
- Loading Base Data
- Loading Language Data
- Loading PeopleTools Data
- Loading PeopleTools Definition Group
- Converting PeopleTools Objects
- Creating PeopleTools Views
- Converting Integration Broker
- Setting Object Version Numbers
- Converting Database Data Types
- Backing Up After PeopleTools Upgrade

---

## Understanding PeopleTools Changes

To implement a successful upgrade, you must apply the necessary PeopleTools changes. This involves updating PeopleTools system tables, copying and building PeopleTools projects, loading PeopleTools seed data, and converting PeopleTools objects. From this point forward, you run all steps using your newly installed version of PeopleTools.

---

**Note.** Unless otherwise indicated, all scripts can be found in your new release PeopleSoft codeline PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS directory. The actual script name is indicated in the description of each step in uppercase letters.

---

---

### Task 2-1: Verifying Upgrade User

In this task, you verify that the user performing the upgrade steps has proper permissions to complete the upgrade.

Ensure that your upgrade user has PeopleSoft administrator privileges. This allows access to the PeopleSoft portal to make necessary security changes for the upgrade and to run the Portal Application Engine upgrade program. You use this ID to update the security setting for your other users so they can sign on after the upgrade.

---

**Warning!** You must perform this step now using your old version of PeopleTools. If you skip this step, or if your user has insufficient PeopleSoft administrator privileges, you will not be able to complete your upgrade. You cannot complete this step later in the upgrade process. Perform the following steps to grant administrator privileges now.

---

To grant your upgrade user PeopleSoft administrator privileges:

1. From the browser, select PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles.
2. Select the user ID for your upgrade user.
3. Select the Roles tab.
4. Add the role *PeopleSoft Administrator* if it is not already granted to your upgrade user.
5. Save the user profile.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Security Administration for your new release.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

### Task 2-2: Performing Script Modifications

This section discusses:

- Understanding Script Modifications

- Update Configuration Manager Profile
- Run a DBTSFIX Report
- Edit the DBTSFIX Output Scripts
- Edit the GRANT Script
- Edit the PSLANGUAGES Script
- Edit the TLSUPGNONCOMP Script
- Edit the PTxxxTLS Scripts
- Edit the DB2 Scripts
- Edit Move to Production Import Scripts
- Edit Move to Production Password
- Edit the DDLDB2 Script
- Edit the DDLDBX Script
- Edit the DDLORA Script
- Edit the DDLIFX Script
- Edit the MSGTLSUPG Script
- Edit the Integration Broker Script
- Edit Multilingual Step Properties
- Edit Data Type Steps

## Understanding Script Modifications

In this task, you perform preparation steps and make manual modifications to scripts delivered with your new PeopleSoft release. You must make the following modifications before proceeding with the remainder of your upgrade.

---

**Note.** Move to Production: These steps will be repeated in the Move to Production (MTP) pass. The script that you previously edited may be acceptable, or you may need to change it again if your New Copy of Production has a different security or data definition language (DDL) configuration.

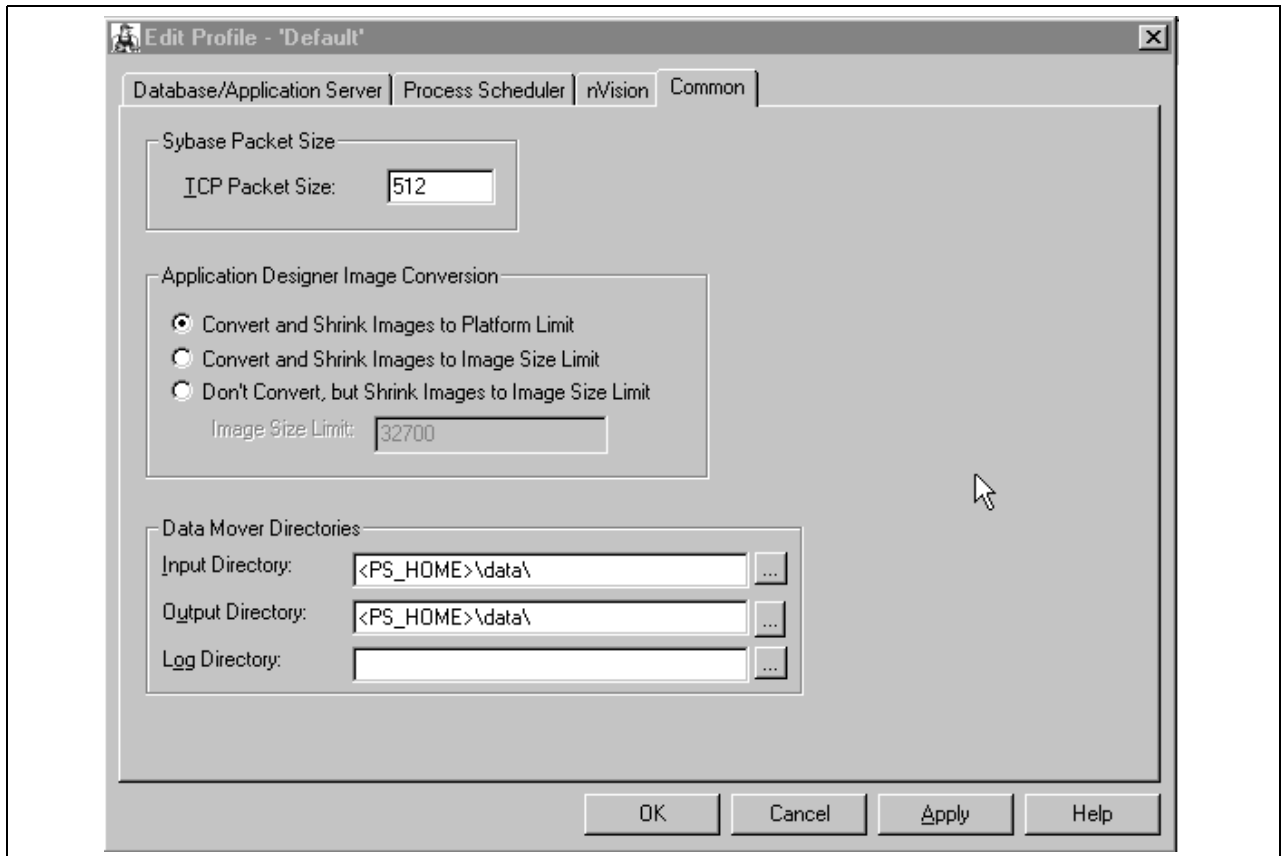
---

### Task 2-2-1: Update Configuration Manager Profile

The Configuration Manager default profile needs to be updated to use values for your new release PS\_HOME. Change Assistant uses this information to run automated steps for the rest of the upgrade. These are settings on the workstation and you need to do this for each workstation that you may use during the upgrade.

To update the profile:

1. Open Configuration Manager.
2. On the Profile tab, select the Default profile, click Edit, and select the Common tab.



Edit Profile - Default dialog box

**Note.** The Input Directory must be <PS\_HOME>\data\, substituting <PS\_HOME> with your directory. The Output Directory must be the same.

3. The Log Directory is set by Change Assistant and should be left as is.
4. Select the Process Scheduler tab and verify that your SQR settings. Change Assistant will use these settings to launch SQR.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-2-2: Run a DBTSFIX Report

The DBTSFIX.SQR script aligns the tablespaces in the delivered release scripts with the Target database used during the upgrade. This process generates new release scripts, conforming to the RELxxxDBTSFIX.SQL naming convention that you run in a later task. Run this script to preserve your existing table-to-tablespace mapping in the Target database. The result of this task will be a RELxxxDBTSFIX.SQL script in which xxx represents a release number (for example, 800, 810, 811, 812, and so on) associated with your particular path.

---

**Note.** Before running this step, verify that the PS\_HOME values are set correctly in the Change Assistant environment for your upgrade job. Change Assistant uses the PS\_HOME information to determine which scripts need to be generated.

---



---

**Important!** Do not run the new release script at this point. You will be instructed to run this script later in the upgrade process.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-2-3: Edit the DBTSFIX Output Scripts

Edit the generated RELxxxDBTSFIX scripts according to the comments within each script. Verify that the data definition language (DDL) is accurate for your environment for tablespaces, database names, owner IDs, and so forth. The scripts can be found in your Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

---

**Warning!** Do not run output scripts at this time. At this point in the upgrade process, you must only review the DBTSFIX output scripts.

---



---

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS customers only: When upgrading from one PeopleSoft release to the next, it is possible to move tables from a tablespace using a 4-KB buffer pool to one using a 32-KB buffer pool. The tablespaces PSIMAGE and PSIMGR use 32-KB buffer pools in Oracle-delivered applications. To maintain the tablespace schema used at your site, the DBTSFIX.SQR script will revise the upgrade scripts with the database and tablespace information from your database (the Target database). Tables assigned to tablespaces PSIMAGE or PSIMGR in the upgrade scripts are the exception to this approach. Note that Oracle has reassigned some tables to PSIMAGE or PSIMGR because they now require a 32-KB buffer pool. You must manually edit the “Create Table” statements in the upgrade scripts to replace the tablespace name PSIMAGE or PSIMGR with an appropriate tablespace name in your implementation that utilizes a 32-KB buffer pool. The database name must also be replaced with the value corresponding to the tablespace you are using.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-2-4: Edit the GRANT Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\GRANT.SQL` and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-2-5: Edit the PSLANGUAGES Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PSLANGUAGES.DMS` and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-2-6: Edit the TLSUPGNONCOMP Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\TLSUPGNONCOMP.DMS` and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-2-7: Edit the PTxxxTLS Scripts

This step applies only if you are running on a DB2 z/OS platform.

To edit the PTxxxTLS scripts:

1. Edit all of the scripts in the PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS directory on the file server that conform to this file naming convention:

```
PTxxxTLS.DMS
PTxxxTLSyyy.DMS
```

The xxx represents a PeopleTools release greater than your current PeopleTools release and yyy represents the three-letter language code.

2. Uncomment and modify the set owner ID command within each script, as in the following example:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OwnerId In Upper Case';
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-2-8: Edit the DB2 Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need the `set current sqlid` statement so that the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

For Data Mover scripts (DMSs), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
DB2TMPIDXCREATE.SQL
DLUPX02I.DMS
DLUPX13I.DMS
DLUPX14I.DMS
DLUPX96I.DMS
PT_RELEASE_IMPORT.DMS
DB2ALLCCSIDUPD.SQL
DLHCSYSI.DMS
DLHCLASYSI.DMS
DLHCHRW01.DMS
RNHCUPI02DB2.SQL
DLUPX16I.DMS
DLUPX95.DMS
DLHCUPT01I.DMS
DLHCUPT04I.DMS
DLHCUPW10I.DMS
```

DLHCUPS01.DMS  
DLHCGCHS10I.SQL

---

**Note.** The DLUPX96I.DMS script will run on your Source database. Remember to edit this script for your Source database. All of the other scripts listed will run against the Target database.

---

In several steps in the upgrade process, project definitions are copied into the database. Any DB2 z/OS scripts that are built from these project definitions will need to be modified before you run them. Set the following steps in your Change Assistant job to a manual stop and edit the scripts for correct database/tablespace information. When you build the SQL scripts after copying the project, the database/tablespace names are the default values. You need to change these to the Target database specific values. To set a step as a manual stop in Change Assistant, highlight the step and select Edit, Stop from the menu bar.

In chapter 4, “Apply Application Changes,” set the step ReCreating Upgrade Tables (in the task Modifying the Database Structure) as a manual stop and edit the UPGCONVERT\_CRTTBL.SQL script.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-2-9: Edit Move to Production Import Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS.

During the Move to Production, there are several scripts that export data from the previous Copy of Production to the New Copy of Production. These scripts export the tables to a DAT file. When the tables are exported, all the table attributes, including the database specific information (table owner, database name, and tablespace name), are stored in the DAT file. When you run the import script, it tries to create the tables and indexes using the database-specific information from the DAT file. So even though you ran the import script against your Copy of Production, you would still create tables in the upgraded database (which is the source database for the Move to Production step). To create the tables in the Target database, open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

You will also need to add the following command into MVPRDIMP.DMS, near the end of the script, just after the REPLACE\_DATA PSSTATUS command, but before the REPLACE\_VIEW PSTEMPBLCNTVW command, to change *ownerid* to the owner ID of your database.

```
Update PSSTATUS set OWNERID='OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
MVAPPIMP.DMS
MVPRDIMP.DMS
MVHCPYW01I.DMS
MVHCPYT05I.DMS
MVHCPIT01I.DMS
MVHCHCW01I.DMS
MVHC88IMP.DMS
```

If you prefer, you can copy these overrides from the xxDMODBO.DMS script that was generated from DBSetup while installing your database. Make sure you remove the SET NO RECORD if you copy from the DBSetup generated file.



See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Data Management for your new release.

See “Apply Changes to Production Database,” Performing the Move to Production.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-2-10: Edit Move to Production Password

If your access ID and access password are different in the Copy of Production database than in the New Copy of Production database, you need to reset the access password in the MVPRDIMP.DMS script.

To modify passwords in your New Copy of Production database, append the following to your MVPRDIMP.DMS script and replace *ownerID*, *accessID*, and *accesspswd* with your values in the New Copy of Production database:

```
UPDATE PSSTATUS set OWNERID = 'ownerID';
UPDATE PSACCESSPRFL SET ACCESSID = 'accessID',
ACCESSPSWD = 'accesspswd', ENCRYPTED = 0;
ENCRYPT_PASSWORD *;
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 2-2-11: Edit the DDLDB2 Script

Edit PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\DDLDB2.DMS. At the bottom of this script, you will see an insert into PSDDLDEFPARMS. This insert contains default information used when creating a table, an index, a unique index, or a tablespace. Verify with your database administrator that the last value for each row is appropriate for your environment by checking the values currently stored in your PSDDLDEFPARMS table. Otherwise, the values will be reset to the default values delivered by Oracle in this script.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-2-12: Edit the DDLDBX Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\DDLDBX.DMS`. At the bottom of this script, you will see an insert into `PSDDLDEFPARMS`. This insert contains default information used when creating a table, an index, a unique index, or a tablespace. Verify with your database administrator that the last value for each row is appropriate for your environment by checking the values currently stored in your `PSDDLDEFPARMS` table. Otherwise, the values will be reset to the default values delivered by Oracle in this script.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

## Task 2-2-13: Edit the DDLORA Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\DDLORA.DMS`. At the bottom of this script, you will see an insert into `PSDDLDEFPARMS`. This insert contains default information used when creating a table, an index, a unique index, or a tablespace. Verify with your database administrator that the last value for each row is appropriate for your environment by checking the values currently stored in your `PSDDLDEFPARMS` table. Otherwise, the values will be reset to the default values delivered by Oracle in this script.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-2-14: Edit the DDLIFX Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\DDLIFX.DMS`. At the bottom of this script, you will see an insert into `PSDDLDEFPARMS`. This insert contains default information used when creating a table, an index, a unique index, or a tablespace. Verify with your database administrator that the last value for each row is appropriate for your environment by checking the values currently stored in your `PSDDLDEFPARMS` table. Otherwise, the values will be reset to the default values delivered by Oracle in this script.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

## Task 2-2-15: Edit the MSGTLSUPG Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\MSGTLSUPG.DMS` and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-2-16: Edit the Integration Broker Script

Edit `PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTIBUPGRADE.DMS` and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script. User level node security and transactional security have been added as of PeopleTools 8.48. Service namespace information, a low-level user on the node, and a low-level permission list for service operations, need to be specified. Consult with your Integration Broker specialist for assistance.

**Note.** If you are upgrading from PeopleTools 8.48 or later, this step and all of the steps in the task “Converting Integration Broker” do not need to be run because the Integration Broker conversion has already been performed. You may mark all of these steps as complete in your upgrade job. If you don’t mark these steps as complete, the upgrade will try to unnecessarily reconvert your objects.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-2-17: Edit Multilingual Step Properties

In this step, you will edit the Change Assistant step properties for the multilingual PeopleTools project copy step (or steps). Copy only the translated objects for the languages you license. This prevents the translated objects for unlicensed languages from copying over. You will copy any multilingual projects later in the upgrade process.

Depending on which languages you license, you will need to complete the following instructions once or twice. If you license any of these languages, Arabic, Czech, Danish, Finnish, French, Hebrew, Hungarian, Norwegian, Polish, Russian, or Turkish, perform the following instructions for the step “Export and Copy PPLTLSML Project.” If you license any of these languages, Canadian French, Dutch, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Malay, Portuguese, Simplified Chinese, Spanish, Swedish, Traditional Chinese, or Thai, perform the following instructions for the step “Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURML Project.”

To edit multilingual step properties:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Click the Upgrade button, and then click the Options button.
4. On the Copy Options tab, deselect any languages that you do not license.  
Common and English should remain deselected.
5. Click OK three times.
6. Save the template in Change Assistant.

See Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURML Project.

See Export and Copy PPLTLSML Project.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All Non-English

## Task 2-2-18: Edit Data Type Steps

For PeopleTools 8.48 and later, new data types are supported for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later and Oracle. These data type changes are only available for use in conjunction with PeopleSoft application release 9.0 or later. If you have already converted data types or are upgrading to a PeopleSoft application release earlier than 9.0, you must mark these steps as complete in the template now. Do *not* run these steps unnecessarily.

To set the Data Conversion steps as complete:

1. In Change Assistant, select all the steps within the task Converting Database Data Types.
2. Press the F7 key.
3. Save the upgrade job in Change Assistant.

See Converting Database Data Types.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

---

## Task 2-3: Updating PeopleTools System Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables
- Clean Up Message Data
- Update System Catalog Views
- Update PeopleTools System Tables
- Grant Privileges to the CONNECT ID
- Update the Product License Code
- Update PeopleTools Patch Information
- Create Temporary Performance Indexes
- Export PeopleTools System Tables

- Import PeopleTools System Tables
- Reset Database Options Flag
- Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Rerun RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT
- Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT
- Rerun Update Statistics for Informix
- Rerun Update Statistics for Oracle

## Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables

In this task, you update your PeopleTools system tables by running various scripts.

---

**Important!** From this point forward, run all steps using the new release of PeopleTools on your Copy of Production database, unless otherwise indicated.

---

### Task 2-3-1: Clean Up Message Data

If you are upgrading from PeopleTools 8.48 or later, mark this step as complete in your upgrade job and continue with the rest of the upgrade. Do *not* perform any deletes in this step as you will wipe out current valid data that is needed for your system to function properly.

If you are upgrading from PeopleTools 8.47 or earlier, perform this step to clean out obsolete message data. Message functionality and structure changed as of PeopleTools 8.48 and the old data is obsolete. Edit PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTUPGIBDEL.SQL to delete data from the tables that only exist in the old PeopleTools release. Open the script and make the following modifications:

1. Search for the string “--- End of PT8.xx ---” in which *xx* represents the last two digits of the PeopleTools release you are upgrading from.
2. Delete the entire portion of the script below this string.
3. Save the script as PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTUPGIBDEL8xx.SQL in which *xx* represents the last two digits of the PeopleTools release you are upgrading from, as determined in Step 1.

---

**Important!** Save the script using the naming convention shown above. This will preserve the original script for use in updating other databases at different PeopleTools releases, and assist in running the script automatically.

---

Follow this procedure to edit your template so that the script can run automatically:

1. Select this step and open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the Script/Procedure value from PTUPGIBDEL8xx to the specific name that you used in Step 3 without the .SQL extension.
3. Change the type from ManualStop to SQLScript, and click OK.
4. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-3-2: Update System Catalog Views

This step runs the UPDOBJ.SQL script, which re-creates system catalog views that both DataMover and PeopleTools use.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Microsoft	All

## Task 2-3-3: Update PeopleTools System Tables

Release scripts are SQL scripts that modify the underlying table structure of a database so that it is compatible with a more recent PeopleTools release. They are located in the PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS directory. Release scripts can be identified by their common naming standard, RELxxx.SQL, in which xxx designates a PeopleTools release number.

These release (REL) scripts alter and update your PeopleTools tables to the current release. Change Assistant determines which RELxxx scripts to run based on the PeopleTools release of your Source and Target databases.

If you created RELxxxDBTSFIX (in which xxx is a PeopleTools release) earlier in your upgrade, the procedure will look at your Output folder and will know to run RELxxxDBTSFIX. If you did not run DBTSFIX, Change Assistant will run RELxxx.

---

**Note.** Before running this step, verify that the PS\_HOME values are set correctly in the Change Assistant environment for your upgrade job. Your new release PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS directory should contain all scripts that will be run during this step. This step runs at least one script. Do not proceed to the next step until these scripts run successfully.

---

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your new release.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-3-4: Grant Privileges to the CONNECT ID

This step runs the GRANT.SQL script. This script grants select access to the connect ID for tables necessary for sign on.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-3-5: Update the Product License Code

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Product License Code
- Updating the Product License Code

### Understanding the Product License Code

The new PeopleSoft release stores your application product license code on the database. This code is used to unlock the pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed. It also provides necessary product information about your database to be used for identifying software maintenance that may need to be applied.

You need to populate the databases that were upgraded to the new PeopleSoft release so that you have the correct access to pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed.

When your new PeopleSoft databases were installed, the appropriate application license code was added to your database in the PSOPTIONS table. This was done in an update statement that was created when DBSETUP was run to create the Data Mover script for the new PeopleSoft release. The location of this script is:

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\DBnameDBplatform.DMS
```

*DBname* is the name of the Demo database you installed and *DBplatform* represents the database platform using the following chart:

Database Platform	Code Used
Microsoft SQL Server	MSS
DB2 UDB z/OS	DB2
DB2 UDB UNIX/NT	DBX
Oracle	ORA
Informix	INF
Sybase	SYB

### Updating the Product License Code

Follow the steps below to update your product license code.

To update the product license code:

1. From the Data Mover script that was created for your new PeopleSoft database installation, copy out the update to PSOPTIONS.

The statement should look similar to this:

```
update PSOPTIONS set LICENSE_CODE = 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx', LICENSE_⇒
GROUP = 'xx' ;
```

where 'xx' equals your license code and 'xx' equals your license group.

2. Run the SQL command identified above using your SQL tool.

Your database is now updated with the appropriate license code. You can now access the pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-3-6: Update PeopleTools Patch Information

In this step, you update your database with the version of the PeopleTools patch being applied.

---

**Note.** You only need to run this step if you are applying a PeopleTools patch as part of the upgrade process.

---

Log on to Data Mover in user mode and run the %PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTPATCH.DMS script.

Review the PeopleTools patch instructions and perform any additional database upgrade instructions that may be listed prior to the copy of the patch project. The patch project will be copied later during the upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-3-7: Create Temporary Performance Indexes

Perform this step only if you are running on a DB2 z/OS platform. This step runs the DB2TMPIDXCREATE script to create multiple indexes for rename performance. You will drop these indexes later in the upgrade process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All



## Task 2-3-8: Export PeopleTools System Tables

The script for this step exports the content of the PeopleTools tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you run programs to convert some objects, like PeopleCode and fields. You perform analysis to decide which objects, such as records and menus, to bring over to your production database and which customized objects to keep. At the end of the initial pass, you reapply customizations or make other changes, such as modifying your permission lists. You do not need to repeat those tasks in the Move to Production pass because this script exports all of your changes to the PeopleTools objects.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVPRDEXP.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 2-3-9: Import PeopleTools System Tables

The script for this step imports the content of the PeopleTools tables into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes.

These MVPRD\* scripts replace tasks and steps performed in the initial pass. These tasks and steps may include:

- Renaming Records and Fields
- Running New Release Compare Reports
- Running New Release Upgrade Copy

If your relational database management system (RDBMS) uses tablespaces, edit this script for the proper DDL information.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVPRDIMP.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 2-3-10: Reset Database Options Flag

This step runs UPGDBOPTIONS\_DISABLE.SQL, which resets the PSSTATUS.UPGDBOPTIONS flag. The flag is reset only for upgrades where you are coming from a PeopleSoft application release prior to 9.0 and going to a PeopleSoft application release of 9.0 or later with PeopleTools 8.48 or later. The PeopleTools upgrade must be applied using the old data types as the data type conversion will occur after the PeopleTools changes have been completed.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

## Task 2-3-11: Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 z/OS

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for DB2 z/OS. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-3-12: Rerun RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT

This script creates the RUNSTATS.DAT file for the script to update the statistics for DB2 UDB on UNIX, Linux, or Windows.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

## Task 2-3-13: Rerun Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for DB2 UDB on UNIX, Linux, or Windows. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. This step runs RUNSTATS . SQL to update statistics on your database.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

## Task 2-3-14: Rerun Update Statistics for Informix

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Informix. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. This step runs UPDATESTATS to update statistics on your database.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

**Task 2-3-15: Rerun Update Statistics for Oracle**

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Oracle. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

---

**Task 2-4: Turning Off Change Control**

This task executes a SQL statement that turns off the Change Control feature to improve performance for the upgrade copy. One of the tasks for completing database changes will remind you to turn this feature on again, if you want to use it.

**Note.** Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are executed only during the initial pass and the feature is disabled only for the initial pass.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Reviewing Change Control.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

**Task 2-5: Loading Model Definition Data**

This section discusses:

- Understanding Model Definition Data Load Process
- Load Model Definitions for DB2 zOS
- Load Model Definitions for DB2 UNIX NT

- Load Model Definitions for Oracle
- Load Model Definitions for Informix
- Load Model Definitions for Microsoft
- Load Model Definitions for Sybase

## Understanding Model Definition Data Load Process

In this task, you load model definition scripts for your database platform and populate DDL model definitions. This step runs the DDL model definition script applicable to your database platform. If required by your database platform, you modified this script in the task “Performing Script Modifications,” to use your site-specific information.

See Performing Script Modifications.

### Task 2-5-1: Load Model Definitions for DB2 z/OS

This step runs the DDLDB2.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the DB2 z/OS platform.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

### Task 2-5-2: Load Model Definitions for DB2 UNIX NT

This step runs the DDLDBX.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for DB2 UDB on UNIX, Linux, or Windows.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

### Task 2-5-3: Load Model Definitions for Oracle

This step runs the DDLORA.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Oracle platform.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

### Task 2-5-4: Load Model Definitions for Informix

This step runs the DDLIFX.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Informix platform.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

**Task 2-5-5: Load Model Definitions for Microsoft**

This step runs the DDLMSS.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Microsoft SQL Server.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

**Task 2-5-6: Load Model Definitions for Sybase**

This step runs the DDLSYB.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Sybase platform.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Sybase	All

---

**Task 2-6: Loading Message Data**

This step loads system messages in the message catalog.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

**Task 2-7: Reviewing PeopleTools Objects**

Run this step to identify any PeopleTools objects that you have customized. This step only identifies the customized PeopleTools objects. You still must overwrite the customized objects with the new PeopleTools definitions when you copy the project.

During the upgrade process, you copy PeopleTools objects into your database. PeopleTools functionality, such as Security, is built using PeopleTools objects and it is possible that you could have modified the PeopleTools objects that make up a product like Security.

---

**Warning!** Do not change the delivered PeopleTools objects. The delivered objects are integral to the smooth operation of your system, and the modification of these objects could cause system instability.

When you perform the copy of the PeopleTools projects during the upgrade, you may overwrite modifications that you have made. Excluding any PeopleTools-delivered objects from the upgrade may result in instability due to dependencies on specific objects.

---

To review PeopleTools objects:

1. Open the PPLTLS84CUR project on your Source database.
  - a. Launch Application Designer and sign on to the Demo (Source) database.
  - b. Select File, Open...
  - c. In the Definition field, select Project and click Open to display a list of projects.
  - d. Select the PPLTLS84CUR project and click Open.
2. If the PPLTLS84CUR project does not exist on your Demo (Source) database, then copy the project definition; otherwise continue to the next step.
  - a. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File...
  - b. In the resulting dialog box, change the import directory to *PS\_HOME\PROJECTS*, select PPLTLS84CUR from the list of projects and click the Open button.
  - c. The Copy dialog box appears. Click the Deselect All button and then click the Copy button.  
When the progress dialog disappears, the project definition has been copied.
3. On your Source database, make a copy of the PPLTLS84CUR project and name it PPLTLS84CURCOMP. You will use this project for the compare process.
  - a. If the PPLTLS84CUR project is not open, open it now.
  - b. Select File, Save Project As...
  - c. Name the project PPLTLS84CURCOMP.
4. On your Source database, perform a project compare of the PPLTLS84CURCOMP project against your Target database.
  - a. If the PPLTLS84CURCOMP project is not open, open it now.
  - b. Select Tools, Compare and Report...
  - c. Sign on to the Target database.
  - d. Verify that all object types are selected.
  - e. Select Options...
  - f. On the Compare Options tab, select Compare Type of Project.
  - g. Select a value for Target Orientation.
  - h. For Comparison by Release, select the highest release in the list.
  - i. Under Compare Languages, select Common and English.

- j. If you have non-English languages loaded, select the other languages loaded into your database.
- k. Select the Report Filter tab and click Default.

This will cause only customizations to appear on the compare reports.

- l. Click OK.
- m. Click Compare to start the compare process.

---

**Note.** To preserve the PPLTLS84CURCOMP compare reports, you must perform one of the following actions: 1) rename the reports, 2) move the reports to a different folder, or 3) reset the Compare Report Output Directory: Within Application Designer, select Tools, Options. On the General tab, change the path specified for the Report Output Directory.

---

- 5. Evaluate the compare reports to identify whether the delivered objects conflict with any of your customizations.

You will overwrite the customized objects with the new PeopleTools definitions when you copy the PeopleTools projects in a later task. You must not make any modifications that will affect PeopleTools objects when reimplementing your customizations after the upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-8: Exporting and Copying Projects

This section discusses:

- Understanding Exporting and Copying Projects
- Export and Copy PPLTLS84CUR Project
- Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURML Project
- Export and Copy PPLTLSML Project
- Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURDEL Project
- Export and Copy PATCH84X Project
- Export and Copy PATCH84XML Project

### Understanding Exporting and Copying Projects

In this task, you export and copy projects.

PeopleSoft recommends that you verify the results of all copied projects. After a project has been copied, each object is identified with a checkmark in the Done column. You can view these results from the Upgrade tab in Application Designer. It is also recommended that you copy the PeopleTools projects with the take action flags set as they originally were set when the database was delivered.

---

**Note.** If you are running Sybase, check the configuration parameter for “open objects.” If this parameter is set too low, you may encounter the following error: `ct_connect(): network packet layer: internal net library error` during the compare or copy process. If you encounter this error, you will need to increase your parameter accordingly.

---

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer for your new release.

## Task 2-8-1: Export and Copy PPLTLS84CUR Project

This process copies specified objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleTools. The PPLTLS84CUR project contains all PeopleTools objects that have been created or updated since PeopleTools 8.40 was released.

Before the copy of records and fields, the upgrade process detects if the object definition exists or not. PeopleSoft delivers the PPLTLS84CUR project with an action of `CopyProp` to prevent the possible overwrites of custom field labels and recfields. When the upgrade process detects that a given field or record does not exist, it changes that action so that the entire definition can be copied. You can ignore any errors that you may receive at this time similar to the following examples:

```
Changed Action from CopyProp to Copy, definition does not exist on target.
Definition Name: OBJECTNAME not copied, entire definition already copied.
```

These warnings occur because the PeopleTools project contains fields along with their field label. This is necessary so that the software does not overwrite any customized field labels on PeopleSoft field objects.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-8-2: Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURML Project

This process copies language-specific PeopleTools objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleTools.

Before the copy of records and fields, the upgrade process detects if the object definition exists or not. PeopleSoft delivers the PPLTLS84CURML project with an action of `CopyProp` to prevent the possible overwrites of custom field labels. When the upgrade process detects that a given field does not exist, it changes that action so that the entire definition can be copied. You can ignore any errors that you may receive at this time similar to the following example:

```
Changed Action from CopyProp to Copy, definition does not exist on target.
Definition Name: OBJECTNAME not copied, entire definition already copied.
```

This warning occurs because the PeopleTools project contains fields along with their field label. This is necessary so that the software does not overwrite any customized field labels on PeopleSoft field objects.



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Canadian French Dutch Greek German Italian Japanese Korean Portuguese Simplified Chinese Spanish Swedish Traditional Chinese Thai Malay

### Task 2-8-3: Export and Copy PPLTLSML Project

This process copies language-specific PeopleTools objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleTools.

Before copying records and fields, the upgrade process detects whether the object definition exists. PeopleSoft delivers the PPLTLSML project with an action of `CopyProp` to prevent the possible overwrites of custom field labels and recfields. When the upgrade process detects that a given field or record does not exist, it changes that action so that the entire definition can be copied. You can ignore any errors that you may receive at this time similar to the following examples:

```
Changed Action from CopyProp to Copy, definition does not exist on target.
Definition Name: OBJECTNAME not copied, entire definition already copied.
```

These warnings occur because the PeopleTools project contains fields along with their field labels. This is necessary so that the PeopleSoft system does not overwrite any customized field labels on PeopleSoft field objects.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Arabic Czech Danish Finnish French Hebrew Hungarian Norwegian Polish Russian Turkish

## Task 2-8-4: Export and Copy PPLTLS84CURDEL Project

This process deletes specified PeopleTools objects from your database.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-8-5: Export and Copy PATCH84X Project

This process copies specified objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleTools.

---

**Note.** Perform this process only if you are applying a PeopleTools patch that includes a database project. Check the patch documentation to verify whether a database project was delivered with the patch.

---

Use Application Designer to perform the following steps.

To export and copy the project:

1. Log on to your Target database as a valid user.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File...
3. In the Import Directory field, enter *PS\_HOME\PROJECTS*.
4. Select the PATCH84X project from the list, in which 84X corresponds to the PeopleTools release of the patch project.

This should correspond with the PeopleTools release to which you are upgrading.

5. Select Options; select the languages Common and English *only*.
6. Select Copy to begin copying updated PeopleTools objects to your database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-8-6: Export and Copy PATCH84XML Project

This process copies language-specific PeopleTools objects to your database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleTools.

---

**Note.** Perform this process only if you are applying a PeopleTools patch that includes a database project. Check the patch documentation to verify whether a multilingual database project was delivered with the patch.

---

Use Application Designer to perform the following steps.

To export and copy the project:

1. Log on to your Target database as a valid user.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File...
3. In the Import Directory field, enter *PS\_HOME\PROJECTS*.
4. Select the PATCH84XML project from the list, where 84X represents the PeopleTools release of the patch project.

This should correspond to the PeopleTools release to which you are upgrading.

5. Click Options, and then select the Copy Options tab and verify that only the non-English languages that are installed are selected.

---

**Note.** The languages English and Common should not be selected.

---

6. Click OK.
7. Click Copy.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All Non-English

## Task 2-9: Populating Tablespace Data

This section discusses:

- Create Application Tablespaces
- Populate Tablespace Data
- Update Tablespace Names

## Task 2-9-1: Create Application Tablespaces

During each Move to Production pass, you must create any new tablespaces. You can reuse the same script created during the initial pass when you created new tablespaces, or you can build a new one if you plan to use different tablespaces on your production system.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Updating Database Overrides, Create New Tablespaces.

The script supplied by Oracle to create tablespaces for your upgrade is:

```
HCDDL.SQL (HCDDL.U.SQL for DB2 z/OS Unicode)
```

---

**Important!** For DB2 UNIX/NT sites, the script name is HCDDL.DMS.SQL for ANSI, and HCDDL.DMSU.SQL for Unicode.

---

Once you have determined which script to run during Move to Production, you can change this step to run automatically.

To run the Create Application Tablespaces step automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.
2. In the task Populating Tablespace Data, right-click on the step Create Application Tablespaces, and then select Step Properties.
3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the value in the Type field from *ManualStop* to *SQLScript*.
4. In the Script/Procedure field, enter the name of the script you want to run and click OK.
5. Select Edit, Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-9-2: Populate Tablespace Data

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. This step runs the SETSPACE.SQR script, which ensures that the correct tablespace information is populated for tasks later in the upgrade process.

The values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog for tables already defined in your database. If you modified tablespace names from the Oracle-delivered names, this step makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition.

If you receive any errors when you run this script, correct them by creating the needed tablespace or changing the tablespace definition on the record object. Then run the script again to validate that you have created all tablespaces.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-9-3: Update Tablespace Names

The SETSPACE SQR script identifies the tables with an invalid database name/tablespace combination. However, the PeopleTools Metadata tables in your Copy of Production (Target) database contain the database/tablespace values from the Demo (Source) database. This also occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem after the upgrade/copy is completed. SETSPACE.SQR corrects these values for those tables defined in DB2. For those tables that are defined in the PeopleTools metadata tables, but have not been defined in DB2, you need to review the SETSPACE SQR script for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database, but where the database/tablespace combination is valid. If the report shows an invalid database/tablespace combination, or shows your Demo (Source) database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production (Target) database and tablespace names, you can correct the database and tablespace names using one of the following options:

- Generate the alter/create scripts and globally edit the scripts, changing the database/tablespace values to those of your Copy of Production.
- Directly update the PSRECTBLSPC table with your Target database names before generating the alter/create scripts.

This will ensure that the database name/tablespace names in the generated alter/create scripts will be correct. The syntax to update the PSRECTBLSPC table is as follows:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = dbname, DDLSPACENAME = tablespace name WHERE⇒
DDLSPACENAME = tablespace identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT AND DBNAME = database⇒
identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT;
```

If you are using the Oracle-delivered tablespaces, you can omit the references to DDLSPACENAME in the SQL statement above.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 2-10: Building Updated PeopleTools Project

This section discusses:

- Generate Updated PeopleTools Script
- Edit the Updated PeopleTools Script
- Run the Updated PeopleTools Script

### Task 2-10-1: Generate Updated PeopleTools Script

This step generates the SQL script to create and alter records of the type table that are delivered in the PPLTLS84CUR project. The tables are altered to add new columns, rename existing columns, and change columns that have modified properties, such as length, and delete columns. The script will also create new indexes, re-create modified indexes, and create triggers. The script name is:

PPLTLS84CURTABLES.SQL

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 2-10-2: Edit the Updated PeopleTools Script

In this step, you edit the PPLTLS84CURTABLES.SQL script that was generated in the previous step for tablespace names and sizing. If you are running on a relational database management system (RDBMS) platform that uses tablespaces, and you are *not* using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, have your database administrator review this script and modify the tablespace names appropriately. The script can be found in your Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

## Task 2-10-3: Run the Updated PeopleTools Script

This step runs the script you generated in this task to create all records of the type table. This creates new table structures, alters existing PeopleSoft table structures, creates new indexes, re-creates modified indexes, and creates triggers.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-11: Migrating Records to New Tablespaces

This section discusses:

- Understanding Migration of Records to New Tablespaces
- Export and Copy the PT84TBLSPC Project
- Build the Tablespace Alter Script
- Edit the Tablespace Alter Script
- Run the Tablespace Alter Script

## Understanding Migration of Records to New Tablespaces

In this task you migrate the tables delivered in the PT84TBLSPC project to the correct tablespaces.

### Task 2-11-1: Export and Copy the PT84TBLSPC Project

This process copies the records that moved to different tablespaces in the new release of PeopleTools. The upgrade copy options are set to Copy From Source for record DDL to pick up the new tablespace information.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

## Task 2-11-2: Build the Tablespace Alter Script

This step generates the SQL script to alter records of the type table that are delivered in the PT84TBLSPC project. The tables are altered to move them to the correct tablespaces for the new release of PeopleTools. The script name is:

TABLESPACEALERTABLES.SQL

---

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

## Task 2-11-3: Edit the Tablespace Alter Script

In this step, you edit the TABLESPACEALERTABLES.SQL script for tablespace names and sizing. If you are running on an RDBMS platform that uses tablespaces, and you are *not* using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you need to review and modify the scripts above. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately. The script can be found in your Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

---

**Note.** If you are a DB2 z/OS customer, you must edit the scripts for database name regardless of whether you are using the delivered PeopleSoft tablespace names.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

## Task 2-11-4: Run the Tablespace Alter Script

This step runs the TABLESPACEALERTABLES.SQL script to move the tables to the new tablespaces.



**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

---

**Task 2-12: Loading Base Data**

These Data Mover scripts (DMSs) initialize and modify the data in various PeopleTools tables required for the system to execute properly. This step runs scripts conforming to the PTxxxTLS.DMS and PTxxxTLYyy.DMS naming conventions, where xxx represents a PeopleTools release number and yyy represents a three-letter language code, that are greater than your current PeopleTools release. For some upgrades, no data scripts are required. In this case, Change Assistant continues to the next step without producing a log file.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

**Task 2-13: Loading Language Data**

This section discusses:

- Populate Languages
- Load Language Data

**Task 2-13-1: Populate Languages**

This step runs the PSLANGUAGES.DMS script. This script populates the PSLANGUAGES table with Verity Locale data and other language-specific data.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-13-2: Load Language Data

If your database has languages installed in addition to English, you must populate the PSLANGUAGES table.

To load language data:

1. From the DMS that was created for your PeopleSoft 8.x database installation, find the UPDATE to PSLANGUAGES.

The statement should look similar to the following:

```
UPDATE PSLANGUAGES SET INSTALLED=1 WHERE LANGUAGE_CD = 'xxx';
```

2. Run the SQL command identified above using your SQL tool.

Your database is now updated with the language data.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All Non-English

---

## Task 2-14: Loading PeopleTools Data

This section discusses:

- Load NonComparable Objects
- Load English Messages
- Load English String Data
- Load Stored Statements Data

### Task 2-14-1: Load NonComparable Objects

This step runs the TLSUPGNONCOMP.DMS script. This script loads the TLSUPGNONCOMP project and all PeopleTools-owned object definitions that cannot be delivered using Copy Project to File.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 2-14-2: Load English Messages

This step runs the MSGTLENG.DMS script, which loads English messages into your database.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 2-14-3: Load English String Data**

This step runs the PTSTRENG.DMS script, which loads English string data into the STRINGS\_TBL table.

---

**Note.** The non-English language data was loaded in the task Loading Base Data.

---

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 2-14-4: Load Stored Statements Data**

Loading the stored statements ensures that the dynamic SQL statements will work correctly with the delivered COBOL programs.

This step runs the STOREPT.DMS script, which loads the dynamic SQL used by the PeopleTools-delivered COBOL.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 2-15: Loading PeopleTools Definition Group**

This task runs the PTDEFNSEC.DMS script that loads the PeopleTools definition security group. This ensures that the definition security group is updated with the PeopleTools objects introduced in this release.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-16: Converting PeopleTools Objects

This section discusses:

- Update REN Server Configuration
- Populate MCF Data
- Convert Portal Objects
- Convert Query Prompt Headings
- Encrypt Connector Passwords
- Load Conversion Data
- Report Conversion Details
- Run Data Conversion

### Task 2-16-1: Update REN Server Configuration

This step runs the Application Engine program UPGMCF843, which converts real-time event notification (REN) server configuration information to the new format. REN servers run in the application server domain. They are used for the PeopleTools MultiChannel Framework (MCF) and Reporting Window output option. The program converts standard REN server configurations to the new format, including MCF cluster information. All REN server configuration information is now stored within the database. You must upgrade old REN server configurations before attempting to boot with the new version of PeopleTools. If you did not have any REN servers configured prior to starting the upgrade, then the UPGMCF843 program does not make any changes. If one of your configurations cannot be converted, error messages will be written in the Application Engine message log.

After running this step, you should also check the PSRENCONFIG.TXT file located in each application server domain that started an old REN server. (The file will not exist in domains that did not start a REN server.) Each old file should be replaced with the new template file located at PS\_HOME/APPSEV/REN/PSRENCONFIG.TXT. Old template files cannot be used with the new version of REN server. If you customized your old configuration files, manually edit the new files and update them with your customizations.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 2-16-2: Populate MCF Data

This step runs the Application Engine program MCF\_UPGR\_SND, which populates the PS\_MCFEM\_MAIL\_DSCR table with data. In PeopleTools 8.44, the REPLY\_TO header functionality was added. The field PS\_MCFEM\_MAIL\_DSCR.MCF\_REPLY\_TO is populated with the values stored in PS\_MCFEM\_MAIL\_MAIN.MCF\_EMAIL\_SENDER.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-16-3: Convert Portal Objects

This step runs the Application Engine program UPG844PORTAL, which splits PSPRSMDEFN.PORTAL\_URLTEXT into segments and stores them in separate columns: PORTAL\_URI\_SEG1, PORTAL\_URI\_SEG2, PORTAL\_URI\_SEG3, and PORTAL\_URI\_SEG4. This is performed for PeopleSoft Component URLs to extract values for Menu, Component, and Market. Values for Record, Field, Event, and Function Names are extracted from Iscript URLs.

You may see some errors or messages in your log. Following is a list of some of the errors and what to do about them:

- Not authorized CRef: *Portal Object Name* (95,5032).

This means that you do not have proper privileges to run this conversion. You need to grant the user ID that you are using to upgrade Portal Administrator permissions.

- Security synchronization failed for Portal Object: *Portal Object Name* (96,61).

This is not a fatal error. It may be caused by a content reference that contains invalid URL text and indicates that there was an internal error writing to the security table. The invalid URL text may be pointing to a component or script that does not exist in the database. You need to fix the content reference and then rerun the UPG844PORTAL process.

- Cref *Portal Object Name* points to Menu: *Menu Name*, Component *Component Name* which doesn't exist. (96,80).

The content reference is pointing to an invalid Menu/Component combination. You need to fix the content reference so that it points at a valid Menu/Component combination and then rerun the UPG844PORTAL process.

- Duplicate key. Portal: *Portal Name*, Obj Name: *Portal Object Name*, Nodename: *Node*, URL: *URL* (133,4).

This portal object has the same URL as another portal object. Delete or modify this object to remove the conflict and then rerun the UPG844PORTAL process.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology for your new release.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-16-4: Convert Query Prompt Headings

This step runs the Application Engine program UPGQRYDUPHED, which searches for duplicate prompt headings in the table PSQRYBIND and appends numbers onto the text. For example, *Item ID* would become *Item ID 2*. When you run Crystal 9 through the process scheduler, it cannot handle queries with two or more prompts that have the same heading. These duplicates are also not legal in Query. You need to alter any old queries that have duplicate prompt headings so that they work with Crystal 9.

If you find a duplicate heading that exceeds the length of the field HEADING, you need to change the heading manually. In these cases, the following error is written to the log file:

```
The prompt heading HEADING for Query QUERY is duplicated. Please manually correct.⇒
(108, 1108)
```

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query for your new release.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-16-5: Encrypt Connector Passwords

This step runs the Application Engine program UPGRDPASSWDS, which encrypts the password property field for the POP3Target, FTPTarget, GetMailTarget, and JMSTarget connectors.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-16-6: Load Conversion Data

This step imports PeopleTools data conversion Application Engine driver data into your database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-16-7: Report Conversion Details

This step runs the PTUCONV.SQR script. It details which sections will be called by the Upgrade Driver program and what they are doing. Each of the upgrade data conversion sections contains comments that describe the processing done by the section. The information contained in the report is used to evaluate the conversions run in the next step and any actions that are required as a result of the conversion.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 2-16-8: Run Data Conversion**

The Upgrade Driver Application Engine program, PTUPGCONVERT, runs additional PeopleTools upgrade data conversions. The program then reads the table PS\_PTUPGCONVERT, selecting all rows with the group number of 01 and ordering them by the sequence number on the row. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the order of the sequence number. After running PTUPGCONVERT, review the output data generated in the previous step for more details.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

**Task 2-17: Creating PeopleTools Views**

This section discusses:

- Create Updated PeopleTools Views

**Task 2-17-1: Create Updated PeopleTools Views**

This step creates all views defined in the PPLTLS84CUR project. These are PeopleTools views that have changed and are required for tasks later in the upgrade.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

**Task 2-18: Converting Integration Broker**

This section discusses:

- Understanding Converting Integration Broker
- Updating Integration Broker Defaults

- Creating Integration Broker Objects
- Saving Application Messaging Objects
- Exporting Node Transactions
- Preparing Integration Broker Deletes
- Deleting Application Messaging Objects
- Deleting Node Transactions

## Understanding Converting Integration Broker

If you are upgrading from PeopleTools 8.48 or later, this task does not need to be run because the Integration Broker conversion has already been performed. You may mark all of the steps in this task as complete in your upgrade job. If you don't mark these steps as complete, the upgrade will try to unnecessarily reconvert your objects.

### Task 2-18-1: Updating Integration Broker Defaults

This step runs the PTIBUPGRADE.DMS script. This script populates the default values specified earlier in the upgrade.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 2-18-2: Creating Integration Broker Objects

The PeopleTools Upgrade Driver Application Engine program, PTUPGCONVERT, runs additional PeopleTools upgrade data conversions. The program then reads the table PS\_PTUPGCONVERT, selecting all rows with a group number of 03 and ordering them by the row sequence number. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the sequence number order. Review the report generated by PTUCONV.SQR for details on the conversions run in this step.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 2-18-3: Saving Application Messaging Objects

This step copies the PTUPGIBCLONE project to the *PS\_HOME*\projects directory. This project was created by the UPGPT848IBUG Application Engine program and contains objects that were successfully converted. The objects are copied to file as a precautionary measure because they will be deleted from the upgrade database.

After running this step, save the exported project in a permanent location where it can be accessed post-upgrade in case there is a need to review or import the old objects.



**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 2-18-4: Exporting Node Transactions**

This step runs PTUPG\_TRX\_EXPORT.DMS to save out the old preconversion node transaction data. The generated .dat file is written to the DataMover output directory defined in Configuration Manager, which should be your *PS\_HOME\data* directory.

After running this step, save PTUPG\_TRX\_EXPORT.DAT in a permanent location where it can be accessed post-upgrade in case there is a need to review or import the old objects.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 2-18-5: Preparing Integration Broker Deletes**

This step copies the PTUPGIBDELETE project to your *PS\_HOME\projects* directory in preparation for deleting the obsolete pre-conversion object definitions from the upgrade database. This project was created by the UPGPT848IBUG Application Engine program and contains the same objects as PTUPGIBCLONE.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 2-18-6: Deleting Application Messaging Objects**

This step copies the PTUPGIBDELETE project definition from file. Since the actions in the project are set to Delete, this will delete the obsolete preconversion object definitions from the upgrade database.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 2-18-7: Deleting Node Transactions**

This step runs PTUPG\_TRX.DMS, which removes obsolete node transaction data associated with the obsolete objects in the PTUPGIBDELETE project. This script was generated by the UPGPT848IBUG Application Engine program.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-19: Setting Object Version Numbers

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

**Note.** You will rerun the VERSION application engine program later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-20: Converting Database Data Types

This section discusses:

- Understanding Converting Database Data Types
- Backing Up Before Platform Changes
- Running Long Data Audit
- Validating Microsoft Database
- Reviewing Microsoft Settings
- Creating Microsoft Conversion Project
- Generating Microsoft Conversion Script
- Running Microsoft Conversion Script
- Granting Permissions to the CONNECT ID
- Running Microsoft Conversion Report
- Validating Oracle Database
- Creating Oracle Audit Tables
- Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints

- Auditing Disabled Constraints
- Reviewing Oracle Settings
- Generating Oracle Conversion Scripts
- Running Long to LOB Script 1
- Running Long to LOB Script 2
- Running Long to LOB Script 3
- Running Long to LOB Script 4
- Running Long to LOB Script 5
- Running Long to LOB Script 6
- Running Long to LOB Script 7
- Running Long to LOB Script 8
- Auditing Long to LOB Conversion
- Running Character Length Script 1
- Running Character Length Script 2
- Running Character Length Script 3
- Running Character Length Script 4
- Running Character Length Script 5
- Running Character Length Script 6
- Running Character Length Script 7
- Running Character Length Script 8
- Auditing Character Length Semantics
- Reviewing Conversion Reports
- Updating Database Options

## Understanding Converting Database Data Types

As of PeopleTools 8.48, new database data types are supported for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later and Oracle 9i or later. These data type changes are mandatory but only available for use in conjunction with application releases 9.0 or later.

For Microsoft SQL Server 2005 and later, the data types VARCHAR, NVARCHAR, VARBINARY(MAX), and VARCHAR(MAX) are now supported. Databases on Microsoft SQL Server 2000 and earlier will not use these new data types. The data types as defined in Application Designer are not changed; only the database-level definition will be different:

- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft CHAR(N) will now use VARCHAR(N).
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft NCHAR(N) will now use NVARCHAR(N).
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft Long Character(N) will now use VARCHAR(N) if N is <=4000 and VARCHAR(MAX) if N is > 4000 for non-Unicode.

- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft Long Character(N) will now use NVARCHAR(N) if N is <=4000 and VARCHAR(MAX) if N is > 4000 for Unicode databases.
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft IMAGE will now use VARBINARY(MAX).

For Oracle 9i or later, the data types CLOB and BLOB are now supported. In addition, the Character Length Semantics feature is also supported for Unicode databases when creating PeopleSoft CHAR fields and LONG CHARACTER fields with specified lengths less than 1334:

- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft IMAGE or PeopleSoft LONG CHARACTER with Raw Binary will now use BLOB.
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft LONG CHARACTER with no length specified, length greater than 1333(UNICODE), or length greater than 4000 (ANSI) will now use CLOB.

## Task 2-20-1: Backing Up Before Platform Changes

Back up your upgrade database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, in case you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

---

**Important!** For Oracle platforms, contact your database administrator to update the statistics on the database catalog. This will improve performance for subsequent steps in the upgrade. Typically only the users sys and sysdba have the authority to perform this task.

The following command updates the statistics on the database catalog:

```
EXEC DBMS_STATS.GATHER_SCHEMA_STATS( 'SYS' );
```

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-2: Running Long Data Audit

This step runs LONGS-AUDIT.SQL, which audits for any fields exceeding the actual data length for PeopleSoft long character columns. You will review the output in a later step.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 2-20-3: Validating Microsoft Database

This step runs DBSETTINGS.SQL, which checks the Microsoft SQL Server version. The data type conversion is supported only with Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later. You will review the output in a later step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 2-20-4: Reviewing Microsoft Settings

If you are upgrading to a PeopleSoft 9.0 or later application release, the data type update *and* a minimum of Microsoft SQL Server 2005 are required. You will run a conversion process that will substitute the old data types for new ones. The data type conversion is supported for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later with PeopleTools 8.48 or later and an application release 9.0 or later. Examine the log file from the step Validating Microsoft Database to ensure that you are running a supported version of Microsoft SQL Server. Do *not* perform the rest of this task if you do not meet the qualifications.

Examine the log file from the step Running Long Data Audit to determine if there are any fields shorter than length 4000 in the database that exceed the actual data length defined for the PeopleSoft long character fields. Prior to PeopleTools 8.48, all PeopleSoft long character fields were created using the TEXT SQL Server data type, and no matter the length defined by the Application Designer, the data in the field could grow as much as the TEXT limits on SQL Server. After the data type conversion, the length specified in Application Designer will be enforced for all fields shorter than length 4000, except for those with length zero. If your data is larger than the length defined in Application Designer, then you must correct the length using Application Designer or change the data itself using your SQL query tool. You must decide whether you want a change in the field length definition or a change in the data. The log file created by LONGS-AUDIT.SQL will only show all of the fields that contain data exceeding a length between 1 and 4000 and will be empty if this condition does not occur with no other action to take.

Resolve these problems before continuing to the next step, otherwise the conversion process will fail. If necessary, contact your DBA for assistance in modifying the fields. If no fields are listed in the log file, no further action is needed and you may proceed with the upgrade.

---

**Note.** During Move to Production passes, copy MSSNEWTYPE\_ALTER.SQL from your initial pass upgrade's output directory and place it into the output directory for your Move to Production pass. This script is only generated during the initial pass. Edit the script and correct the database name on the first line of the script to point to the Target database for the pass.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 2-20-5: Creating Microsoft Conversion Project

This step runs MSSNEWTYPE.SQL, which generates and populates the MSSNEWTYPE project. The project contains all of the records that need to be modified to use the newly supported data types.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 2-20-6: Generating Microsoft Conversion Script

This step generates the SQL script `MSSNEWTTYPE ALTER.SQL` to alter the records in the `MSSNEWTTYPE` project. The generated script will alter the tables with the new data types.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 2-20-7: Running Microsoft Conversion Script

This step runs the generated script from the previous step. This will alter the existing tables to use the new data types. All of the tables will be copied into their new representation using the new data types and all of the additional padding blanks derived from the use of the old data types will be truncated.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 2-20-8: Granting Permissions to the CONNECT ID

This step runs the `GRANT.SQL` script. This script grants select access to the `CONNECT ID` for tables necessary for sign on.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 2-20-9: Running Microsoft Conversion Report

This step runs `CONVERSION-AUDIT.SQL`, which audits for all unconverted fields. You will review the output in a later step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 2-20-10: Validating Oracle Database

This step runs the DBSETTINGS.SQL script, which queries the database to determine the value of the NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS parameter. You will review the output in a later step.

There are two possible conversions that may occur depending on whether or not the database is Unicode. The Long to LOB conversion will apply to all databases, Unicode or ANSI. CHARACTER LENGTH SEMANTICS (CLS) only applies to Unicode databases. The CLS conversion has a dependency on the init.ora parameter NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS. The init.ora parameter NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS=CHAR, must be enabled for PeopleSoft Enterprise Unicode databases prior to executing the conversion. If the database being converted is ANSI, then this setting is not necessary.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-11: Creating Oracle Audit Tables

This step runs PRECNVADT1A.SQL, which drops and re-creates some temporary tables required by the pre-conversion audit SQRs.

If the tables being dropped, CHECK\_CONSTRAINTS, DUPLICATE\_CONSTRAINTS, and DROP\_CONSTRAINTS, don't exist, the execution of this script will generate the following error, which can safely be ignored:

```
ORA-00942: table or view does not exist
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-12: Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints

This step runs PRECNVADT1.SQR, which checks for duplicate length constraints. This condition can generally exist if the database was created using the Oracle Import utility and CONSTRAINTS=Y was enabled, which is the default setting. You will review the output in a later step.

---

**Note.** If this SQR needs to be rerun for any reason, you *must* run PRECNVADT1A.SQL before rerunning PRECNVADT1.SQR.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-13: Auditing Disabled Constraints

This step runs PRECNVADT2.SQR, which checks for 'not validated' constraints. Although this condition should not exist in a production database, it may have occurred if data was imported with external utilities, such as SQL Loader. You will review the output in a later step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-14: Reviewing Oracle Settings

The data type conversion is only supported for Oracle 9i or later with PeopleTools 8.48 or later *and* an application release 9.0 or later. Do *not* perform the rest of this task if you do not meet the qualifications.

For Unicode databases, examine the log file from the step Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints. If there are any duplicate length constraints, those duplicate constraints must be dropped. Run the utility SQL script, *PS\_HOME*\scripts\GENDROPDUPCONSTRAINTS.SQL, to generate the script DROPDUPCONSTRAINTS.SQL, containing an ALTER TABLE *TABLE\_NAME* DROP CONSTRAINT for every duplicate constraint found. Run the DROPDUPCONSTRAINTS.SQL to resolve the duplicate length constraints.

For Unicode databases, examine the log file from the step Auditing Disabled Constraints. If there are any disabled or nonvalidated constraints, these constraints should be re-validated. Run the utility SQL script, *PS\_HOME*\scripts\GENREVALIDATECONSTRAINTS.SQL to generate the script REVALIDATECONSTRAINTS.SQL, containing an ALTER TABLE *TABLE\_NAME* ENABLE VALIDATE CONSTRAINT *CONSTRAINT\_NAME* for every invalid constraint found. Run the REVALIDATECONSTRAINTS.SQL to enable the constraints.

For Unicode databases, examine the log file from the step Validating Oracle Database to determine if the values in the init.ora file are set properly. For Unicode databases, the NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS parameter needs to have a value of CHAR. This indicates that CHARACTER\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS is enabled and the conversion can continue. If you need to enable Character Length Semantics, work with your DBA to modify the init.ora for the Target database's SID and set NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS to CHAR. Then stop and restart the database SID for the setting to take effect.



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-15: Generating Oracle Conversion Scripts

Work with your database administrator to set the following init.ora parameters for the Target database's system identifier (SID). Stop and restart the database SID for the following settings to take effect:

1. Set the following init.ora parameters:

```
db_block_size=8192
db_cache_size=325165824
db_file_multiblock_read_count=8
job_queue_processes=10
shared_pool_size=425829120
pga_aggregate_target=5871947670
parallel_max_servers=8
workarea_size_policy=AUTO
```

---

**Note.** If you are using Oracle 10g or higher, you may use the parameters `SGA_TARGET=300M` and `SGA_MAX_SIZE=350M` instead of `SHARED_POOL_SIZE`, `DB_CACHE_SIZE`, and `DB_BLOCK_BUFFERS`.

---

2. Pre-allocate the PSTEMP tablespace to at least 10 GB.
3. Pre-allocate the PSDEFAULT tablespace to at least 2 GB with 10-MB local uniform extents.
4. Ensure that you have at least six redo logs sized at 500 MB each.

The Oracle data types script generation program is a Java program that connects to an Oracle database. The prerequisites are Java and the Oracle JDBC Drivers. The Oracle JDBC drivers will automatically be picked up by the .bat file provided that the %ORACLE\_HOME% environment variable is set. Check if the %ORACLE\_HOME% environment variable is set, by typing the following at the workstation command prompt:

```
echo %ORACLE_HOME%;
```

This should return a path, for example:

```
c:\oracle\product\10.1.0\client_1;
```

If the %ORACLE\_HOME% environment variable is not set, then set it in the command prompt window by typing the following at the workstation command prompt:

```
SET ORACLE_HOME=Oracle_Home_location
```

The Oracle data types script generation program is executed using the `PS_HOME` utility \PSORADDataTypesConversion.BAT file, which requires five input parameters:

- **THREADS:** The number of Java threads the conversion script generation spawns to generate the scripts. We recommend 10 threads for running this program on Windows.
- **ACCESSID:** The access ID for the database to be converted.
- **ACCESSIDPW:** The access password for the database to be converted.

- **DBNAME:** The database name.
- **OUTPUTDIR:** A directory path to redirect the generated conversion scripts to a user specified directory. This must be set to the Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass. Change Assistant will run the generated scripts later in the upgrade.

Example:

```
PS_HOME\utility\PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat 10 SYSADM SYSADM MYDB c:\upgrade=>
\output\Change_Assistant_job_directory
```

In the example command line above:

THREADS = 10

ACCESSID = SYSADM

ACCESSIDPW = SYSADM

DBNAME = MYDB

OUTPUTDIR = c:\upgrade\output\Change\_Assistant\_job\_directory

Open a command prompt window on the client workstation and execute the Oracle data types script generation program *PS\_HOME\utility\PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat*. The program will display and write a log (*PsOraCnv.log*) to the directory specified by the **OUTPUTDIR** parameter indicating the status of the conversion program. Review *PsOraCnv.log* and ensure that the conversion scripts were generated cleanly.

For ANSI databases, only **LONGTOLOBALTER** conversion scripts are generated. For Unicode databases, two sets of scripts are generated: **LONGTOLOBALTER** conversion scripts and **CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER** scripts.

After successfully running the conversion program, verify that the generated SQL scripts are located in the staging Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass. Later in the upgrade, Change Assistant will automatically run the SQL scripts later in the upgrade from the Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-16: Running Long to LOB Script 1

This step runs **LONGTOLOBALTER1.SQL**, which was generated using *PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat*. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-17: Running Long to LOB Script 2

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER2.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-18: Running Long to LOB Script 3

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER3.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-19: Running Long to LOB Script 4

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER4.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-20: Running Long to LOB Script 5

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER5.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-21: Running Long to LOB Script 6

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER6.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 2-20-22: Running Long to LOB Script 7**

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER7.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 2-20-23: Running Long to LOB Script 8**

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER8.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 2-20-24: Auditing Long to LOB Conversion**

This step runs L2LAUDIT.SQR to report on the output of the long to LOB conversion. You will review the report output in a later step.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 2-20-25: Running Character Length Script 1**

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER1.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 2-20-26: Running Character Length Script 2**

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER2.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 2-20-27: Running Character Length Script 3**

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER3.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 2-20-28: Running Character Length Script 4**

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER4.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 2-20-29: Running Character Length Script 5**

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER5.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-30: Running Character Length Script 6

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER6.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-31: Running Character Length Script 7

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER7.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-32: Running Character Length Script 8

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER8.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-33: Auditing Character Length Semantics

This step runs CLSAUDIT.SQR to report on the output of the character length semantics conversion. You will review the report output in a later step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-34: Reviewing Conversion Reports

To review the conversion report for Microsoft, examine the log file from the step Running Microsoft Conversion Report. It contains a list of unconverted columns on tables along with its old data type. Fields on tables with no Application Designer definition will be included in this log. Any unresolved errors from the step Running Microsoft Conversion will also be included. If you are using these tables it is possible to update them manually to use the new data types with a SQL query tool or with an ETL tool. Be very cautious when changing a table as this could result in data loss or affected functionality. Once any underlying problems have been resolved, you may rerun all of the previous steps in this task to reconvert any remaining objects listed by the audit report.

---

**Note.** During Move to Production passes for Microsoft, you must manually convert any remaining objects. During Move to Production passes, the record definition differs from the database table structure, so do *not* build the record with Application Designer.

---

To review the conversion reports for Oracle, examine the log files from running the LONGTOLOBALTER\*.SQL scripts. If the database is Unicode, also examine the log files for the CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICS\*.SQL scripts. Review the output from the step “Auditing Long to LOB Conversion.” L2LAUDIT.SQR reports on any unconverted long raw columns. The tablename, columnname, and column data type are listed. For unicode databases, review the output from the step “Auditing Character Length Semantics.” CLSAUDIT.SQR reports on any unconverted character length columns (Unicode only). Correct any errors listed on the log files or conversion reports before proceeding with the upgrade.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

## Task 2-20-35: Updating Database Options

This step runs UPGDBOPTIONS\_ENABLE.SQL. This script updates the database to indicate that the new data types are now enabled.

**Properties**

<b>Database Orientation</b>	<b>Initial or MTP</b>	<b>Products</b>	<b>Platforms</b>	<b>Languages</b>
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

---

## Task 2-21: Backing Up After PeopleTools Upgrade

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, in case you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

**Properties**

<b>Database Orientation</b>	<b>Initial or MTP</b>	<b>Products</b>	<b>Platforms</b>	<b>Languages</b>
Target	Initial	All	All	All



## CHAPTER 3

# Run and Review Compare Reports

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Compare Reports
- Preparing for Application Changes
- Renaming Tables
- Running New Release Compare Reports
- Reviewing New Release Compare Reports

---

## Understanding Compare Reports

Now that your Copy of Production database is at the same PeopleTools release as your new release, you can compare the two databases to see the differences. In this chapter you run and review compare reports to make decisions regarding your upgrade. Be sure you have plenty of space to run these reports, as some can be rather large.

---

## Task 3-1: Preparing for Application Changes

This section discusses:

- Running Drop Table Script
- Loading HR Ethnicities Table
- Exporting Project Definitions
- Importing Project Definitions
- Dropping View ADP\_ACCT\_CD\_VW
- Dropping the Personal Data View
- Renaming Fields for Microsoft SQL Server

### Task 3-1-1: Running Drop Table Script

In this step, you run the drop table script to drop tables that contain data that is not required or has an unsupported conversion.

The script name for your upgrade is:

DLHCUPS01.DMS

If you want to make this step automated, follow the steps below.

To make this step automated:

1. Select the step Running Drop Table Script in Change Assistant.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*.
4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

If any of these tables do not exist in your database, you will encounter errors. You can ignore the errors and continue with the upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-1-2: Loading HR Ethnicities Table

In this step you populate the UPG\_HR\_ETHNIC table for upgrading ethnicities. You will use this data during data conversion. The DataMover script for your path is:

DLHCHRW01.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-1-3: Exporting Project Definitions

In this step you will export from your Demo database the definition of projects that will be used later in this upgrade. You will import these definitions in the next step. Your export script is:

DLUPX08E.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-1-4: Importing Project Definitions

In this step you will import the project definitions into your Copy of Production database. These projects will be used later in this upgrade. Your import script is:

```
DLUPX08I.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-1-5: Dropping View ADP\_ACCT\_CD\_VW

Run this task only if you have ADP Connector installed and DB2 z/OS or DB2 UDB database.

This step drops the view ADP\_ACCT\_CD\_VW to avoid possible errors when renaming table ACCT\_CD\_TBL in the task Renaming Tables. Run the following script to drop the view:

```
DLHCPIW01.DMS
```

If you want to automate this step, follow the procedure below.

To make this step automated:

1. Select the step Dropping View ADP\_ACCT\_CD\_VW in Change Assistant.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*.
4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll Interface	DB2 z/OS DB2/UNIX NT	All

## Task 3-1-6: Dropping the Personal Data View

This script drops the PERSONAL\_DATA view. PERSONAL\_DATA will be created as a table later in your upgrade.

Run the following script:

```
DLHCHRI02.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-1-7: Renaming Fields for Microsoft SQL Server

Earlier in the upgrade, you reversed the rename of fields to be deleted in the new release so that they would not be altered during the PeopleTools data type conversion. This script will reapply those renames so that your compare to the New Release Demo database is consistent with your earlier compare.

Run the following script:

```
RNHCUP105.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	MS SQL Server	All

---

## Task 3-2: Renaming Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renamed Tables
- Running the RNHCUP102MSS Script
- Running the RNHCUP102DB2 Script
- Running the RNHCUP102DBX Script
- Running the RNHCUP102IFX Script
- Running the RNHCUP102ORA Script
- Running the RNHCUP102SYB Script

## Understanding Renamed Tables

These SQL scripts rename tables, at the database level, to temporary table names. They do not change the Record Definition. These temporary tables will be used in the data conversion programs in a later step.

Near the end of the upgrade tasks, you will run a DDDAUDIT report again. On the report, these temporary tables will be listed in the section listing: “SQL Table defined in the Database and not found in the Application Designer.” Either at that point or later when you are comfortable with the results of the data conversion, you can drop these temporary tables.

In some database platforms, the related indexes and views must be dropped before the table can be renamed. Oracle has included drop statements for these objects that exist on the DMO version of the database. However, the list of related objects may be different in your environment because of customizations or applied product incidents. You may encounter errors in these scripts because of these differences—for example, the script tries to drop an index that you do not have or it cannot rename the table because there are more related objects that need to be dropped. Simply modify these scripts to work for your database and you will not encounter these errors in your next test pass.

### Task 3-2-1: Running the RNHCUPI02MSS Script

The RNHCUPI02MSS.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for SQL Server databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

### Task 3-2-2: Running the RNHCUPI02DB2 Script

The RNHCUPI02DB2.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 z/OS databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

### Task 3-2-3: Running the RNHCUPI02DBX Script

The RNHCUPI02DBX.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 UDB databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

### Task 3-2-4: Running the RNHCUPI02IFX Script

The RNHCUPI02IFX.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Informix databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

**Task 3-2-5: Running the RNHCUPI02ORA Script**

The RNHCUPI02ORA.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Oracle databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-2-6: Running the RNHCUPI02SYB Script**

The RNHCUPI02SYB.SQL script renames tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Sybase databases and runs in the initial and Move to Production passes.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Sybase	All

---

**Task 3-3: Running New Release Compare Reports**

This section discusses:

- Understanding the New Release Compare
- Preserving Local Message Node
- Modifying New Release Compare Options
- Running New Release UPGCUST Compare
- Running New Release UPGCUSTIB Compare
- Resetting Take Action Flags in UPGCUST
- Running UPGCUSTIB Filter Script

## Understanding the New Release Compare

In this task you will compare your customizations to the new release objects by running a project compare against the Demo database.

### Task 3-3-1: Preserving Local Message Node

In this step add your Local Message Node to the UPGCUST project before the project compare between the Copy of Production and Demo database.

To add Local Message Node:

1. Run the following SQL in your Copy of Production database to identify your Local Message Node:

```
SELECT MSGNODENAME FROM PMSGNODEDEFN WHERE LOCALDEFAULTFLG = 'Y'
```

2. Open Application Designer from your Copy of Production database.
3. Open project UPGCUST.
4. Select Insert, Definitions Into Project.
5. Select Definition Type of Message Node.
6. Enter the Message Node name that was returned from the SQL you ran above.
7. Select the displayed Message Node.
8. Click Insert.
9. Save project UPGCUST.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 3-3-2: Modifying New Release Compare Options

For compare steps, PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are delivered with the default reports filter turned on in the compare options. This limits the size of the reports and keeps them manageable. Before you start the compares, review the Change Assistant template step properties for each compare step in this task and modify the compare options based on your requirements.

If you decide not to modify the compare options, the objects are still compared. However, the results are only available online in Application Designer. They are not written to the compare reports. The compare reports are tools to help you review changed objects. However, based on the report filters you select, you may need to review the action flags for other objects in the compare project in Application Designer.

For example, you can modify the compare options so the report contains customized objects that are present in your Copy of Production database but absent from the Demo database. Alternatively, you can review these objects online, through Application Designer, after the compare.

To modify upgrade compare options:

1. Highlight the compare step you want to review and right-click.
2. Select Step Properties.

The Step Properties dialog box appears.

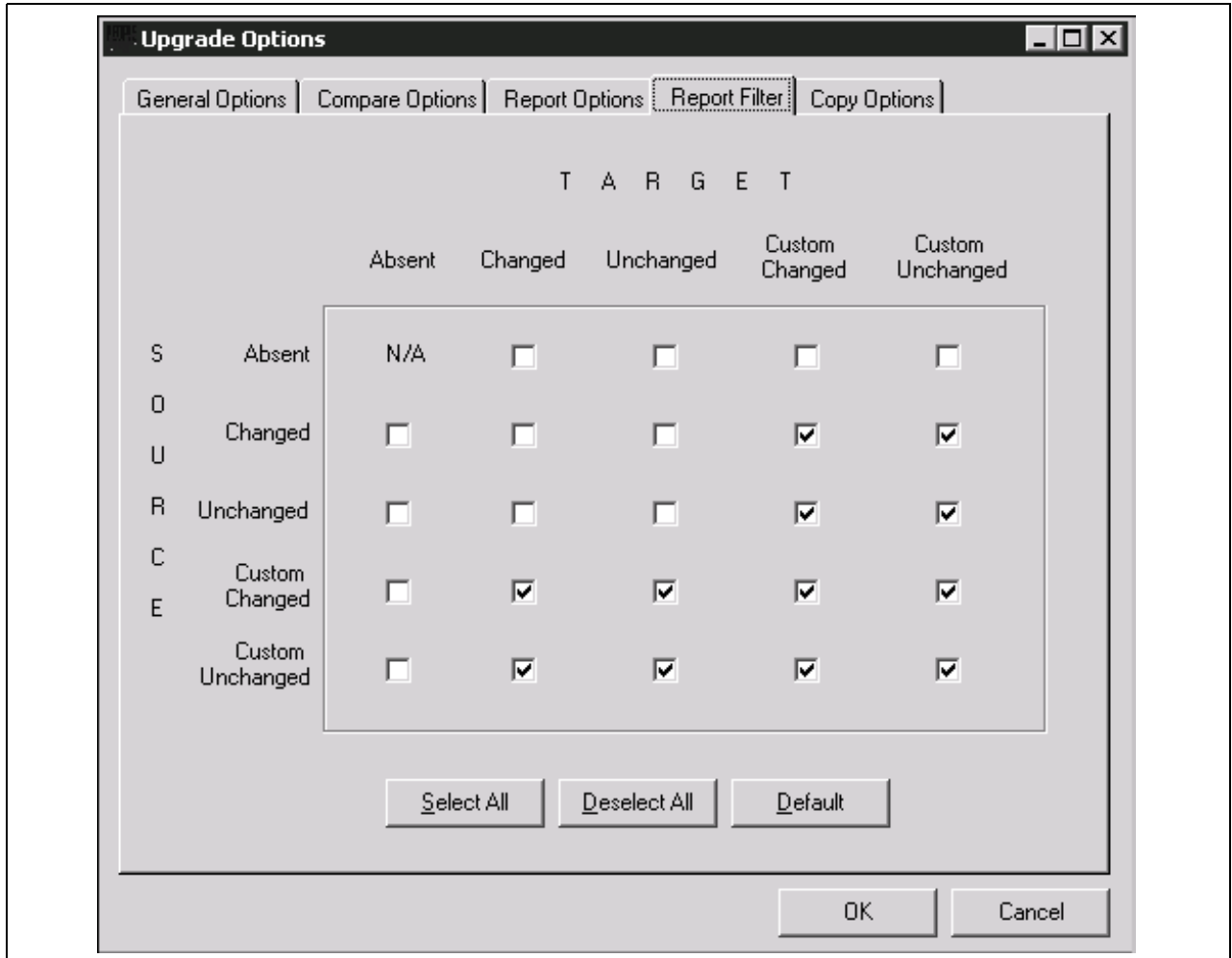
3. Click Upgrade.

The Compare and Report dialog box appears.

4. Click Options.
5. Select the Report Filter tab.

The default options include your custom changes on the reports.

6. Change the default options as necessary and click OK.



Upgrade Options page, Report Filter tab

7. In the Compare and Report dialog box, click OK.
8. In the Step Definitions dialog box, click OK.
9. Repeat steps 1 through 8 for each compare step in the task you want to review and change.
10. Select File, Save Job.



**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 3-3-3: Running New Release UPGCUST Compare**

This step executes a project compare of all comparable objects in the UPGCUST project.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 3-3-4: Running New Release UPGCUSTIB Compare**

This step executes a database compare of all Integration Broker objects and generates the UPGCUSTIB project.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 3-3-5: Resetting Take Action Flags in UPGCUST**

This step turns *off* all Take Action flags in the UPGCUST project after the compare. You will analyze the compare results and adjust the upgrade flags in the next step.

The script for your upgrade is:

```
DLUPX98.DMS
```

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 3-3-6: Running UPGCUSTIB Filter Script**

This step removes all objects from the UPGCUSTIB project that are not marked *\*Changed* or *\*Unchanged* in your Copy of Production environment. It is used to isolate only custom objects in the UPGCUSTIB project.

The script name for your upgrade is:

DLUPX95.DMS

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 3-4: Reviewing New Release Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing New Release Changes
- Reviewing NonComparable Objects

### Task 3-4-1: Reviewing New Release Changes

In this step, review the UPGCUST and UPGCUSTIB projects to evaluate how changes in the new release affect your customizations.

The UPGCUST and UPGCUSTIB projects exist in your Copy of Production database and contain all the objects you customized in the old release. These projects may include object definitions that are on your Copy of Production database but are not on the Copy of Current Demo database. If these are custom objects that you intend to keep in your upgraded system, you will want to ensure they are set to copy in the UPGCUST or UPGCUSTIB project. Compare reports are viewable when you open the projects in Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the projects. Currently all Upgrade Flags are deselected, meaning no action will take place. Analyze the UPGCUST and UPGCUSTIB projects and select the Upgrade Flags for the customizations you wish to retain.

If the Target column has the value *Absent* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then it can be considered obsolete in the new release. This value can also indicate that you originally created the object definition for some custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the product’s Release Notes to assess the functionality of the customization and determine where to reapply it in the new release.

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

---

**Warning!** Pay close attention to the compare results for URLs, permission lists, and message nodes. It is highly likely that you will want to keep any customizations that you have made to these objects. You will want to migrate your customized local message node. Please be sure to select the Upgrade Flags from within Application Designer to retain these customizations.

---



---

**Note.** Steps in the database or third-party software installation documentation can result in Oracle-delivered objects being identified in the compare reports as *\*Changed* in the Source column. You should investigate all instances where objects are identified as *\*Changed* in the Source column to determine their origin and determine a plan of action based on the findings for each object.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-4-2: Reviewing NonComparable Objects

The UPGNONCOMP project is delivered in your Demo database. It contains object definitions that cannot be compared using Application Designer. The UPGNONCOMP project for your upgrade may contain some or all objects of the following object types: trees, access groups, roles, dimensions, cube definitions, and cube instance definitions. These object definitions are required for your upgraded database to function correctly. You need to review this project to see whether you customized any of the objects. You then need to reapply those customizations later in the upgrade.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All



## CHAPTER 4

# Apply Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Application Changes
- Customizing the New Release
- Running New Release Upgrade Copy
- Updating Database Overrides
- Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy
- Importing the Front Office Project
- Modifying the Database Structure
- Loading Data for Data Conversion
- Restoring New Release Demo
- Applying Updates Before Data Conversion
- Configuring Scheduler and Server
- Backing Up Before Data Conversion
- Running Data Conversion
- Backing Up After Data Conversion
- Finalizing the Database Structure
- Loading Data to Complete System Setup
- Loading Stored Statements
- Running Final Update Statistics
- Completing Application Processes
- Updating Language Data
- Completing PeopleTools Conversion
- Updating Object Version Numbers
- Running the Final Audit Reports

---

## Understanding Application Changes

Earlier in the upgrade, you made various application changes. Now it is time to apply these application changes to your Copy of Production database.

---

### Task 4-1: Customizing the New Release

This section discusses:

- Understanding New Release Customizations
- Copying the UPGCUST Project
- Reviewing Copy Results

#### Understanding New Release Customizations

In this task, the UPGCUST project is copied from the Copy of Production database to the Demo database.

---

**Note.** If you are running Sybase, check the configuration parameter for open objects. If this parameter is set too low, you may encounter the following error: `ct_connect(): network packet layer: internal net library error during the compare or copy process`. If you encounter this error, you need to increase the value of this parameter accordingly.

---

#### Task 4-1-1: Copying the UPGCUST Project

This step copies your customized PeopleTools and application objects from the Copy of Production database to your Demo database.

##### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

#### Task 4-1-2: Reviewing Copy Results

Review the results of the project copies that were performed in this task. For each of the projects copied, review the copy logs for any errors. Also, verify in Application Designer that each of the projects copied shows the Done options are checked for those objects you expected to be copied.

There are many different errors you can find in the copy logs, depending on which objects you chose to copy or not copy. For example, if you chose not to copy a record definition, but neglected to clear the PeopleCode Upgrade check box for that record, you will receive errors when trying to copy the PeopleCode. Application Designer maintains PeopleTools integrity during the copy and will not copy PeopleCode for records that do not exist.

Review any errors you receive during the copy process and determine whether they are acceptable cases or unacceptable errors that need correction. In the example above, either the PeopleCode error is acceptable because you do not intend to copy the record definition, or the error is unacceptable and you should copy the record and then copy the PeopleCode for that record again.

You may get messages similar to “Warning: FIELDNAME is a key field and has been appended to the end of the RECORDNAME record.” This is an acceptable message and you can ignore it.

The following error occurs when copying a Portal Registry Structure that has a different PORTAL\_OBJNAME but the same PORTAL\_URLTEXT as an existing registry object.

```
Duplicate Key. Portal: portalname, Obj name: objectname, CP: nodename, URL (1st 50⇒
char): URL
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-2: Running New Release Upgrade Copy

This section discusses:

- Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables
- Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables
- Copying the UPGCUSTIB Project
- Swapping PeopleTools Tables
- Creating the UPGIBCOPY Project
- Copying the UPGIBCOPY Project
- Updating Target Values
- Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project
- Reviewing Project Copy Results
- Exporting New Release Objects
- Importing New Release Objects
- Resetting Object Version Numbers
- Backing Up New Release Demo Again

### Task 4-2-1: Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables

Depending on your upgrade path you will need to export one or more PeopleTools tables to preserve values on your Copy of Production database. This step exports PeopleTools tables in the Copy of Production before the upgrade copy has occurred.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX96E.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-2-2: Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables

Depending on your upgrade path you will need to import one or more PeopleTools tables to preserve values on your Copy of Production database. This step imports PeopleTools tables into the Demo database before the upgrade copy occurs.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX96I.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-2-3: Copying the UPGCUSTIB Project

This step copies your customized Integration Broker objects from the Copy of Production database to your Demo database.

See Customizing the New Release, Reviewing Copy Results.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-2-4: Swapping PeopleTools Tables

This step swaps the base language for tables that contain PeopleTools Managed Object data and related language data on your Demo database. This is in preparation for the step, “Exporting New Release Objects.” This script should only be run if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PT_RELEASE_SWAP.DMS
```

If you would like to automate this step, follow the procedure below.

To make this step automated:



1. Select the step Swapping PeopleTools Tables in Change Assistant.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*.
4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

## Task 4-2-5: Creating the UPGIBCOPY Project

In this step, you create the UPGIBCOPY project and use it to upgrade your Integration Broker objects to the new release.

To create the UPGIBCOPY project:

1. Launch PeopleTools and sign on to the New Release Demo database.
2. From Application Designer, select File, New...
3. Select Project, and then click OK.
4. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
5. Select *Messages* from the Object Type drop-down list box.
6. Click Insert, and then click Select All.
7. Click Insert.
8. Repeat steps 5, 6, and 7 for the following object types:
  - Services
  - Service Operations
  - Service Operation Handlers
  - Service Operating Versions
  - Service Operation Routings
  - IB Queues
9. Click Insert, and then click Close.
10. Select File, Save All.
11. Enter the project name UPGIBCOPY.

---

**Warning!** You must name the project UPGIBCOPY or the next step will fail.

---

12. Click OK.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-2-6: Copying the UPGIBCOPY Project

In this step, copy all objects in the project, UPGIBCOPY. This project consists of Oracle-delivered Integration Broker objects as well as any customizations you may have selected to copy to the New Release Demo in a previous step.

See Copying the UPGCUSTIB Project.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-2-7: Updating Target Values

This step updates the Message Node table on the Demo database to keep the assignment of the Local Node defined in the Copy of Production. The update uses the copy of the Message Node table taken earlier in the upgrade.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX97.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-2-8: Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project

In this step, copy the non-compare project, UPGNONCOMP. This project consists of object types you cannot compare and object types not included in your compare project. In a previous step, you reviewed this Oracle-delivered project and modified the Upgrade check box for any objects you did not want to copy.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-2-9: Reviewing Project Copy Results

Review the results of the UPGCUSTIB, UPGIBCOPY, and UPGNONCOMP project copy steps that were performed earlier in this task. Review each copy log for any errors and verify in Application Designer that the Done options are checked for the objects in each of the projects. To verify Done options for UPGIBCOPY and UPGNONCOMP, you would log in to the Demo database, whereas to verify Done options for UPGCUSTIB, you would log in to your Copy of Production database.

There are many different errors you can find in the copy logs, depending on which objects you chose to copy or not copy. Review any errors you received during the copy process to determine whether they are acceptable cases or unacceptable errors that need corrective action.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-2-10: Exporting New Release Objects

This step exports the new release objects and your customizations that you copied to the Demo database in an earlier step, to a file.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PT_RELEASE_EXPORT.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-2-11: Importing New Release Objects

This step imports the new release objects and your customizations into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PT_RELEASE_IMPORT.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-2-12: Resetting Object Version Numbers

In this step, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

---

**Note.** You will rerun the VERSION Application Engine program later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by Change Assistant from this run, you will need to manually rename the files after completing this step.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-2-13: Backing Up New Release Demo Again

Back up your New Release Demo database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remainder of the tasks in the upgrade process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-3: Updating Database Overrides

This section discusses:

- Understanding Database Overrides
- Set Index Parameters After Copy
- Set Tablespace Names After Copy
- Set Record Parameters After Copy
- Create New Tablespaces

### Understanding Database Overrides

In this task, you update PeopleTools tables with DDL information from your physical database DDL. You may have overwritten information about where tables exist in your database during the copy project steps of this upgrade. The following steps synchronize your PeopleTools table definitions with your database again.

In the new release, certain tables have moved from 4K to 32K page size tablespaces. Make sure these tables are created or altered in the 32K tablespaces. See the reference below for a complete list of tables.

See Appendix, “Reviewing Tablespaces.”

## Task 4-3-1: Set Index Parameters After Copy

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPRM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

SETINDEX.SQR

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 4-3-2: Set Tablespace Names After Copy

This step updates tablespace names stored in the PSRECTBLSPC table. In addition, the values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names from the Oracle-delivered names, this process makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft system record definition. It also corrects any tablespace names that were reset with values from the Demo database during the copy project step. The process then lists any tablespaces defined in the PeopleTools tables that are not currently on your database. Use this report to create new tablespaces later in this task. The name of the process is:

SETSPACE.SQR

---

**Note.** This step updates both the database and tablespace names in the PSRECTBLSPC table for DB2 z/OS sites. The report produced by this process lists database/tablespace combinations that were not defined in the DB2 system catalog. The report may show your Demo database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production database and tablespace names. You will correct this situation when you create new tablespaces.

---

See Create New Tablespaces.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 4-3-3: Set Record Parameters After Copy

This step updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLPRM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with the current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

SETTABLE.SQR

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle	All

## Task 4-3-4: Create New Tablespaces

This section discusses:

- Prerequisites
- Creating Oracle Delivered Tablespaces
- Creating Custom Tablespaces

### Prerequisites

Before you perform this step, you must make sure your database administrator has created all new tablespaces that will be used in new tables.

---

**Note.** DB2 z/OS sites need to create databases as well as tablespaces at this time.

---

### Creating Oracle Delivered Tablespaces

If you use Oracle-delivered tablespace names, be aware that there may be new ones in this release. The report that you produced when you set tablespace names after copying provides a list of tablespaces that are missing from your database.

See Set Tablespace Names After Copy.

You need to create all the tablespaces on the report listed as missing on the database. Once you create all the tablespaces, you can rerun the SETSPACE.SQR; the report should show that no additional modifications are needed.

---

**Note.** For DBX sites, create all the tablespaces on the report listed as missing on the database in addition to the corresponding index (IDX) tablespace.

---

Oracle delivered a shell SQL script containing the DDL commands to create all the Oracle-delivered tablespaces. Edit the script to create just the new tablespaces and to set up the script for your environment.

---

**Note.** Oracle reassigned some tables to larger tablespaces because they now require a 32-KB buffer pool. You must manually edit the Create Table statements in the upgrade scripts to replace the tablespace names with an appropriate tablespace name in your implementation that utilizes a 32-KB buffer pool.

---

The script name is:

```
HCDDL.SQL (HCDDL.U.SQL for DB2 z/OS Unicode)
```

---

**Important!** For DB2 UNIX/NT sites, the script name is HCDDL.DMS.SQL for ANSI, and HCDDL.DMSU.SQL for Unicode.

---

DB2 z/OS sites must also consider how database names are assigned. After the upgrade/copy is completed, some of the PeopleTools metadata tables in your Copy of Production database will contain the database values from the Demo database. Review the SETSPACE SQR report for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database. If the report shows your Demo database names instead of your Copy of Production database names you can reset them with the following SQL:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = 'Copy of Production dbname'
WHERE DBNAME = 'Demo dbname'
```

## Creating Custom Tablespaces

If you will use custom tablespaces, create those tablespaces now. Choose one of the following two methods to get the information into PeopleTools:

- Update PeopleTools for each record you will put into a custom tablespace. You can do this directly through Application Designer, or you can update PSRECTBLSPC directly by using the appropriate SQL for your site, as follows:

DB2 z/OS sites:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC
SET DBNAME = 'new dbname', DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'
WHERE DBNAME = 'current dbname'
AND DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

All other sites:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC
SET DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'
WHERE DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

To update each table individually, add the following clause to the predicate of the above statement, making sure you use the record name in this clause:

```
AND RECNAME = record name
```

The SETSPACE report contains the table name. The record name will not have the “PS\_” prefix.

You can double-check that you created all tablespaces by rerunning the SETSPACE.SQR report. If you created all tablespaces for records defined in PeopleTools, the report will be empty.

- When you edit the Create and Alter scripts, you can change the SQL to create the tables in the correct tablespaces. Later in this task you will set tablespace names, which will update PeopleTools with the correct tablespaces or database/tablespace in DB2 z/OS. The report should be empty at that time.

---

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS sites, the SETSPACE report may list some database/tablespace combinations as “Table Undefined - DB/TS OK” when in fact the database name is one that was defined for your Demo database. This occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem. The SETSPACE.SQR detected that the database/tablespace combinations do exist in the subsystem and are therefore valid. Make sure that you update these database/tablespace names to match those that exist in your Copy of Production, using the instructions above.

---



---

**Note.** During the Move to Production pass, you will create these tablespaces when you populate tablespace data. You can reuse this script, or you can create a new script for your production environment. To reuse the script you have created for this task, save it and copy it into the PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS directory that you use during the Move to Production pass.

---

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for DB2 UDB for z/OS for your new release, “Creating a Database,” Correcting Invalid Database/Tablespace Combinations.

See Modifying the Database Structure, Editing the Create and Alter Scripts.

See Modifying the Database Structure, Setting Tablespace Names.

See “Apply PeopleTools Changes,” Populating Tablespace Data.

See “Apply Changes to Production Database,” Performing the Move to Production.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle Informix DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT	All

---

## Task 4-4: Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-5: Importing the Front Office Project

This task imports the Staffing Front Office project using Application Designer.

---

**Note.** Only run this task if you have a Staffing Front Office database installed.

---

The project for your upgrade is:

UPGFO2HCMTBLS\_88

---

**Note.** Review all of the DDL information for each of the records imported in this task. You may need to add a tablespace or modify existing tablespaces.

---

To run the script automatically:



1. Select the step.
2. Select Edit, Step Properties.  
The Step Properties dialog box opens.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *CopyFromFile*, and click Upgrade.  
The Copy From File dialog box appears.
4. Specify an Import/Export Directory of <PS\_HOME>\projects.
5. Click OK twice.
6. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management (Staffing Front Office)	All	All

---

## Task 4-6: Modifying the Database Structure

This section discusses:

- Understanding Modifying the Database Structure
- Backing Up for DB2
- Building the Upgrade Tables Script
- ReCreating Upgrade Tables
- Building Renamed Tables Script
- Running the Renamed Tables Script
- Creating the ALLTEMPTABS Project
- Building the Create Temp Tables Script
- Creating the ALLTABS Project
- Building the Create and Alter Scripts
- Editing the Create and Alter Scripts
- Creating Temporary Tables
- Creating Tables
- Altering Tables
- Creating Indexes

- ReCreating Triggers
- Reviewing the Create Indexes Log
- Dropping Indexes for Data Conversion
- Dropping Triggers for Data Conversion
- Creating Indexes for Data Conversion
- Setting Index Parameters
- Setting Temp Table Tablespace Names
- Setting Tablespace Names
- Setting Record Parameters
- Generating a DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS Script
- Updating Statistics for DB2 UNIX
- Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Updating Statistics for Informix
- Updating Statistics for Oracle

## Understanding Modifying the Database Structure

In this task you create and run various scripts and processes that will modify your database structure, including creating new tables and indexes, altering tables that have changed, and re-creating modified indexes.

---

**Note.** In the Change Assistant job, some of the steps may complete without error, but display a Warning icon indicating that warning messages exist in the log file.

---

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your new release, “Error Handling.”

### Task 4-6-1: Backing Up for DB2

If you are using the DB2 z/OS platform, back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point if you should experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

### Task 4-6-2: Building the Upgrade Tables Script

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT. These tables will be used during data conversion by Application Engine programs. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain application data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

UPGCONVERT\_CRTTBL.SQL

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-3: ReCreating Upgrade Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to re-create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

UPGCONVERT\_CRTTBL.SQL

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-4: Building Renamed Tables Script

In this step, you will create the SQL script to alter the tables that were renamed with Data Mover rename scripts in an earlier task. Data Mover only renamed the records in Application Designer. This step will build the SQL to perform the corresponding rename at the database level.

The generated script name is:

UPGRNHC88.SQL

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-5: Running the Renamed Tables Script

In this step, you will run the script to alter the tables that were renamed in the Data Mover rename scripts in an earlier task.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

UPGRNHC88.SQL

When the Change Assistant runs the Create Indexes script to create indexes, it will not stop when it encounters errors. You may view the log file, and will see some indexes cannot be created due to unique index constraints. The data causing those indexes to fail will be updated during the task, “Running Data Conversion.” The indexes will then create successfully during the task, “Finalizing the Database Structure.” The log for your upgrade path is:

UPGRNHC88.LOG

See Running Data Conversion.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-6: Creating the ALLTEMPTABS Project

This step creates a project named ALLTEMPTABS and inserts all records of the type *Temporary Table*.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-7: Building the Create Temp Tables Script

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create all the records of type Temporary Table in the database. Processes use the Temporary Tables dynamically in your system. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain transaction data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTEMPTABS\_CRTTBL.SQL

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-8: Creating the ALLTABS Project

This step creates a project named ALLTABS and inserts all records of the type *Table*.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-9: Building the Create and Alter Scripts

This step generates the SQL script to create all new records of the type *Table*. The script name is:

ALLTABS\_CRTTBL.SQL

This step generates the SQL script to alter all existing records of the type *Table*. This script is referred to as Alter Without Deletes. The tables are altered to add new columns, rename existing columns and change columns that have modified properties, such as length. Columns that will eventually be deleted will still exist on the tables after this script is executed. The script name is:

ALLTABS\_ALTTBL.SQL

This step also generates the SQL script to create new indexes and to re-create modified indexes as needed for the tables in the first two scripts. The script name is:

ALLTABS\_CRTIDX.SQL

---

**Note.** This step also creates the script ALLTABS\_CRTTRG.SQL, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, because all database triggers will be created in the “Finalizing the Database Structure” task.

---



---

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

---

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-10: Editing the Create and Alter Scripts

In this step, you will edit the SQL create and alter scripts for tablespace names and sizing. The script names for your upgrade path are:

ALLTEMPTABS\_CRTTBL.SQL

ALLTABS\_CRTTBL.SQL

ALLTABS\_ALTTBL.SQL

ALLTABS\_CRTIDX.SQL

If you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you will need to review and modify the scripts above. When the new record was copied to the Copy of Production database, the PeopleSoft default tablespace name was copied as well. When you performed the step, “Create New Tablespaces,” you were given the option to correct the tablespace names online or to wait and edit the scripts. After you have completed running these scripts you will run the programs that synchronize the PeopleTools definitions with the database catalog again. Therefore, any changes you make to the scripts now will be reflected in the PeopleTools definition. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately.

Many of the new tables and indexes will be populated during the upgrade. If they are not sized appropriately for your database, the conversion programs will stop with errors. After the upgrade is complete, you may want your database administrator to review and make adjustments to the amount of free space left in some of the tables or tablespaces.

PeopleSoft has provided a list of these new tables with information about how to size them relative to the size of your existing data. This information is meant to give you a rough estimate on an initial size, so you can execute the conversion programs without errors.

See Appendix: “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

## Task 4-6-11: Creating Temporary Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create all the records of the type *Temporary Table*. The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTEMPTABS\_CRTTBL.SQL

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-12: Creating Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create all the records of the type *Table*. This step creates new table structures in your database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS\_CRTTBL.SQL

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-13: Altering Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to alter the existing records of type *Table*. This step alters existing PeopleSoft table structures to comply with your new PeopleSoft release.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS\_ALTTBL.SQL

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-14: Creating Indexes

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create indexes on records of the type *Table*. This step creates or modifies indexes as required.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS\_CRTIDX.SQL

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-15: ReCreating Triggers

This step executes the script CREATETRGR.DMS, which will re-create all PeopleSoft triggers in the database. The triggers on PeopleSoft tables were invalidated when the tables were altered and need to be re-created.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 4-6-16: Reviewing the Create Indexes Log

When Change Assistant runs the create indexes script to create indexes, it will not stop when it encounters errors. When you view the log file, you will see that some indexes cannot be created due to unique index constraints. The data causing those indexes to fail will be updated during the task, “Running Data Conversion.” The indexes will then create successfully during the task, “Finalizing the Database Structure.”

Review the errors in the log file. Unique constraint errors are acceptable. If you see any other types of index creation errors, such as space problems, you must correct them before you continue with the upgrade. If you do not correct the errors, it may degrade your performance during data conversion.

The log file name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS\_CRTIDX.LOG

See Running Data Conversion.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-17: Dropping Indexes for Data Conversion

Drop the following indexes using the SQL tool of your choice. These tables are changing key structure and data conversion cannot update the new columns if these old indexes exist. Some of these indexes may not exist because they did not create in the earlier Create Indexes step. This is acceptable.

Table Name	Index Name
PS_SCH_ADHOC_DTL	PS_SCH_ADHOC_DTL
PS_HRS_APP_DSTNCT	PS_HRS_APP_DSTNCT

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-18: Dropping Triggers for Data Conversion

Drop all triggers on the following tables using the SQL tool of your choice. These tables add new rows and data conversion cannot update the SyncID's. The Triggers and SyncID's will be updated later in the upgrade.

Drop all triggers on the following:

- PS\_SCH\_SHIFT\_TBL
- PS\_SCH\_SHIFT\_DTL



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-19: Creating Indexes for Data Conversion

During this step, you will create indexes to improve performance during data conversion. These indexes are only used for the purposes of data conversion. They are not required for regular operation of the products, therefore they were not created in previous steps nor are they delivered with the record definitions on the Demo database. In this step you are asked to manually create those indexes that apply to you (not using Application Designer).

It is important to follow the following naming convention so the Alter with Deletes script you run in the task “Finalizing Database Structure” will drop these indexes automatically. Use PS[X]Record Name where X is any letter A-Z. For example, if you have to create an index for table PS\_COUNTRY\_TBL a proper index name would be PSUCOUNTRY\_TBL. If an additional index is required for that same table, you can then name it (for example) PSYCOUNTRY\_TBL. However, it is important to ensure that the new name of the index you are creating is not defined in the database already.

Not all listed indexes are required for all customers. Reading the comments with each listed index will help you determine if the index is applicable to your specific upgrade. Work with your database administrator to create a script that will build the indexes in your Copy of Production. You can then modify the Change Assistant Template to automate this step (for the initial pass and all future passes too). To do that, go to the Upgrade Template view, then right-click on the step and edit the step properties. Add your script name, without the file extension, in the Script/Procedure field and change the Type to SQL Script.

After reading the comments to determine whether the index is applicable to your situation, create or modify the following indexes in your Copy of Production database:

Table	With Columns	Comments
PS_APPLICATN_ROUTE	APPLID APP_DT JOB_REQ_NBR ROUTE_DT	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRTE1.
PS_APP_PRIWRK_EXPR	APPLID APP_DT	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HCERW202.
PS_ER_REFERRAL	REFERRAL_SOURCE	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HROIALSR.STEP34.
PS_HRS_APPLICANT	APPLID HRS_PERSON_ID	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for sections UPG_ER88.HROIALSR.STEP34 and UPG_ER88.HCERW51.INSTEMP12.

Table	With Columns	Comments
PS_HRS_HIRE_TAO	HRS_PERSON_ID HRS_JOB_OPENING_ID HRS_PROFILE_SEQ	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HCERW51.
PS_HRS_RCMNT_TAO	HRS_PERSON_ID HRS_JOB_OPENING_ID HRS_PROFILE_SEQ	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRCM1.UPDIDS.
PS_HRS_RCMS_TAO	HRS_PERSON_ID HRS_RCMNT_ID STATUS_DT SEQ_NUM	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRCM6.
PS_HRS_RTED_TAO	HRS_PERSON_ID HRS_RCMNT_ID HRS_RTE_ID HRS_RTE_SEQ STATUS_CODE STATUS_DT SEQ_NUM	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRTE4.
PS_HRS_RTES_TAO	HRS_PERSON_ID HRS_RCMNT_ID HRS_RTE_ID STATUS_CODE STATUS_DT SEQ_NUM	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRTE3.
PS_HRS_RTE_TAO	HRS_PERSON_ID HRS_RCMNT_ID	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HRATRTE1.
PS_JOB	POSITION_NBR EFFDT FLSA_STATUS	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_HC88.HCPYW10K.

Table	With Columns	Comments
PS_JOB	ACTION EMPLID EMPL_RCD EFFDT EFFSEQ	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_HC88.HCHCW12.
PS_PERS_APPL_INFO	APPLID APP_DT	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for section UPG_ER88.HCERW51.INSTEMP12.
PS_TL_MTCHD_2	PROCESS_INSTANCE EMPLID EMPL_RCD PUNCH_BEGIN TIMEZONE DUR	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for step UPG_TL88.HCTLWO8.Step09 (SQL).
PSTZOFFSET	TIMEZONE STARTDATETIME ENDDATETIME BASEOFFSET	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for step UPG_TL88.HCTLWO8.Step09 (SQL).
PS_UPG_GRNOPR_TMP	STATE_GARN_LAW GARN_RULE_ID EFFDT GARN_STEP	This index should be non-unique. It will improve the performance of UPG_PY89.HCPYT05 for North American Payroll customers.
PS_UPG_GRNRL_TMP	STATE_GARN_LAW GARN_RULE_ID EFFDT	This index should be non-unique. It will improve the performance of UPG_PY89.HCPYT05 for North American Payroll customers.
PS_UPG_GRNXMP_TMP	STATE_GARN_LAW GARN_RULE_ID EFFDT GARN_EX_CALC	This index should be non-unique. It will improve the performance of UPG_PY89.HCPYT05 for North American Payroll customers.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-20: Setting Index Parameters

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

SETINDEX.SQR

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 4-6-21: Setting Temp Table Tablespace Names

This step populates the PeopleTools table PSRECTBLSPC with the table name, database name, and tablespace name information for the temporary table instances created on the database in a previous step. This information will be required by processes that perform in-stream RUNSTATS (%UpdateStats) on the temporary table instances. The name of the process is:

SETTMPIN.SQR

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 4-6-22: Setting Tablespace Names

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. The values stored in the DDLSPACENAM field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names when you edited the SQL script that created your new tables from the Oracle-delivered names, this will make those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition. The name of the process is:

SETSPACE.SQR

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 4-6-23: Setting Record Parameters

This step updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLPRM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with the current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

```
SETTABLE.SQR
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 4-6-24: Generating a DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS Script

This step executes the RUNSTATS.SQR that creates the RUNSTATS.SQL to update the statistics on DB2 UNIX/NT.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

## Task 4-6-25: Updating Statistics for DB2 UNIX

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again. Run the RUNSTATS.SQL script created in the previous step to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

## Task 4-6-26: Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 4-6-27: Updating Statistics for Informix

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

## Task 4-6-28: Updating Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

---

## Task 4-7: Loading Data for Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Swapping Languages on System Data
- Exporting Application Messages
- Importing Application Messages
- Exporting Record Groups

- Importing Record Groups
- Exporting the System Setup Data
- Importing the System Setup Data
- Exporting the PW Pagelet Data
- Importing the PW Pagelet Data
- Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Exporting Upgrade Defaults
- Importing Upgrade Defaults
- Exporting Application Conversion Data
- Importing Application Conversion Data
- Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data
- Importing Data Conversion Driver Data
- Populating Control Tables for Data Conversion

## Task 4-7-1: Swapping Languages on System Data

This script swaps the base language for tables that contain system data on your Demo database and have related language data, in preparation for the system data exports in the next step. This script should be run only if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLHCLASWAP.DMS`

If you want to make this step automated, follow the steps below.

To make this step automated:

1. Select the step Swapping Languages on System Data in Change Assistant.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*.
4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

## Task 4-7-2: Exporting Application Messages

This step exports Application Messages data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX01E.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-3: Importing Application Messages

This step imports Application Message data into your Copy of Production database. Message Sets 0-999 are overlaid during the PeopleTools Upgrade. Application Message Sets 1000-19,999 are overlaid with this task. If you have added custom messages in this set range, you must add those messages again at the end of the upgrade. To prevent this from happening again in future maintenance or upgrades, add your custom messages in a set range of 20,000 or greater.

---

**Note.** If the script fails, verify that your Configuration Manager Profile output and input directories are set to the same location. If not, this could be the cause of the problem.

---

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX01I.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-4: Exporting Record Groups

This step exports Record Group data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX02E.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-5: Importing Record Groups

This step imports Record Group data and populates Set Control data in your Copy of Production database. The following records are related to Record Groups and Set Control data:

- REC\_GROUP\_REC
- REC\_GROUP\_TBL
- SET\_CNTRL\_TBL



- SET\_CNTRL\_GROUP
- SET\_CNTRL\_REC
- SETID\_TBL

The import script deletes from, and then reloads, the Record Group tables, REC\_GROUP\_REC and REC\_GROUP\_TBL. These are the tables that are modified when you use PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, Record Group. The script then rebuilds the related setID tables, PS\_SET\_CNTRL\_GROUP and PS\_SET\_CNTRL\_REC. The PS\_SET\_CNTRL\_TBL and PS\_SETID\_TBL tables contain the setIDs you use in your system; this script does not update PS\_SET\_CNTRL\_TBL. However, it does check for orphan setID references in PS\_SET\_CNTRL\_REC and adds the missing setIDs to PS\_SETID\_TBL.

If you have moved an Oracle-delivered record into a custom added record group, and deleted the record from the Oracle-delivered record group, this script will put the record back into the Oracle-delivered record group and remove it from the custom added record group.

If you have created a new record group, it will be deleted in this step if all of its records are assigned to Oracle-delivered record groups in the new release. To continue using your custom record group, you will need to re-create it in the Reapply Customizations task.

This script creates an output file and uses it to create a temporary table. To run successfully, the Configuration Manager input and output Data Mover directories should be the same.

---

**Note.** If the script fails, verify that your Configuration Manager Profile output and input directories are set to the same location. If not, this could be the cause of the problem.

---

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX02I.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-6: Exporting the System Setup Data

This script exports the contents of the Message, Strings, Stored Statements, Record Group, data conversion driver, EDI, and Mass Change tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran other scripts to load this data and in some cases had to reapply customizations. This script exports the entire contents of these tables, including customizations, so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVAPPEXP.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-7: Importing the System Setup Data

This script imports the data exported in the previous step into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces many scripts that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in these tables so that any customizations you have added to these tables during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. Also, it will rebuild the Set Control tables using the Record Groups from the Copy of Production database and your current Set Control values on the New Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVAPPIMP.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-8: Exporting the PW Pagelet Data

This script exports the application-specific Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables from the Demo database in the initial pass. The script name is:

DLUPX14E.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-9: Importing the PW Pagelet Data

This script imports the application-specific data for the Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables into your Copy of Production database during the initial pass. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name is:

DLUPX14I.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-10: Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data

This script exports the contents of the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran programs and scripts to load this data and in some cases had to make changes. This script exports the entire contents of these tables, including changes, so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name is:

MVUPX16E.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

**Task 4-7-11: Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data**

This script imports the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database into the New Copy of Production during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces processes that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in the affected tables so that any changes you have made during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name is:

MVUPX16I.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

**Task 4-7-12: Exporting Upgrade Defaults**

This script exports the upgrade default data values and mapping during your Move to Production passes. This is the data that you set up during the chapter “Prepare Your Database” of your initial upgrade pass. You will load this information into your New Copy of Production later in the Move to Production upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVHC88EXP.DMS

See “Prepare Your Database.”

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

**Task 4-7-13: Importing Upgrade Defaults**

This script imports the upgrade default data values and mapping that you set up during the chapter “Prepare Your Database,” of your initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVHC88IMP.DMS

See “Prepare Your Database.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-14: Exporting Application Conversion Data

In this step, you will export data, from the Demo database, required for data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is as follows:

DLHCUPT01E.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-15: Importing Application Conversion Data

In this step, you will import data into your Copy of Production database for use during data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is as follows:

DLHCUPT01I.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-16: Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data

This step exports data conversion Application Engine driver data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX03E.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-7-17: Importing Data Conversion Driver Data

This step imports data conversion Application Engine driver data into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX03I.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 4-7-18: Populating Control Tables for Data Conversion**

This step runs the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 99 that will populate control tables required for data conversion by multiple data conversion groups, allowing concurrent processing of data conversion groups.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

**Task 4-8: Restoring New Release Demo**

Restore your New Release Demo database from the backup you took in Chapter 1 earlier in the upgrade. The backup was taken before projects were copied and scripts were run against the Demo database. This is done to restore the environment to the original Demo database.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

---

**Task 4-9: Applying Updates Before Data Conversion**

You should have downloaded and applied Required For Upgrade updates just after you installed your Demo database. Now is a great time to check PeopleSoft Customer Connection again for any new postings, and apply them now. Before data conversion, you should also verify that you have the most current UPGCONVERT.EXE.

See Oracle/PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Implement, Optimize + Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts, Release, HRMS, PeopleSoft 9.0, <upgrade path>, Upgrade Scripts and Templates).

This is just one place that you can apply updates. There are other places in the upgrade process where applying updates may be applicable as well. How you apply the update varies depending on where you are in the upgrade.

See Appendix: “Applying Fixes Required for Upgrade.”

---

**Important!** Apply all fixes listed under the product line/release, even if you have not licensed the product the fix is listed under. There are many interdependencies between products and database objects. If you do not apply the fix, you may be introducing another error in a different area of the conversion code.

---

To apply PeopleSoft project fixes before data conversion:

1. Download Required for Upgrade Change Packages using the “Download Change Package” functionality in Change Assistant.
2. Use Change Assistant to install and apply the updates into your Demo database for this upgrade pass. Review the documentation included with each update prior to applying the update.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your current release.

3. The project is now loaded on your Demo database. You should run a project compare to make sure the objects in the fix will not overwrite any of your customizations. If you find customizations, you must decide how to deal with them before you copy the fix to your Copy of Production.
4. If you are performing a Move to Production upgrade pass, first migrate the Change Packages into the Source database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up Change Assistant with the environment information for your Source database. If you customized any of the objects delivered in the Change Package, you should repackage the fix to include your customizations. If you did not customize any objects delivered in the fix you may directly apply it to the Source database.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your new release, “Applying Updates.”

5. Migrate the Change Packages into the Target database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up Change Assistant with the environment information for your Target database.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-10: Configuring Scheduler and Server

You can manually run data conversion jobs on the server. Refer to the appendix “Improving Performance” for instructions. If you choose to run data conversion manually, configure and start your process scheduler and application servers now.

Tips for configuring and starting the application server:

- Make sure the application server domain being configured points to the Target database for this pass of the upgrade.
- Set a different JSL port for each database instance.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform for the new release.

See Appendix: “Improving Performance.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-11: Backing Up Before Data Conversion

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remainder of the tasks in the upgrade process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-12: Running Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Data Conversion Tips
- Running Data Conversion for Group 12
- Running Data Conversion for Group 1
- Running Data Conversion for Group 2
- Running Data Conversion for Group 3
- Running Data Conversion for Group 4
- Running Data Conversion for Group 7
- Running Data Conversion for Group 8

---

**Note.** In this task you will populate new tables and columns. Earlier, you altered tables and added all new and modified columns. You did not, however, remove obsolete columns. The following steps will move data from the obsolete columns to the new columns and tables. Later in this chapter, in the task “Finalizing the Database Structure,” you will generate and run SQL to delete those obsolete columns. The Upgrade Driver Application Engine program, UPG\_DATACONV, will run all upgrade data conversions.

---

### Task 4-12-1: Reviewing Data Conversion Tips

This section discusses:

- Upgrade Driver Program – UPG\_DATACONV

- Data Conversion Documentation
- Running Data Conversion Concurrently
- Writing Data Conversion for Your Non-Oracle Records
- Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass
- Restarting Data Conversion

## Upgrade Driver Program – UPG\_DATACONV

UPG\_DATACONV is an Application Engine program designed to run all upgrade data conversions. Each time the program is run during an upgrade pass, Change Assistant passes a group number parameter to the program. The program then reads the table PS\_UPG\_DATACONV, selecting all rows with that group number and ordering them by the sequence number on the row. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the order of the sequence number. You can review the sections that are called by the Upgrade Driver program by accessing the Define Upgrade Drivers page on the Demo database.

### Data Conversion Documentation

Each section called by the Upgrade Driver program contains comments describing the underlying conversion. By running the UDATACNV.SQR report you can find which sections are called by the Upgrade Driver program and what they are doing.

See Appendix: “Using Data Conversion Utilities.”

### Running Data Conversion Concurrently

Each data conversion step in this task corresponds to a group number as defined in the Define Upgrade Drivers page. Each group is independent of the others unless otherwise documented, allowing the groups to be run concurrently. Oracle recommends that you run data conversion in the order it appears in your template during the initial upgrade pass to determine processing times. This is why the Change Assistant templates are delivered with the data conversion steps’ “Run Concurrently” property set to *No*. To reduce overall processing time during your Move to Production passes, you may decide to run some or all conversion steps concurrently. To run steps concurrently, reset the “Run Concurrently” property to *Yes* in your Change Assistant template.

---

**Note.** Group 12 data conversion, run later in this task, can not be run concurrently with any of the other groups. It must be completed first before running any other data conversion.

---

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your new release.

### Writing Data Conversion for Your Non-Oracle Records

The data conversion code delivered for this upgrade was written to handle only Oracle-delivered records. You may have added your own records to the system. To convert data in the underlying tables, you may need to create your own Application Engine library. The Upgrade Driver program can call an Application Engine library section that you create. To have the Upgrade Driver program call your custom section during this task, you will need to add the section on the Define Upgrade Drivers page.

See Appendix: “Using Data Conversion Utilities.”



## Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass

During your initial upgrade pass you can expect to have data conversion programs fail. This is because your PeopleSoft software installation is unique, which makes it difficult to write data conversions that will work for everyone all of the time. Your database may be larger than most, you may have customized Oracle-defined records, or you may not have copied all object deletions onto your Copy of Production. These differences will cause data conversion to fail. You must fix each problem on your initial Copy of Production and restart the Application Engine program. Your fixes will be automatically copied to your New Copy of Production during the Move to Production passes and data conversion will run smoothly.

If you have customized records that are delivered from Oracle, you may need to make changes to the Application Engine programs to handle these customizations. For example, here are two situations in which you may need to customize data conversion code:

- If you added fields to a Oracle-delivered record, you may need to add your additional fields to the conversion code for those records.
- If a Oracle-delivered record you customized will be deleted, you may need to add your own conversions to move the data to a new location.

Use the Find In feature of Application Designer to determine which Application Engine programs affect your customized records.

To use the Find In feature:

1. Create a project and add all Application Engine programs and related objects that have a name starting with *UPG* and save the project.
2. Select Edit, Find In.
3. Enter each customized record name in the Find What field and your project name in the Project field.
4. Click Find.

The results will appear in the output window.

Document any changes you make to data conversion programs. This way, if a new version of the program is delivered through Customer Connection, you will know exactly what changes you have made. You can then reapply the changes to the new version of the program.

If your database is large, you may have data conversion programs that fail due to running out of space as you move data from one table to another. This problem can happen on all RDBMS platforms, but is more of a problem on those platforms using tablespaces. If your data conversion terminates abnormally with a space error, examine the Application Engine SQL statements that caused the problem. Determine where the data is coming from and how much will be moved. Have your database administrator adjust the allocated space accordingly. The data conversion can then be restarted.

In the appendix, “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade,” Oracle has provided the approximate number of rows that will be loaded into some tables.

If you get a data conversion error because a field does not exist on a table, and the field is not one you have customized, check your field renames. If a field that appears on a record that is deleted in the new PeopleSoft release but was not deleted in your compare and copy, your table will be out of sync with what is expected by data conversion. If you had deleted the record, the rename would not happen on the physical table and the field would have the old name. This is what the data conversion program expects. If you did not delete the record, the field was renamed during the altering of tables and the data conversion program will terminate abnormally. Edit the Application Engine SQL to use the name, which is now on your table, and then restart the data conversion.

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

See Appendix: “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.”

## Restarting Data Conversion

Before restarting a data conversion step, rename the log file. Change Assistant uses the same log file name each time you start or restart an Application Engine program. This means that the restarted Application Engine program will replace the original log file if it is not renamed.

If your data conversion program fails, fix the problem on your Copy of Production and restart the program. When you set the data conversion step to Restart in your Change Assistant job, it will rerun the program using the PROCESS\_INSTANCE and RUN\_CNTL\_ID from the initial run and the conversion will restart right after the last committed SQL command. Application Engine keeps track of data committed to the database in the table PS\_AERUNCONTROL, keyed by PROCESS\_INSTANCE and RUN\_CNTL\_ID.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

See Appendix: “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-12-2: Running Data Conversion for Group 12

This step runs the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 12. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 12, then run the UDATACNV report.

---

**Note.** Group 12 must execute successfully before any other groups (if applicable) can run. If there are other groups and you decide to run groups concurrently, Group 12 must complete before you launch any other groups.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-12-3: Running Data Conversion for Group 1

This step runs the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 1. For additional documentation for Group 1, run the UDATACNV report.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-12-4: Running Data Conversion for Group 2

This step runs the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 2. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 2, then run the UDATACNV report.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-12-5: Running Data Conversion for Group 3

This step runs the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 3. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 3, then run the UDATACNV report.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-12-6: Running Data Conversion for Group 4

This step runs the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 4. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 4, then run the UDATACNV report.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-12-7: Running Data Conversion for Group 7

This step runs the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 7. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 7, then run the UDATACNV report.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-12-8: Running Data Conversion for Group 8

This step runs the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program for Group 8. If you want to see additional documentation for Group 8, then run the UDATACNV report.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-13: Backing Up After Data Conversion

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-14: Finalizing the Database Structure

This section discusses:

- Understanding Final Database Structure
- Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts
- Altering Tables with Deletes
- Creating Indexes Again
- Creating Triggers
- Running the AE SYNCIDGEN Process
- Creating All Views

## Understanding Final Database Structure

Now that Data Conversion is completed, this task will alter the tables to remove obsolete columns, and create final indexes and views.

### Task 4-14-1: Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts

This step uses the previously created project ALLTABS and generates three SQL scripts: one that will alter tables to drop obsolete columns, one that will also create any remaining indexes that could not be created with the first alter, and one that will create triggers. The script names are:

```
ALLTABS_DEL_ALTTBL.SQL
ALLTABS_DEL_CRTIDX.SQL
```

ALLTABS\_DEL\_CRTRTG.SQL

---

**Important!** All indexes should create when the ALLTABS\_DEL\_CRTRTG.SQL script is run. When a unique index fails to create, it is probably due to a data conversion issue. If a unique index fails to create, you must resolve the issue and not simply remove the index. To prevent this issue, you can back up tables in the ALLTABS\_DEL\_ALTTBL.SQL script that will be dropping recfields that have data. This way, if you have an issue you may have the old fields and data you need to correct it.

---



---

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-14-2: Altering Tables with Deletes

This step executes the script ALLTABS\_DEL\_ALTTBL.SQL, which was generated in the previous step.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-14-3: Creating Indexes Again

This step executes the script ALLTABS\_DEL\_CRTRTG.SQL, which was generated in the previous step. All indexes should create at this time.

---

**Important!** Review the log to find any unique indexes that might have failed to create. All indexes should create at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected. When a unique index fails to create, it is probably due to a data conversion issue.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-14-4: Creating Triggers

This step executes the script ALLTABS\_DEL\_CRTRTG.SQL, which was generated in a previous step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-14-5: Running the AE SYNCIDGEN Process

This step executes the AE\_SYNCIDGEN Application Engine program. Mobile applications use Sync IDs to give each row a unique identifier. For any tables with the Sync ID column set to the default value of zero, the AE\_SYNCIDGEN program will populate the column with the next valid Sync ID value.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-14-6: Creating All Views

This step runs CREATEVW.DMS to re-create all views in the Copy of Production database. The script will try to create every view in Application Designer. If there is an error on one view, it will keep going until it gets to the end of the list.

---

**Important!** Review the log to find any views that failed to create. All views should create at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-15: Loading Data to Complete System Setup

This section discusses:

- Exporting Strings
- Importing Strings
- Exporting EDI Statements
- Importing EDI Statements
- Exporting Mass Change Data
- Importing Mass Change Data

- Exporting XML Service Information
- Importing XML Service Information
- Exporting Related Language System Data
- Importing Related Language System Data
- Editing the System Data Scripts
- Exporting Application System Data
- Importing Application System Data
- Exporting Data for Your Upgrade Path
- Importing Data for Your Upgrade Path
- Exporting Common Portal System Options
- Importing Common Portal System Options
- Exporting Setup Data
- Importing Setup Data
- Importing PayBill Data
- Exporting Approval Framework Definitions
- Importing Approval Framework Definitions
- Exporting Generic Notifications
- Importing Generic Notifications
- Exporting Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates
- Importing Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates

## Task 4-15-1: Exporting Strings

This script exports Strings data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX04E.DMS`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script `MVAPPEXP.DMS`.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-2: Importing Strings

This script imports Strings data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX04I.DMS`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script `MVAPPIMP.DMS`.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 4-15-3: Exporting EDI Statements**

This script exports EDI Statements from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX05E.DMS`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDEXP.DMS.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 4-15-4: Importing EDI Statements**

This script imports the EDI Statements into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX05I.DMS`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDIMP.DMS.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 4-15-5: Exporting Mass Change Data**

This script exports Mass Change tables from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX06E.DMS`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPEXP.DMS.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All



## Task 4-15-6: Importing Mass Change Data

This script imports Mass Change tables into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX06I.DMS`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script `MVAPPIMP.DMS`.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-7: Exporting XML Service Information

This script exports XML service data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX13E.DMS`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script `MVPRDEXP.DMS`.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-8: Importing XML Service Information

This script imports XML service data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLUPX13I.DMS`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script `MVPRDIMP.DMS`.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-9: Exporting Related Language System Data

This script exports system data from various application-related language tables in your Demo database into a Data Mover \*.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into your Copy of Production. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`DLHCLASYSE.DMS`

---

**Note.** During Move to Production passes you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. Preserve this DAT file, and set the Type of Upgrade property in the Change Assistant template to Initial Upgrade for this step.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All Non-English

## Task 4-15-10: Importing Related Language System Data

This script will delete old related language system data from related language tables. The script then imports the data exported by the scripts above. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCLASYSI.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All Non-English

## Task 4-15-11: Editing the System Data Scripts

Oracle sites will need to edit the system data scripts for date formats. Change the date format *YYYY-MM-DD* to *DD-MMM-YYYY*. For example, a date 1900-01-01 would need to be changed to 01-JAN-1900. The scripts you will need to edit are as follows:

DLHCSYSE.DMS  
DLHCSYSI.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle	All

## Task 4-15-12: Exporting Application System Data

This script exports system data from various application tables from the Demo database into a Data Mover \*.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCSYSE.DMS

---

**Note.** During Move to Production passes, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. To do this, change the Type of Upgrade from Both to Initial Upgrade in the step properties and save the job.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-13: Importing Application System Data

This script imports the application system data, exported in the previous step, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLHCSYSI.DMS
```

---

**Note.** Some of the data will be imported using the *ignore dups* option. These data loads will give the message “Error: duplicate SQL rows” and then give a “Successful completion” message. These error messages can be ignored because duplicate data is expected.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-14: Exporting Data for Your Upgrade Path

This script exports system data from application tables from the Demo database into a Data Mover \*.DAT file that is needed for upgrading from your current release. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLHCUPI05E.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-15: Importing Data for Your Upgrade Path

This script imports the application system data that is needed for upgrading from your current release, which was exported in the above step, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLHCUPI05I.DMS
```

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 4-15-16: Exporting Common Portal System Options**

This script exports the contents of the Common Portal System Options table from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEOX01E.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

**Task 4-15-17: Importing Common Portal System Options**

This script imports the Common Portal System Options data into your Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEOX01I.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 4-15-18: Exporting Setup Data**

This script exports setup data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX16E.DMS

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPEXP.DMS.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 4-15-19: Importing Setup Data**

This script imports setup data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX16I.DMS

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPIMP.DMS.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-20: Importing PayBill Data

In this task, Pay/Bill Management data from the upgraded FSCM database will be imported into your HRMS database.

---

**Note.** You must have completed the task Exporting PayBill Data in chapter 5 of your FSCM 9.0 Upgrade *before* you run this task.

---

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials/Supply Chain Management 9.0 Upgrade guide for your upgrade path, “Complete Database Changes,” Exporting PayBill Data.

The script for your upgrade path is:

UVHCFOR23I.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 4-15-21: Exporting Approval Framework Definitions

This script exports Approval Framework transaction definitions from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCUPW10E.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-22: Importing Approval Framework Definitions

This script imports Approval Framework transaction definitions from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCUPW10I.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-23: Exporting Generic Notifications

This step exports Generic Notification Templates data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCUPT04E.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-24: Importing Generic Notifications

This step imports Generic Notification Templates data into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCUPT04I.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-15-25: Exporting Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates

In this step, you export the GPCH\_TX\_RATES table from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCGCHS10E.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	Global Payroll Switzerland	All	All

## Task 4-15-26: Importing Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates

In this step, you import the GPCH\_TX\_RATES table into your Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLHCGCHS10I.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Switzerland	All	All

## Task 4-16: Loading Stored Statements

This section discusses:

- Setting PSOPTIONS for COBOL
- Running the STOREBAS Script
- Running the STOREGP Script
- Running the STOREHRM Script
- Running the STOREPAY Script
- Running the STOREPEN Script
- Running the STOREPYI Script

### Task 4-16-1: Setting PSOPTIONS for COBOL

This step runs DB2ALLCCSIDUPD.SQL and updates PSOPTIONS.DB2ALLCCSIDOK. The purpose of the field PSOPTIONS.DB2ALLCCSIDOK is to control whether COBOL processing should be allowed for COBOL processes running under Windows NT/2000 or UNIX against a DB2 z/OS database where the DB2 subsystem zparm for SCCSID is not 37 (US English EBCDIC). A value of 'N' in this field will result in the COBOL process being terminated and value of 'Y' will allow the process to continue.

**Note.** Move to Production: PSOPTIONS is copied in the Move to Production pass with the MVPRDEXP/IMP scripts.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 4-16-2: Running the STOREBAS Script

In this step, you run STOREBAS.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Benefits Administration product.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Benefits Administration	All	All

## Task 4-16-3: Running the STOREGP Script

In this step, you run STOREGP.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Global Payroll product.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll Core	All	All

## Task 4-16-4: Running the STOREHRM Script

In this step you run STOREHRM.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-16-5: Running the STOREPAY Script

In this step, you run STOREPAY.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Payroll for North America product.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 4-16-6: Running the STOREPEN Script

In this step, you run STOREPEN.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Pension Administration product.



**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Pension Administration	All	All

**Task 4-16-7: Running the STOREPYI Script**

In this step, you run STOREPYI.DMS. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the Payroll Interface product.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

---

**Task 4-17: Running Final Update Statistics**

This section discusses:

- Generating Final RUNSTATS for DB2 UNIX
- Running Final Statistics for DB2 UNIX
- Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Running Final Statistics for Informix
- Running Final Statistics for Oracle

**Task 4-17-1: Generating Final RUNSTATS for DB2 UNIX**

This step executes the RUNSTATS.SQR that creates the RUNSTATS.SQL to update statistics on DB2 UNIX/NT.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

**Task 4-17-2: Running Final Statistics for DB2 UNIX**

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. Run the RUNSTATS.SQL script created in the previous step.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX	All

### Task 4-17-3: Running Final Statistics for DB2 z/OS

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

### Task 4-17-4: Running Final Statistics for Informix

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. This step runs UPDATESTATS to update the statistics on your database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

### Task 4-17-5: Running Final Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process you upgraded your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade and testing.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 4-18: Completing Application Processes

This section discusses:

- Refreshing Personal Data Table
- Exporting Setup Data for Rules
- Importing Setup Data for Rules
- Exporting Payroll Interface Tables
- Importing Payroll Interface Tables
- Exporting GL Interface Setup Tables
- Importing GL Interface Setup Tables
- Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules
- Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules

### Task 4-18-1: Refreshing Personal Data Table

In this step, you refresh the Personal Data snapshot table used for reporting. Run the Application Engine program PERS\_REFRESH to refresh the table.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 4-18-2: Exporting Setup Data for Rules

Run this step only during Move to Production passes. It exports data from tables that were updated for Template Built and Custom Rules setup during the initial pass.

Run the following script:

```
MVTLW01E.DMS
```

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Time and Labor	All	All

### Task 4-18-3: Importing Setup Data for Rules

Run this step only during Move to Production passes. It will import data from tables that were updated for Template Built and Custom Rules setup during the initial pass.

Run the following script:

MVTW01I.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Time and Labor	All	All

**Task 4-18-4: Exporting Payroll Interface Tables**

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. It exports all Payroll Interface definitions including data from tables that were updated in the chapter “Complete Database Changes,” Updating Payroll Interface Definitions task during the initial pass.

The script name for your path is:

MVHCPIT01E.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Payroll Interface	All	All

**Task 4-18-5: Importing Payroll Interface Tables**

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. It imports all Payroll Interface definitions including data from tables that were updated in the chapter “Complete Database Changes,” Updating Payroll Interface Definitions task during the initial pass.

The script name for your path is:

MVHCPIT01I.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Payroll Interface	All	All

**Task 4-18-6: Exporting GL Interface Setup Tables**

In this step, you export General Ledger Interface setup tables. This step should only be run if you use non-commitment accounting. If you use commitment accounting, mark this step as complete and continue your upgrade, since you could lose data that was entered between upgrade passes if you run this step.

To set this step to run:

1. In your job in Change Assistant, highlight this step and select Edit, Step Properties.
2. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the Type from *Manual* to *DataMoverUser*.

### 3. Click OK.

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. If you are using non-commitment accounting in Payroll for North America, you will set up data in tables used for General Ledger Interface during the initial pass. This script will export the data from these tables.

The script name for your path is:

MVHCPYW01E.DMS

See Appendix: “Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Changes.”

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up General Ledger Interface.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 4-18-7: Importing GL Interface Setup Tables

In this step, you import General Ledger Interface setup tables. This step should only be run if you use non-commitment accounting. If you use commitment accounting, mark this step as complete and continue your upgrade, since you could lose data that was entered between upgrade passes if you run this step.

To set this step to run:

1. In your job in Change Assistant, highlight this step and select Edit, Step Properties.
2. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the Type from *Manual* to *DataMoverBootstrap*.
3. Click OK.

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. If you are using non-commitment accounting in Payroll for North America you will setup the data in tables used for General Ledger Interface during the initial pass. This script will import the data from these tables.

The script name for your path is:

MVHCPYW01I.DMS

See Appendix: “Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Changes.”

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up General Ledger Interface.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 4-18-8: Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. If you have created any U.S. garnishment rules, this script will export those rules from garnishment rules tables.

---

**Note.** If you have not created any U.S. garnishment rules, you do not have to run this task.

---

The script name for your path is:

MVHCPYT05E.DMS

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 4-18-9: Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. If you have created any U.S. garnishment rules and run the export script, this script will import those rules into garnishment rules tables.

---

**Note.** If you have not created any U.S. garnishment rules, you do not have to run this task.

---

The script name for your path is:

MVHCPYT05I.DMS

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Payroll for North America	All	All

---

## Task 4-19: Updating Language Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating Language Data
- Run the TSRECPOP Script

## Understanding Updating Language Data

In this task, you run scripts to modify data in PeopleTools related language tables.

---

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS customers, PeopleSoft recommends that you run RUNSTATS against the system catalog tables at this time.

---

### Task 4-19-1: Run the TSRECPOP Script

In this step, the TSRECPOP script initializes and modifies the data in PeopleTools related language architecture tables.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-20: Completing PeopleTools Conversion

The PeopleTools Upgrade Driver Application Engine program, PTUPGCONVERT, runs additional PeopleTools upgrade data conversions. The program then reads the table PS\_PTUPGCONVERT, selecting all rows with a group number of 02 and ordering them by the sequence number on the row. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the order of the sequence number. Review the report generated by PTUCONV.SQR for details on the conversions run in this step.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-21: Updating Object Version Numbers

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

---

**Note.** Do not update statistics after you complete this task.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-22: Running the Final Audit Reports

This section discusses:

- Run the Final DDDAUDIT Report
- Run the Final SYSAUDIT Report
- Create the FNLALTAUD Project
- Run the Final Alter Audit
- Review the Final Audits
- Run a Final SETINDEX Report
- Run a Final SETTABLE Report

### Task 4-22-1: Run the Final DDDAUDIT Report

DDDAUDIT is an SQR that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleTools record definitions to uncover inconsistencies. You can expect some errors from this report. You will review the output from the report in another step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 4-22-2: Run the Final SYSAUDIT Report

SYSAUDIT is an SQR that identifies *orphaned* PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT will identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All



## Task 4-22-3: Create the FNLALTAUD Project

In this step, you create the FNLALTAUD project and use it to run your final Alter Audit. Creating this new project now ensures that all the records in your system are audited, including SQL tables. This project also includes any custom records that you have created in your system.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-22-4: Run the Final Alter Audit

Run the PeopleTools alter record process on all tables in your system to check whether the PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database. PeopleSoft calls this process an Alter Audit. Alter Audit compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleTools definitions to uncover inconsistencies. Alter Audit then creates an SQL script with the DDL changes needed to synchronize your database with the PeopleTools definitions.

The Alter Audit script is built using the FNLALTAUD project created in the previous step.

---

**Note.** Customers will have some UPG tables that don't match the meta-sql data with the db structure. These differences are acceptable since these temporary tables are used only for the upgrade. These differences can be ignored.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-22-5: Review the Final Audits

The Alter Audit process creates SQL scripts that correct any discrepancies between your PeopleTools record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies noted by running the generated scripts with your platform-specific SQL tool. The script names are:

```
FNLALTAUD_ALTTBL.SQL
FNLALTAUD_CRTIDX.SQL
```

---

**Note.** The Alter Audit process also creates the script FNLALTAUD\_CRTTRG.SQL, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, since all database triggers were created in a previous task.

---

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

---

**Note.** For Informix sites, if your database has Application Functions, you use SQL to drop and re-create these functions and their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes have not changed.

---

---

**Note.** For Microsoft SQL Server and DB2 UNIX platforms, if your database has tables containing the MSSCONCATCOL or DBXCONCATCOL column, you will see SQL alter the tables and re-create their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes may not have changed.

---

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies.

Your DDDAUDIT listing shows some expected discrepancies. Tables and views deleted from the Application Designer are not automatically deleted from the system tables. PeopleSoft takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. Therefore, the report lists any tables and views that the new release does not have. Review these tables to verify that you do not wish to preserve any custom data, and then drop the tables and views.

Your SYSAUDIT report may have some errors due to references to obsolete PeopleSoft-owned objects. For instance, if PeopleSoft deletes a Permission List, and you have a Role that still refers to that Permission, then it will appear on the SYSAUDIT report.

If your database platform is Microsoft SQL Server or DB2 UNIX/NT, your Alter Audit may report discrepancies on some Front Office/PayBill tables that have been exported from your FSCM database and imported into your HRCS database during the upgrade. These occur because the FSCM database contains slightly different field lengths/formats compared with the corresponding fields in the HRCS database. Please run the generated Alter Audit script to ensure database consistency.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Data Management for your new release.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-22-6: Run a Final SETINDEX Report

The SETINDEX SQR updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPARM table. The SQR updates the values stored in the PARMVALUE field with current values found in the system catalog. Running SETINDEX cleans up fragmentation issues that may have occurred during data conversion.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS Oracle	All

## Task 4-22-7: Run a Final SETTABLE Report

The SETTABLE SQR updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLPARM table. The SQR updates the values stored in the PARMVALUE field with the current values found in the system catalog. Running SETTABLE will clean up fragmentation issues that may have occurred during data conversion.

**Properties**

<b>Database Orientation</b>	<b>Initial or MTP</b>	<b>Products</b>	<b>Platforms</b>	<b>Languages</b>
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All



## CHAPTER 5

# Complete Database Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Database Changes
- Configuring the Upgrade Environment
- Reapplying Customizations
- Setting Up Security
- Completing Portal Data Conversion
- Updating Department Security
- Backing Up Before Manual Changes
- Converting Retirees with Pay
- Running the Person Organization Audits
- Upgrading Global Payroll Country Extensions
- Validating Alternative Overtime Upgrade
- Updating Payroll Interface Definitions
- Modifying Post Process Formulas
- Verifying Record and RecordField References
- Deleting Obsolete Accumulators
- Updating Jobs and Process for GP Packager
- Upgrading Rules
- Setting Up General Ledger Interface
- Configuring PayBill
- Validating EE Garn Payee Data
- Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules
- Validating EE Garn Rule Data
- Reviewing PeopleTools Functionality
- Preparing the Content Provider Registry
- Updating the Portal Options Data
- Stamping the Database
- Reviewing Change Control

- Backing Up Before Testing
- Testing Your Copy of Production

---

## Understanding Database Changes

Many changes were made in the previous chapters of this documentation. In this chapter, you complete these changes so that you can begin testing your Copy of Production. By testing your Copy of Production, you ensure that you can still operate day-to-day processes on your new PeopleSoft release.

---

### Task 5-1: Configuring the Upgrade Environment

This section discusses:

- Configure Application Server
- Configure Portal

#### Task 5-1-1: Configure Application Server

Running Portal requires a fully functional application server domain. In this step, you configure your application server.

---

**Note.** If you configured your application server earlier in the upgrade, you can skip this step.

---

Tips for configuring and starting the application server:

- Make sure that the Application Server domain you configure points to the Target database for this pass of the upgrade.
- Set a different JSL port for each database instance.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

#### Task 5-1-2: Configure Portal

PeopleSoft applications are accessed through the Portal. You need to grant users access to complete the upgrade process. You must install and configure the Portal to complete the upgrade.

---

**Note.** If you configured your Portal earlier in the upgrade, you can skip this step.

---

You also must define a password on the Node Definitions page for Single Signon to work properly. If you do not define a password, the signon page appears when trying to access a report directly, instead of the report itself. To avoid this issue, follow the procedure below to assign a password.

To assign a password:

1. Select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Nodes.
2. Click Search.
3. Select the database's default local node.  
The default local node shows a *Y* in the Default Local Node column.
4. On the Node Definitions page, select *Password* in the Authentication Option field.
5. Enter a password in the Password field.
6. Enter the password again in the Confirm Password field.
7. Enter the default user in the Default User ID field.
8. Save the node definition.
9. Reboot the application server and web server.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-2: Reapplying Customizations

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Reapplication
- Performing Customized Object Adjustment
- Registering Portal Navigation Objects

### Understanding the Reapplication

In this task, you work with your customized objects to ensure that they are properly integrated into your upgraded database.

When reapplying customizations to batch processes, please review the appendix “Reviewing Batch Program Changes” for information about changes in batch processes.

## Task 5-2-1: Performing Customized Object Adjustment

When you reviewed your upgrade compare reports, you decided whether to take the Source or Target version of the objects. If you took the Oracle-delivered version of an object instead of your own customized version, you may need to customize the new objects to get the blend of new standard features and your custom features. In complex cases, this may take several iterations. You need to make manual adjustments to the objects to apply these customizations.

Once you reapply all of your customizations, you should run the DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT reports to make sure that you did not introduce any problems into your system.

Reapply any Mass Change or EDI customizations.

See “Prepare Your Database,” Identifying Customizations.

Be aware that you must not overwrite Oracle-loaded data. The customizations, extracted during an earlier step, must be manually applied now.

In another step, you applied the Oracle-delivered record group assignments.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Loading Data for Data Conversion, Importing Record Groups.

If you maintain any custom record group assignments, reapply them to your Copy of Production database now.

During Move to Production passes, you will not need to reapply these customizations. The changes you make now will be copied to any subsequent Copy of Production database using Data Mover scripts.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-2-2: Registering Portal Navigation Objects

You must register your customized objects, such as menus and components, in order to access them in Portal. You can use the Registration Wizard or the Menu Import process to grant access to the appropriate components. Make sure that you register your components for all of your portals (for example, Customer, Supplier, Employee, and so forth). Also, make sure that you select the node name that matches the database. Do not use the Local node.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer for your new release, “Using the Registration Wizard.”

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology for your new release, “Administering Portals.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All



## Task 5-3: Setting Up Security

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security
- Set Up Security
- Synchronize CREF Permissions
- Grant Access to Personalize Homepage

### Understanding Security

In this task you perform steps to set up security, grant access to the user ID, set up permissions lists, and grant access to navigation and homepages.

### Task 5-3-1: Set Up Security

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security Setup

#### Understanding Security Setup

Select the PeopleTools, Security folder now to add the new PeopleTools and application menus, delete old menus, and set up appropriate operator security for your system.

Many menu additions and deletions have occurred. Examine the menu compare report and the PeopleSoft Demo database for details of the required security changes, then decide which of your roles and permission lists should have access to each of the new menus.

Many tasks in this chapter instruct you to select a specific menu within the new PeopleSoft release. To perform these tasks, set up appropriate security for each of the menus referenced in each of the tasks.

At this time, you need to review the two security views that are used for Global Security and Row Level Security. The following naming conventions have been adopted in the new PeopleSoft HRMS release:

List Type	Format
Data Permission	HCDPXXXXXX (Where XXXXXX can be any specification you choose.)
Component Permission Lists	HCCPXXXXXX (Where XX is the product code and YYYY is any specification you choose.)
Primary Permission Lists	HCPPXXXXXX (where XXXXXX is any specification you choose.)

If you decide to change your security to use this naming convention, you do not need to take any further action. However, if you do not intend to use the naming convention given above, then you need to modify the WHERE clause in the following two views to reference the naming convention you have decided to follow.

Security View	Function
OPRDEFN_SCRTY3	Data Permissions (Row Level Security)
OPRDEFN_SCRTY4	Primary Permissions (Global Security)

See the PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal Solutions PeopleBook: Enterprise Portal Application Technology for your new release, information on Oracle-delivered security.

**Note.** Move to Production: If you changed the user profiles in your production system after you froze your PeopleTools, you must manually apply the changes to your Copy of Production database before the end of the final Move to Production.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-3-2: Synchronize CREF Permissions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Content Reference Permissions
- Running the Portal Security Synchronization Process

### Understanding Content Reference Permissions

As part of the PeopleTools 8.4x Portal architecture, Portal Registry Structures reference permission lists. At this point, however, the Portal Registry Structures copied from the Demo database do not reference any permission lists on the Copy of Production database. This synchronization program will match the existing permission lists to the appropriate Registry Structures and update it.

**Note.** The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator. Otherwise, the process may terminate abnormally.

**Note.** Your Process Scheduler must be running in order to perform this task.

### Running the Portal Security Synchronization Process

Follow the steps below to run the Portal security synchronization process.

To run the security synchronization process:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.
2. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control ID *UPG\_PORTAL\_SYNC\_BOTH*.
5. Click Add.

6. Keep the default value for the default portal registry name in the Portal Name field (for example: *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, or *SUPPLIER*).
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. In the Process Scheduler page, check that you set your parameters correctly.
10. Click OK.
11. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.
12. Repeat steps 6 through 11 for each Portal name used in the database for your specific applications.

With each repetition, in step 6 change the Portal Name field to one of the following: *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, *SUPPLIER*, *MOBILE*, and so on.

13. Review any messages received during the running of this process with your Portal Administrator.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology for your new release.

---

**Note.** If the permission lists for your upgrade user do not allow you access to a component, you will encounter this error when running the security synchronization process for that page: `Security synchronization failed for Portal Object`. This error may indicate other problems with the component or folder, but you should check your security first.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-3-3: Grant Access to Personalize Homepage

This section discusses:

- Understanding Access to Portal Homepage
- Updating Homepage Personalization Permission List
- Adding the Portal User Role

### Understanding Access to Portal Homepage

You must complete this step if you use any of the Portal Pack products or pagelets. In order to add, remove, or change the layout of the homepage, you must grant homepage personalization security access to all non-guest users.

### Updating Homepage Personalization Permission List

To update the homepage personalization permission list:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.
2. Open the Data Mover script *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\PORTAL\_HP\_PERS.DMS*.
3. Run this script against the Target database.
4. Close Data Mover.

## Adding the Portal User Role

To add the Portal User Role to the user IDs:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.
2. Open the Data Mover script *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\PORTAL\_ADD\_ROLE.DMS*.
3. Run this script against the Target database.
4. Close Data Mover.

---

**Note.** You should grant the PAPP\_USER role to all new user IDs for access to the homepage personalization. After running this script, manually remove the role PAPP\_USER from any GUEST user ID, because a GUEST user should not be personalizing the common homepage.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-4: Completing Portal Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Pagelet and Collection Log
- Enabling Pagelet Publishing

### Task 5-4-1: Reviewing Pagelet and Collection Log

This section discusses:

- Correct Logged Issues
- Run UPGPT846PP Again

This step explains how to correct logged issues for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry objects, and Pagelet Wizard objects.

---

**Note.** Perform this step only if there are logged issues that need to be resolved for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry Objects, or Pagelet Wizard objects reported from the UPGPT846PP process.

---

### Correct Logged Issues

Review the log from running the data conversion UPGPT846PP Application Engine program in the task titled, "Completing PeopleTools Conversion." Correct the issues from the log using the instructions in the MAIN section comments of the UPGPT846PP program. These instructions were reported in the chapter 2 task "Converting PeopleTools Objects" in the "Report Conversion Details" step.

See "Apply Application Changes," Completing PeopleTools Conversion.

See "Apply PeopleTools Changes," Converting PeopleTools Objects, Report Conversion Details.

## Run UPGPT846PP Again

In this step, you run the UPGPT846PP process again.

---

**Note.** The Application Engine process UPGPT846PP can be run repeatedly, if necessary, as you resolve data issues.

---

To run UPGPT846PP again:

1. Run the Application Engine conversion process UPGPT846PP with the upgrade user ID.

The program can be run from the command line with the following:

```
$PS_HOME\bin\client\winx86\psae -CD dbname -CT dbtype -CS dbservername -CO =>
oprld -CP oprpswd -R 1 -AI UPGPT846PP
```

2. Review the log file according to the instructions in the previous step.
3. If there are any remaining issues, correct them and rerun UPGPT846PP.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3, if necessary, until there are no remaining issues for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry objects, or Pagelet Wizard objects.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-4-2: Enabling Pagelet Publishing

This step enables the creation of homepage pagelets for Navigation Collections and Pagelet Wizard. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PTPP_PORTAL_PACK.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-5: Updating Department Security

This section discusses:

- Understanding Department Security
- Refreshing Operator Security
- Refreshing Transaction Records

## Understanding Department Security

In this task you update the Operator Security Join table and the transaction side Security Join Tables so that they are based on the most current information. You need to run this step whether you use department level security or not.

### Task 5-5-1: Refreshing Operator Security

This process refreshes the Operator Security Join Table. You must run this process whenever a Security Type is modified, when a Security Tree is modified or added, or when a ROWSECCLASS is modified or added.

To refresh the Operator Security Join Table:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Security, Core Row Level Security, Refresh SJT\_CLASS\_ALL.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPGR\_OPRSECURITY* on the Run Control selection panel and click Add.
5. On the Run Control page, keep all preset defaults for upgrading and click Run.
6. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
7. Monitor the process from the Process Monitor.
8. Select Set Up HRMS, Security, Core Row Level Security, Refresh SJT\_OPR\_CLS.
9. Enter *UPGR\_OPRSECURITY* on the Run Control selection panel and click Search.
10. On the Run Control page, keep all preset defaults for upgrading and click Run.
11. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
12. Monitor the process from the Process Monitor

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS 9.0 Application Fundamentals*, “Setting Up and Administering HRMS Security.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 5-5-2: Refreshing Transaction Records

This process updates the transaction side Security Join Tables.

To refresh the transaction side Security Join Tables:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Security, Core Row Level Security, Refresh Trans SJT Tables.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPGR\_OPRSECURITY* on the Run Control selection panel and click Add.
5. On the Run Control page, keep all preset defaults for upgrading and click Run.

6. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
7. Monitor the process from the Process Monitor.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS 9.0 Application Fundamentals*, “Setting Up and Administering HRMS Security.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-6: Backing Up Before Manual Changes

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-7: Converting Retirees with Pay

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Conversion for Retirees with Pay
- Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT05
- Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT06
- Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT07
- Running Upgrade Conversion for Retirees with Pay
- Rebuilding Job Flags

### Understanding the Conversion for Retirees with Pay

In this task, you migrate retirees receiving a pension outside of Pension Administration from employees to persons of interest, in order to follow the new Person Model design.

In releases prior to PeopleSoft 8.9, retirees that were paid through the system but outside of Pension Administration appeared as employees. With the Person Model changes delivered in PeopleSoft 8.9 and beyond, these retirees become Persons of Interest (POI). Because there is no way to predict every scenario used to process the pension for the retiree, we must deliver this conversion outside of the standard upgrade data conversion. If your data fits the scenario outlined in the list below, then you should complete this step.

---

**Note.** If your data does not fit the scenario outlined below, please consult the Global Support Center (GSC) to obtain a solution specific to your business requirements.

---

- This conversion assumes that these retirees belong to a company with a Tax Report Type of *R* for 1099R.
- This conversion assumes that your Payroll System is Payroll for North America
- This conversion assumes that you are *not* using Benefits Billing.
- This conversion assumes that you are *not* using Benefits Administration Credits.
- If the EMPL\_RCD value for the employment instance is the same value for the retirement instance, the conversion sets the EMPL\_RCD value to the next value available for the person on the POI instance.

This includes changing the value on the payroll tables.

- If the retiree transfers to the 1099R company, the conversion changes the transfer (XFR) ACTION to Retired with Pay (RWP).

The conversion then copies the data from the row to insert the POI instance.

- If the retiree terminates from the actual company and hires into the 1099R company, the conversion changes the termination (TER) ACTION to Retired with Pay (RWP).

The conversion also changes the hire (HIR) ACTION into the 1099R company to Add Person of Interest (POI).

- This conversion sets the Benefit System for the retiree to the value specified on the Upgrade Retiree Run Control page.
- This conversion will insert or update the following tables:

- Human Resources

PER\_ORG\_ASGN - Insert for Retirees, Update for Survivor Beneficiaries & Joint⇒  
Annuitants.

PER\_ORG\_INST -Insert

JOB - Update and Insert if retiree transfers to 1099R Company

JOB\_JR - Update and Insert if retiree transfers to 1099R Company

JOB\_EARNS\_DIST - Update

COMPENSATION - Update



### - Federal

GVT\_JOB - Update & Insert if Retiree transfers to 1099R Company  
 GVT\_EE\_KEY - Insert  
 GVT\_PERS\_DATA - Update & Insert if Retiree transfers to 1099R Company  
 GVT\_PERS\_PHONE - Update  
 GVT\_PERS\_NID - Update  
 GVT\_EMPLOYMENT - Update  
 GVT\_CITIZENSHIP - Update  
 GVT\_DISABILITY - Update  
 GVT\_JOBDIST - Update  
 GVT\_AWD\_DATA - Update  
 GVT\_EE\_DATA\_TRK - Update  
 JOB\_USF - Update  
 GVT\_PAYROLL\_DATA - Update  
 GVT\_PAY\_LIMITS - Update

### - Payroll

TAX\_DIST\_EFFDT - if row exists Update else Insert.  
 TAX\_DISTRIB - if row exists Update else Insert  
 ADDL\_PAY\_DATA - See Below  
 ADDL\_PAY\_EFFDT - See Below  
 ADDL\_PAY\_ERNCN - See Below  
 BAL\_ADJ\_CN\_ERN - Update  
 BAL\_ADJ\_ERN - Update  
 CAN\_ERN\_BALANCE - Update  
 DED\_LINE - Update  
 EARNINGS\_BAL - Update  
 EMPL\_WAGELS\_CAN - Update  
 PAY\_CHECK - Update  
 PAY\_EARNINGS - Update  
 PAY\_LINE - Update  
 PSHUP\_TXN - Update  
 PAY\_SPCL\_EARNS - Update.

- For the scenarios outlined below, the conversion will convert the ADDL\_PAY\_ERNCN, ADDL\_PAY\_EFFDT, and ADDL\_PAY\_DATA tables in the manner described.

- The maximum EFFDT with End Date is before the retirement date.

All rows are applicable to the employee's history. No action is taken

- The maximum EFFDT with End Date is after the retirement date.

Some rows are applicable to the employee's history, while some are applicable to the retirement history. This data is too cumbersome to convert, therefore we recommend that you convert this data manually. We provide an SQR Report, UVPYT05.SQR, to identify these rows.

- The maximum EFFDT is before the retirement date.

This history is applicable to both employment and retirement periods. Therefore, the conversion process will insert a row for the retirement data. We also provide an SQR Report, UVPYT06.SQR to identify these rows.

- The maximum EFFDT is after the retirement date.

This history is applicable to both employment and retirement periods. Therefore, the conversion process will insert a row for the retirement data. We also provide an SQR Report, UVPYT07.SQR to identify these rows.

- The minimum EFFDT is after the retirement date.

This data is only applicable to the retiree's history. Therefore, the conversion process will update these rows, setting the EMPL\_RCD value to the value of the POI instance.

- This conversion does *not* modify the following tables:

#### Payroll

AP\_EXTRACT\_LINE - if you use AP to create vouchers the data here will not be⇒  
consistent since we cannot update the data. However, you will be able to view⇒  
the information by navigating to: Payroll for North America > Pay Distribution⇒  
> Accounts Payable Information > Review AP Extract Lines

WRK\_CHECK - you must complete Payroll processing before upgrading.

WRK\_EARNINGS - <same as above>

WRK\_LINE - <same as above>

WEK\_PSHUP\_TXN - <same as above>

WRK\_SPCL\_EARNS - <same as above>

PYRE\_DETAIL - <same as above>

PYRE\_INVALID <same as above>

TL\_EMPL\_DATA - not expecting Retirees to use Time & Labor

PY\_LDTLEMP\_TBL - <same as above>

CSB\_EMPL\_SERIES - obsolete Canadian Savings Bond functionality

CSB\_REGISTRANT - <same as above>

CSB\_REG\_DEMON - <same as above>

## Task 5-7-1: Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT05

In this step, you run the Retiree Additional Pay SQR Report, UVPYT05.SQR. This report lists retirees with pay that have additional pay with an end date where the maximum EFFDT is after the retirement date.

To run the report:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, 1099R AddlPay after Ret w/ End.
3. Select Add a New Value
4. Enter *UPG\_RET* for the Run Control ID.
5. Click Add.
6. On the Add'l Pay after Ret w/ End page, click Run.
7. From the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.

8. Analyze the report to decide what rows belong to the retirement history for the each person.

Apply manual modifications after running the conversion by setting the retirement rows to the EMPL\_RCD value assigned by the conversion for the POI instance.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-7-2: Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT06

In this step, you run the Retiree Additional Pay SQR Report, UVPYT06.SQR. This report lists retirees with pay that have additional pay *without* an end date where the maximum EFFDT is before the retirement date.

To run the report:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, 1099R AddlPay b4 Ret w/o End.
3. Enter *UPG\_RET* for the Run Control ID.
4. Click Search.
5. On the Add'l Pay b4 Ret w/o End page, click Run
6. From the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
7. Keep this report as a reference to verify that the conversion converted the data properly.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-7-3: Running Retiree Additional Pay Report UVPYT07

In this step, you run the Retiree Additional Pay SQR Report, UVPYT07.SQR. This report lists retirees with pay that have additional pay *without* an end date where the maximum EFFDT is after the retirement date

To run the report:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, 1099R AddlPay after Ret w/o End.
3. Enter *UPG\_RET* for the Run Control ID.
4. Click Search.
5. On the Add'l Pay after Ret w/o End page, click Run.
6. From the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
7. Keep this report as a reference to verify that the conversion converted the data properly.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-7-4: Running Upgrade Conversion for Retirees with Pay

In this step, you run the Application Engine Program to upgrade retirees with pay from employees to persons of interest.

To run the program:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, 1099R Conversion.
3. Select Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPG* for the Run Control ID.
5. Click Add.
6. In the Benefits System field, select a value for retirees with pay.

The JOB table will be populated with this value.

Upg Ret Runcntl page

7. Click the Run button.
8. From the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
9. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-7-5: Rebuilding Job Flags

After successfully completing the conversion in the previous step, you must rebuild PRIMARY\_JOBS by running the SQR utility BEN500.SQR.

To run the SQR utility:

1. From your web browser, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Benefits, Maintain Primary Jobs, Rebuild Primary Job Flags.
3. Select Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control *UPG\_PRIMARY\_JOBS* and click Run.
5. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-8: Running the Person Organization Audits

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Person Organization Audits
- Running Conversion Audits

### Understanding the Person Organization Audits

Run the conversion audits for records PER\_ORG\_INST and PER\_ORG\_ASGN - UVHCW01.

At the beginning of the upgrade you ran the Person Relationship Audit Report to list orphaned rows. If you did not clean up the orphans listed on those reports you will have orphans in the PER\_ORG\_INST and PER\_ORG\_ASGN. This report audits the load of record PER\_ORG\_ASGN against records PERSON and EMPLOYMENT. You will need to work with your Database Administrator to correct these orphans using your platform-specific SQL tool. These rows will not be accessible through the new PeopleSoft release.

This report will list the following:

- The audit of the load of PER\_ORG\_ASGN against PERSON lists EMPLIDs that are not in PER\_ORG\_ASGN.

Conversion of a commercial database should result in at least one row in PER\_ORG\_ASGN for every EMPLID.

- The audit of the load of PER\_ORG\_ASGN against EMPLOYMENT checks that every EMPLID/EMPL\_RCD was converted to PER\_ORG\_ASGN.

There should be a one-to-one relationship between the rows in EMPLOYMENT and the rows in PER\_ORG\_ASGN.

- Check that the number of rows inserted in record PER\_ORG\_ASGN is correct against PERSON and EMPLOYMENT.

## Task 5-8-1: Running Conversion Audits

Follow the steps below to run Conversion Audits for PER\_ORG\_INST and PER\_ORG\_ASGN.

To run the report:

1. Launch PeopleTools and sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, PER\_ORG Records Audits.
3. Click Add.
4. Enter the run control *UPG\_PER\_ORG*.
5. Click Run.
6. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-9: Upgrading Global Payroll Country Extensions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade
- Creating Country Extensions Rule Packages
- Applying the Licensed Rule Package
- Applying the Unlicensed Rule Package
- Creating the Final Rule Package
- Applying the Final Rule Package
- Creating the Consolidated NonRule Package
- Creating Individual NonRule Packages
- Applying the Consolidated NonRule Package
- Applying Individual NonRule Packages
- Creating the Rule Delete Package
- Applying the Rule Delete Package
- Finalizing the Rule Delete Process
- Updating Install Options on the Target Database
- Setting the Store Option for System Elements
- Exporting HR Rate Codes

- Importing HR Rate Codes
- Configuring Self Service Payslip Options
- Setting Up Global Payroll for Switzerland
- Setting Up Global Payroll for France

## Understanding Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade

In this task, you upgrade or add Oracle-delivered elements and system data for each Global Payroll Country Extension using the Rule and Non-Rule Packager functionality delivered as part of Global Payroll. You will also apply additional steps for each country, when required.

**Note.** Perform this task only if you are upgrading PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions already installed on your Copy of Production database or newly licensing PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions. If you do not use Global Payroll or use only the Global Payroll core product, you can skip this task.

Oracle uses the convention *XXX* to indicate the three-character country code defined by ISO. To apply these instructions, you have to replace *XXX* with the relevant country code. The country codes of the 17 countries supported by Global Payroll are shown in the table below:

Country Extension	Country Codes (ISO codes)
Australia	AUS
Brazil	BRA
France	FRA
Germany	DEU
Hong Kong	HKG
India	IND
Italy	ITA
Japan	JPN
Malaysia	MYS
Mexico	MEX
Netherlands	NLD
New Zealand	NZL
Singapore	SGP
Spain	ESP
Switzerland	CHE

Country Extension	Country Codes (ISO codes)
United Kingdom	GBR
United States	USA

## Task 5-9-1: Creating Country Extensions Rule Packages

This section discusses:

- Understanding Licensed and Unlicensed Country Extensions Rule Packages
- Updating Installation Options
- Creating Country Extensions Rule Package Definitions
- Creating and Exporting the Country Extensions Rule Packages

### Understanding Licensed and Unlicensed Country Extensions Rule Packages

In this step, you create licensed and unlicensed country extensions rule packages on the New Release Demo database. Both of the package definitions will be generated by the Application Engine UPG\_GPCECRT, based on the Install Flags for GP Countries. The licensed country extension rule package UPGRULL will contain all the Oracle-delivered rule elements for the countries that you have already installed on your Copy of Production database, and the unlicensed country extension package UPGRULU will contain all Oracle-delivered rule elements for countries that you have not installed on your Copy of Production database. (UPGRULU also includes countries you may be newly licensing now.)

### Updating Installation Options

On the New Release Demo database, the installation options for all Global Payroll Country Extensions are selected by default. Therefore you will have to clear the install check boxes for the countries you have not licensed. This will enable the Application Engine UPG\_GPCECRT to create two package definitions based on the country extensions that you use and the ones that you do not use.

---

**Note.** At the end of the upgrade, you will have rules elements for *all* Global Payroll Country Extensions on your database. However, we want you to clear installation options at this time so that you can save time by not running the Compare Report for unlicensed country extensions while applying the rules package on your Copy of Production database.

---

To update installation options:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Install, Installation Table.
3. Click the Installed GP Countries link.
4. Clear the check boxes corresponding to all unlicensed country extensions on your old release.

If you are licensing a new country extension, you can clear the check box for that country extension here because you will *not* have any customizations on your Production database (which have to be compared).

5. Click OK.
6. Click Save.

---

**Note.** You can ignore the message that pops up when you click Save.

---



## Creating Country Extensions Rule Package Definitions

To create the rule package definitions:

1. Sign in to the New Release Demo database using Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine UPG\_GPCECRT.
3. Run the Application Engine UPG\_GPCECRT from Application Designer using the run control of your choice.

---

**Note.** Running the Application Engine will overwrite any existing Rule Package definitions that have the name UPGRULL or UPGRULU.

---

## Creating and Exporting the Country Extensions Rule Packages

In this step, you create and export the licensed and unlicensed country extensions rule packages. You will have to run through this step twice—once for Package ID UPGRULL and then again for Package ID UPGRULU.

---

**Note.** UPGRULL will not be generated if you are only licensing a new country extension and were not using any Global Payroll County Extension previously. UPGRULU will not be generated if you have licensed all 17 country extensions. However, in most cases you will have both of the packages. Run this step for each generated package.

---



---

**Note.** Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running.

---

To create and export the package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.
3. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for the Package ID (UPGRULL or UPGRULU) and open the package definition.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
5. Select the Create Package, Create Scripts, and Export Package check boxes.
6. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of the New Release Demo database.
7. Click Process.
8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the process to run successfully.

Verify that the program completed without errors by reviewing the message log. If you encounter any issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

9. Store the generated script and data files. There will be 3 scripts and 1 data file generated in the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS\_HOME/DATA* directories respectively.

They will be named as shown below. (Replace *PACKAGE\_ID* with UPGRULL or UPGRULU, as applicable.)

*PACKAGE\_ID\_EXP.DMS*

*PACKAGE\_ID\_IMP.DMS*

*GP\_CLEANUP.DMS*

`PACKAGE_ID_DAT.DAT`

---

**Note.** Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They may be needed in the future.

---

10. If both rule packages UPGRULL and UPGRULU were generated, repeat the steps above for the second package.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-2: Applying the Licensed Rule Package

This section discusses:

- Importing and Comparing the Licensed Country Extensions Rule Package
- Upgrading the Licensed Country Extension Rule Package

---

**Note.** You can skip this step if you are only licensing new country extensions and do not have any country extensions installed on your Copy of Production (Target) database, because you will not have a UPGRULL package.

---



---

**Note.** Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running. Remember to select the Compare Report option while applying UPGRULL.

---

## Importing and Comparing the Licensed Country Extensions Rule Package

The licensed country extensions rule package has to be applied on the Copy of Production (Target) database during the Initial pass.

To import and compare the package:

1. Place the script files of the rule package UPGRULL in the `PS_HOME/SCRIPTS` directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database.

The script files are:

`UPGRULL_IMP.DMS`  
`GP_CLEANUP.DMS`

2. Place the data file `UPGRULL_DAT.DAT` in the `PS_HOME/DATA` directory of your Copy of Production (Target) database.
3. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.
4. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.
5. Add a new Package ID `UPGRULL`.
6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:

- a. Select the Import Packages check box.
- b. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
- c. Select the Compare Package check box.
- d. Select the Create Compare Report check box.
- e. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
- f. Under Compare Report Print Options, select the Errors/Warnings, Modified, and New check boxes.
- g. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
- h. Click Process.

7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs to success.
8. Review the Rule Package Compare Report PDF file that was generated for detailed information about which elements are in an error or warning status, and whether an element is being added or modified.

This is a field-by-field compare report.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

9. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.
10. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for the Package ID UPGRULL and open the package.
11. All elements with a warning or error message will be sorted to the top of the list.

You have to fix all the errors and review all the warnings. You can ignore any elements with *Action = Info Only* and the Upgrade check box cleared and unavailable for selection, as these elements are informational only and will not be upgraded.

The compare process clears the Upgrade option for any elements contained in the PeopleSoft Rule Package with *Action = Upgrade* for which you have taken ownership and you have modified. Therefore you should do the following:

- a. Document the modifications you made to the original element.
- b. Select the Upgrade option to apply the current PeopleSoft-software settings of the element.

---

**Note.** You can ignore any PS Delivered/PS Modified warning messages.

---

You will reapply the modifications later in the upgrade. These updates are included in the Rule Package you apply during the Move to Production phase.

---

**Note.** There are some changes that you can make to Oracle-delivered elements that do not force you to take ownership of the element (as a result, the Upgrade option might still be selected for these elements). Oracle suggests that during this step you review all of the modifications you made to Oracle-delivered elements to determine whether you want to take the updated Oracle-delivered element definitions or retain your element modifications. Review the Upgrade Flags on the Rule Package and set them accordingly.

---

## Upgrading the Licensed Country Extension Rule Package

To upgrade the package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.

3. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for Package ID UPGRULL and open the package.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
  - a. Select the Upgrade Package check box.
  - b. Under Upgrade Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
  - c. Under Continue Upgrade Processing, leave the With Errors and With Warnings check boxes cleared.
  - d. Click Process.
5. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs to success.
6. Click the “Go back to Apply Rule Package” link.
7. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for the Package ID UPGRULL and open the package.
8. Select the Package Elements tab.
9. Make sure that the first element displays *Success* in the Results column.  
 Then scroll down until you see the first element that has the Upgrade check box selected and make sure that the Upgrade Status is *Done*.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-3: Applying the Unlicensed Rule Package

The unlicensed country extensions rule package has to be applied on the Copy of Production (Target) database during the Initial Pass.

---

**Note.** You can skip this step if you have already licensed all seventeen Global Payroll Country Extensions in the old release, which means that you do not have any unlicensed country extension to upgrade.

---



---

**Note.** Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running. You do not have to run the Compare Report while applying UPGRULU.

---

To apply the package:

1. Place all the script files of the rule package in the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database. The script files are:
 

```
UPGRULU_IMP.DMS
GP_CLEANUP.DMS
```
2. Place the data file UPGRULU\_DAT.DAT of the rule package in the *PS\_HOME/DATA* directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database.
3. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.
4. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.

5. Add the new Package ID *UPGRULU*.
6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:
  - a. Select the Import Packages check box.
  - b. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
  - c. Select the Compare Package check box.
  - d. Leave the Create Compare Report check box cleared.
  - e. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
  - f. Select the Upgrade Package check box.
  - g. Under Upgrade Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
  - h. Under Continue Upgrade Processing, leave the With Errors check box cleared and select the With Warnings check box.
  - i. Click Process.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the job runs to success.
8. Click the “Go back to Apply Rule Package” link.
9. Search for the Package ID *UPGRULU* and open the package.
10. Select the Package Elements tab.
11. Make sure that the first element displays *Success* in the Results column.

Then scroll down until you see the first element that has the Upgrade check box selected and make sure that the Upgrade Status is *Done*.

If you have issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-4: Creating the Final Rule Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Final Country Extensions Rule Package
- Applying Element Customizations
- Stamping Modified Rules with a New Version
- Creating and Exporting the Final Country Extensions Rule Package

### Understanding the Final Country Extensions Rule Package

In this step, you create the final country extensions rule packages on the upgraded Copy of Production (Source) database. The package will contain all Oracle-delivered as well as customized rule elements for all 17 Global Payroll countries.

---

**Note.** If the final country extensions rule package has already been created and exported in a previous Move to Production pass, and no changes to the package are expected in this pass, you do not have to repeat this task. You can reuse the package that was exported in the previous Move to Production pass for application on the Target database.

---

## Applying Element Customizations

In this step, you reapply your element modifications to ensure that they are properly integrated into your upgraded database.

When you reviewed your upgrade compare reports, you had to decide whether to take the Source or Target version of the elements. If you have taken the PeopleSoft-software version of an element over your own modified version, you may need to do some modifications to the new elements to get the blend of new standard features and your custom features. In complex cases, this may take several iterations. You need to make manual adjustments to the elements to apply these modifications.

When you reapply an element modification, it blanks out the corresponding GP\_VERSION value on the element (GP\_PIN), or the corresponding parent Element Definition record (for example, GP\_VARIABLE or GP\_FORMULA), or both. In the next task, you will update these blank versions so you can identify the elements where you reapplied modifications.

## Stamping Modified Rules with a New Version

In this step, you stamp the modified rules with a new version. You complete version stamping for all elements that you modified during the previous step. This process updates the GP\_VERSION field (on GP\_PIN, or the parent Element Definition record, or both) with the updated version.

---

**Note.** This step must be repeated for each of your licensed country extensions, any new country extensions that you may have created, and also for All Countries if you have created any elements of your own where Country = ALL so that all your customized elements are stamped appropriately.

---

To stamp modified rules with the new version:

1. From your browser, sign in to your upgraded Copy of Production (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Version Stamping.
3. If you are stamping elements for a particular country extension, select *Specific Country* in the Used By field and enter the appropriate country in the Country field.
4. If you are stamping elements you have created or modified where Country = ALL, then select *All Countries* in the Used By field.
5. For the stamp type, select *Blank Version*.
6. In the New Version field, enter 9.00.00.00.
7. Click the Stamp GP Records button.

At this time, all elements that do not have a version number will be stamped with version C\_9.00.00.00.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft software elements are always delivered with a version number.

---

8. Repeat this set of steps for each of your licensed country extensions, any new country extensions that you may have created, and also for All Countries if you have created any elements where Country = ALL.

## Creating and Exporting the Final Country Extensions Rule Package

To define, create, and export the final country extensions rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to your upgraded Copy of Production (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.
3. Under Find an Existing Value, search for Package ID GPCERUL and open the package.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
5. Select the Create Package, Create Scripts, and Export Package check boxes.
6. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory for the upgraded Copy of Production (Source) Database.
7. Click Process.
8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the process to run successfully.

Verify that the program completed with no errors by reviewing the message log. If you encounter any issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

9. Store the generated script and data files.

There will be three scripts and one data file generated in the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* and the *PS\_HOME/DATA* directories respectively.

They are as follows:

```
GPCERUL_EXP.DMS
GPCERUL_IMP.DMS
GP_CLEANUP.DMS
GPCERUL_DAT.DAT
```

---

**Note.** Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-5: Applying the Final Rule Package

The final country extensions rule package GPCERUL has to be applied on the New Copy of Production (Target) database during the Move to Production pass.

---

**Note.** You do *not* have to run the Compare Report while applying GPCERUL.

---



---

**Note.** Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running.

---

To apply the final rule package:

1. Place all the script files of the rule package in the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of the New Copy of Production (Target) database. The script files are:

```
GPCERUL_IMP.DMS
GP_CLEANUP.DMS
```

2. Place the data file *GPCERUL\_DAT.DAT* of the rule package in the *PS\_HOME/DATA* directory of the New Copy of Production (Target) database.
3. From your browser, sign in to the New Copy of Production (Target) database.
4. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.
5. Add the new Package ID *GPCERUL*.
6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:
  - a. Select the Import Packages check box.
  - b. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
  - c. Select the Compare Package check box.
  - d. Leave the Create Compare Report check box cleared.
  - e. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
  - f. Select the Upgrade Package check box.
  - g. Under Upgrade Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
  - h. Under Continue Upgrade Processing, leave the With Errors check box cleared and select the With Warnings check box.
  - i. Click Process.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the job runs successfully.
8. Click the “Go back to Apply Rule Package” link.
9. Search for Package ID *GPCERUL* and open the package.
10. Select the Package Elements tab.
11. Make sure that the first element displays *Success* in the Results column.

Then scroll down until you see the first element that has the Upgrade check box selected and make sure that the Upgrade Status is *Done*. If you have issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

---

**Note.** If there are errors, you will have to fix them and rerun the compare and upgrade process again.

---

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-6: Creating the Consolidated NonRule Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package
- Creating the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package
- Exporting the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

---

**Note.** Skip this step if you are only licensing new Global Payroll Country Extensions and not upgrading any country extensions.

---

### Understanding the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

In this step, you create a consolidated non-rule package containing the upgrade system data for all Global Payroll Country Extensions. The package definition UPGGPCE is delivered in the New Release Demo database. The package will contain related language records as well.

### Creating the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

To create the consolidated country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the existing Package ID UPGGPCE and open it.
4. Select the Package Criteria tab.
5. Click the Create Package button.

### Exporting the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

To export the consolidated country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Export Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for existing Package ID UPGGPCE and open it
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
6. Click the Create Scripts button.
7. Click the Export button.
8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the data mover process to complete successfully.

## 9. Store the generated script and data files.

There will be four scripts and two data files generated in the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS\_HOME/DATA* directories, respectively. They will be as follows:

```
UPGGPCE_ELEMENTS_EXP.DMS
UPGGPCE_ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS
UPGGPCE_RECORDS_EXP.DMS
UPGGPCE_RECORDS_IMP.DMS
UPGGPCE_ELEMENTS.DAT
UPGGPCE_RECORDS.DAT
```

---

**Note.** Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-7: Creating Individual NonRule Packages

This section discusses:

- Understanding Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages
- Creating the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages
- Exporting the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

---

**Note.** Skip this step if you are not licensing any new Global Payroll Country Extensions. This step must be repeated for each new Global Payroll Country Extension you are licensing.

---

### Understanding Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

Each Global Payroll Country Extension delivers a non-rule package definition named *XXSYS* which contains the install system data for that country extension. The package will contain related language records as well. In this step, you create and export the *XXSYS* packages for all the country extensions that you are newly licensing, on the New Release Demo (Source) database. This list of packages is given below:

Global Payroll Country Extension	Individual Non Rule Package ID
Australia	AUSSID
Brazil	BRASYS
France	FRASYS
Germany	DEUSYS
Hong Kong	HKGSYS

Global Payroll Country Extension	Individual Non Rule Package ID
India	INDSYS
Italy	ITASYS
Japan	JPNSYS
Malaysia	MYSSYS
Mexico	MEXSYS
Netherlands	NLDSYS
New Zealand	NZLSYS
Singapore	SGPSYS
Spain	ESPSYS
Switzerland	CHESYS
United Kingdom	GBRSYS
United States	USASYS

### Creating the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

To create the individual country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the existing Package ID XXXSYS and open it.
4. Select the Package Criteria tab.
5. Click the Create Package button.

### Exporting the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

To export the individual country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the New Release Demo (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Export Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the existing Package ID XXXSYS and open it.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
6. Click the Create Scripts button.
7. Click the Export button.
8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the data mover process to complete successfully.

9. Store the generated script and data files.

There will be four scripts and two data files generated in the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS\_HOME/DATA* directories, respectively. They will be of the form:

```

XXXSYS_ELEMENTS_EXP.DMS
XXXSYS_ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS
XXXSYS_RECORDS_EXP.DMS
XXXSYS_RECORDS_IMP.DMS
XXXSYS_ELEMENTS.DAT
XXXSYS_RECORDS.DAT

```

---

**Note.** Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

---

10. Repeat these steps for each new Global Payroll Country Extension that you are licensing.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-8: Applying the Consolidated NonRule Package

This section discusses:

- Preparing to Apply the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package
- Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements
- Comparing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements
- Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records
- Upgrading the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

---

**Note.** Skip this step if you are only licensing new Global Payroll Country Extensions and not upgrading any country extensions.

---

### Preparing to Apply the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

Place the stored script and data files associated with the consolidated package in the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS\_HOME/DATA* directories of the Target database, respectively. The script and data files required for this step are:

```

UPGGPCE_ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS
UPGGPCE_RECORDS_IMP.DMS
UPGGPCE_ELEMENTS.DAT
UPGGPCE_RECORDS.DAT

```

### Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To import the consolidated country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Elements.
3. Add the Package ID UPGGPCE.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of your Target database.
6. Click the Import Package button.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

### Comparing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To compare the consolidated country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the Package ID UPGGPCE and open the package.
4. Select the Package Elements tab.
5. Click Compare.
6. A message box appears, indicating that the compare process has completed successfully. You can now proceed to import non-rule package records.

---

**Note.** You may also get a message box indicating that the package contains no elements. This is not an issue, and you can ignore the message as it is normal for some packages to not have associated elements.

---

### Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records

To import the consolidated country extensions non-rule package records, do the following:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Records.
3. Search for Package ID UPGGPCE and open the package.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of your Target database.
6. Click the Record Import button.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

### Upgrading the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

To upgrade the consolidated country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Upgrade Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the Package ID UPGGPCE and open the package.

4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. Click Upgrade.

A message box displays “Upgrade Process Completed Successfully.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-9: Applying Individual NonRule Packages

This section discusses:

- Preparing to Apply Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages
- Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements
- Comparing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements
- Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records
- Upgrading the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

---

**Note.** Skip this step if you are not licensing any new Global Payroll Country Extensions. This step must be repeated once for each new Global Payroll Country Extension you are licensing.

---

### Preparing to Apply Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

Place the stored script and data files associated with the individual country extensions non-rule package in the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS\_HOME/DATA* directories of the Target database, respectively. The script and data files required for this step are:

```

XXXXSYS_ELEMENTS_IMP.DMS
XXXXSYS_RECORDS_IMP.DMS
XXXXSYS_ELEMENTS.DAT
XXXXSYS_RECORDS.DAT

```

### Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To import the individual country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Elements.
3. Add a Package ID *XXXXSYS*.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of your Target database.
6. Click the Import Package button.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

## Comparing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To compare the individual country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the Package ID XXXSYS and open the package.
4. Select the Package Elements tab.
5. Click Compare.
6. A message box appears indicating that the compare process has completed successfully. You can now proceed to import non-rule package records.

---

**Note.** You may also get a message box indicating that the package contains no elements. This is not an issue, and you can ignore the message as it is normal for some packages to not have associated elements.

---

## Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records

To import the individual country extensions non-rule package records:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Records.
3. Search for the Package ID XXXSYS and open the package.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of your Target database.
6. Click the Record Import button.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

## Upgrading the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

To upgrade the individual country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Upgrade Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the Package ID XXXSYS and open the package.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. Click Upgrade.

A message box displays “Upgrade Process Completed Successfully.”

6. Repeat these steps for each new Global Payroll Country Extension you are licensing.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-10: Creating the Rule Delete Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding Country Extensions Rule Delete Package
- Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package Definition
- Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package
- Exporting the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

---

**Note.** Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running.

---

### Understanding Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

In this step, you create and export your upgrade rule delete package. The rule delete package includes all Oracle-delivered elements to be deleted from your Target database.

### Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package Definition

To create the rule delete package definition:

1. Sign in to your Copy of Production (Target) database using Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine UPG\_GPCEDDEL.
3. Run the Application Engine UPG\_GPCEDDEL from Application Designer using the run control ID *UPGDEL*.

---

**Note.** Be sure that you are using the correct run control ID *UPGDEL*.

---

The Application Engine will create a package definition called UPGRULD.

### Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

In this step, you create the country extensions rule delete package UPGRULD.

To create the rule delete package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) Database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.
3. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for UPGRULD and open the package definition.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
5. Select the Create Package check box.
6. Click Process.



7. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the process to run successfully.
8. Click the “Go back to Create/Export Rule Package” link.
9. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for the Package ID UPGRULD and open the package.
10. Select the View Package tab.

You will see a list of elements to be deleted.

11. If there are any Oracle-delivered elements that you do not want to delete, clear the Upgrade check box corresponding to that element. If you have issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

---

**Note.** The elements you want to keep will be owned by you in the new release.

---

12. Click Save.

## Exporting the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

In this step, you export the country extensions rule delete package UPGRULD.

To create scripts and export the rule delete package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) Database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.
3. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for UPGRULD and open the package definition.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
5. Select the Create Scripts and Export Package check boxes.
6. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory for the New Release Demo database.
7. Click Process.
8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the process to run successfully.

Verify that there are no errors by checking the message log. If you have issues or need more information, refer to PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

9. Store the generated script and data files.

There will be three scripts and one data file generated in the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* and *PS\_HOME/DATA* directories, respectively. They will be as follows:

```
UPGRULD_EXP.DMS
UPGRULD_IMP.DMS
GP_CLEANUP.DMS
UPGRULD_DAT.DAT
```

---

**Note.** Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-11: Applying the Rule Delete Package

This section discusses:

- Preparing to Apply the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package
- Importing and Comparing the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package
- Upgrading the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package
- Completing the Rule Delete Process

### Preparing to Apply the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

Before applying the rule delete package, you have to run an Application Engine that prepares your database for rule deletion.

To prepare the database:

1. Sign in to the Target database using Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine UPG\_GPCEDL
3. Run the Application Engine UPG\_GPCEDL from Application Designer using the run control ID *UPGBGN*.

---

**Note.** Be sure that you are using the correct run control ID *UPGBGN*.

---

### Importing and Comparing the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

The country extensions rule delete package has to be applied on the Copy of Production (Target) database during all the passes.

---

**Note.** Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running.

---

To import and compare the package:

1. Place all the script files of the rule package in the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database. The script files are:

```
UPGRULD_IMP.DMS
GP_CLEANUP.DMS
```

2. Place the data file *UPGRULD\_DAT.DAT* of the rule package in the *PS\_HOME/DATA* directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database.
3. From the browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.
4. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.
5. Open the *UPGRULD* package, as follows:

- During the Initial pass, search for the UPGRULD package ID that already exists on the Target database and open the package.
  - During the Move to Production pass, add a new package ID UPGRULD and open the package.
6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:
    - a. Select the Import Packages check box.
    - b. For the script location, enter the *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory.
    - c. Select the Compare Package check box.
    - d. Select the Create Compare Report check box.
    - e. Select the Errors/Warnings and Deleted check boxes, and leave the other options under Compare Report Print Options cleared.
    - f. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
    - g. Click Process.

---

**Note.** During the Initial pass, a message box will appear with the message “Source and the Target databases are the same for this import/compare/upgrade. The Source and Target databases are the same for the import or compare or upgrade process. Upgrading a package in the database it was created in can result in lost data.” Click OK on the message box and continue.

---

7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the job runs successfully.
8. Click the “Go back to Apply Rule Package” link.
9. Search for the Package ID UPGRULD and open the package.
10. Select the Package Elements tab.
11. View the elements with errors or warnings in the Results column.

Many elements will be in error because they are still connected to other elements or referenced elsewhere. Identify the references to these elements and remove them, or if applicable you may clear the Update check box corresponding to the element to take ownership of the element.

If a failure occurs, review the following information, make any needed changes, and rerun this step if required.

- Failure, Element does not exist: This indicates that you do not currently have that element in your database, so no delete is required. No further action is necessary; the element can be left in failure status and the Upgrade check box can be left selected.

- **Failure, Used in Rule Defn:** This indicates that a child element that is to be deleted is referenced by one or more parent elements in your database. These parent elements may be your own customized elements or they could be other elements that are included in the delete package. You can use the view element relationships functionality to determine how the child element to be deleted is currently referenced. If you want to proceed with the deletion, go to the parent element definitions and remove references to the child element. This process is known as unhooking. Once elements have been unhooked, compare your country extension delete package again and the compare results should no longer indicate a failure for the relevant child elements. If you do not want the elements to be deleted, no further action is necessary; the elements can remain in failure status and the Upgrade check boxes can be left selected. The elements will not be deleted in the upgrade package step.

Review the Rule Package Compare Report PDF file that was generated for detailed information about which elements are in an error or warning status, as well as whether an element is being deleted. This is a field-by-field compare report. For more information on errors and warnings, see PeopleBooks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.0 Global Payroll PeopleBook*, “Using the Utilities.”

---

**Note.** Make sure the exact same elements are selected to be deleted for the Initial and Move to Production passes.

---



---

**Note.** Repeat the compare process until there are no more errors or you are confident that the errors may be ignored. To run the compare process only, repeat the same steps above, but do *not* select the Import Packages check box and enter the script location.

---

## Upgrading the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

To upgrade the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.
3. Search for the UPGRULD package ID that already exists on the Target database and open the package.
4. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:
  - a. Select the Upgrade Package check box.
  - b. Under Upgrade Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.
  - c. If you have errors reported during the compare process that you wish to ignore, select the With Errors check box under Compare Upgrade Processing.
  - d. Under Continue Upgrade Processing, select the With Warnings check box.
  - e. Click Process.
5. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.
6. Click the “Go back to Apply Rule Package” link.
7. Search for the Package ID UPGRULD and open the package.
8. Select the Package Elements tab.
9. Make sure that the first element that has the Upgrade check box selected displays *Success* in the Results column and the Upgrade Status is *Done*.

## Completing the Rule Delete Process

After applying the rule delete package, you have to run an Application Engine that performs some further modifications on your database that completes the rule delete process. Not running the Application Engine could cause problems on your database.

To complete the rule delete process:

1. Sign in to the Target database using Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine UPG\_GPCEDDEL.
3. Run the Application Engine UPG\_GPCEDDEL from Application Designer using the run control ID *UPGEND*.

---

**Note.** Be sure that you are using the correct run control ID *UPGEND*.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-12: Finalizing the Rule Delete Process

During the rule delete process, you decided to keep certain elements that were originally delivered by Oracle. In this step, the ownership of those rule elements will be transferred to you. This step should be run in the *final* Move to Production pass only.

---

**Note.** Perform this step in the *final* Move to Production pass only.

---

To finalize the rule delete process:

1. Sign in to the Target database using Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine UPG\_GPCEDDEL.
3. Run the Application Engine UPG\_GPCEDDEL from Application Designer using the run control ID *UPGFIN*.

---

**Note.** Be sure that you are using the correct run control ID *UPGFIN*.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-13: Updating Install Options on the Target Database

In this step, you update the install options for the newly licensed country extensions on your Target database.

---

**Note.** Skip this step if you are not licensing any new Global Payroll Country Extensions.

---

To update the install options:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Install, Installation Table.
3. Click the Installed GP Countries link.
4. Select the check boxes corresponding to all of the newly licensed Global Payroll Country Extensions.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Save.

---

**Note.** You can ignore the message that appears when you click the Save button.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-14: Setting the Store Option for System Elements

In this step, you run a script that selects the Store option for system elements, depending on which Global Payroll Country Extensions are installed on your database. Some Country Extensions require the Store option to be selected for certain system elements where the Store option is not selected by default.

To run the script:

1. Sign in to the Target database using Data Mover.
2. Open and run the script UVHCGPS01.DMS.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-15: Exporting HR Rate Codes

In this step, you have the option to bring in any new HR rate code elements that are referenced by a Global Payroll rate code element in a country extension that you have licensed, because these HR rate codes are not automatically upgraded. To do this, you run a script to export the HR rate codes referenced by Global Payroll rate code elements for your licensed country extensions from your New Release Demo database. In the next step, you load them into your Copy of Production (Target) database. You will use the data exported here in any Move to Production passes. If the HR rate code already exists in your database, this process will not override your data.

---

**Note.** The export and corresponding import have conditional logic that is based on installation indicators so that only HR rate codes referenced by the Global Payroll country extensions you have licensed will be brought over. If you only want to copy over HR rate codes for a subset of the country extensions you have licensed, you should modify the GPCERATE\_EXP.DMS script before running it and comment out the export logic for the licensed country extensions that you do not want to copy over, because by default, only those for your licensed country extensions will be exported as well, based on your installation indicators.

---

To export the new HR rate codes, run the following script using Data Mover against your New Release Demo Database.

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\GPCERATE_EXP.DMS
```

---

**Note.** Store the generated data file GPCERATE.DAT until the final upgrade pass is complete. It will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-16: Importing HR Rate Codes

In the previous step, during the Initial upgrade pass you exported new HR rate code elements that are referenced by a Global Payroll rate code element in a country extension that you have licensed if you wanted to upgrade them, because these HR rate codes are not automatically upgraded. In this step, you load them into your Copy of Production (Target) database. If the HR rate code already exists in your database, this process will not override your data.

To import the new HR rate codes, run the following script using Data Mover in bootstrap mode against your Copy of Production database.

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\GPCERATE_IMP.DMS
```

---

**Note.** If you are a DB2 z/OS customer, follow the instructions in the script GPCERATE\_IMP.DMS to work properly in your environment.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-17: Configuring Self Service Payslip Options

In this step, you set up the self-service payslip options for ePay.

---

**Note.** This step applies only if you are implementing self-service payslips as part of ePay. Repeat this step for each of your installed country extensions, as applicable.

---

To configure the self-service payslip options:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, ePay, Self Service Payslip Options.
3. Select the Find an Existing Value tab and search for the applicable country.  
If your country is not available, add the country
4. If the Default Payslip URL Identifier field is empty, enter *GP\_SS\_PSLP\_FTP*.
5. Click Save

---

**Note.** Repeat this step for each of your installed country extensions, as applicable.

---



---

**Note.** For additional information about setting up self-service payslips, see the PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS and Campus Solutions Application Supplemental Installation guide for your release, Install Instructions for ePay Payslips (for Global Payroll) section.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

## Task 5-9-18: Setting Up Global Payroll for Switzerland

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Application CH\_PRINTCLASS
- Defining Element Groups
- Defining the List Set
- Preparing Migration Script
- Running the Migration Script
- Reviewing Element Group Members

### Reviewing Application CH\_PRINTCLASS

To review the application CH\_PRINTCLASS:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Define Application.
3. In the Country field, enter *CHE*.
4. In the Application field, enter *CH\_PRINTCLASS*.



5. Click Search.
6. Verify that the following page appears:

**Define Application**

**Country:** CHE Switzerland      **Application:** CH\_PRINTCLASS

**Description:** Print Class Substitute

**List Set**      Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

	*Attribute Control	*Description	Prompt View	Default Value		
1	Edit Box	PrintClass			+	-

**Element Group**      Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

	*Attribute Control	*Description	Prompt View	Default Value		
1	Edit Box				+	-

**Element**      Customize | Find | First 1-10 of 10 Last

	*Attribute Control	*Description	Prompt View	Default Value		
1	Check Box	Override		N	+	-
2	Edit Box	Print Group			+	-
3	Edit Box	Print Sequence			+	-
4	Check Box	Print Calc		N	+	-
5	Check Box	Print Base		N	+	-
6	Check Box	Print Rate		N	+	-
7	Check Box	Print Units		N	+	-
8	Check Box	Print Percent		N	+	-
9	Check Box	Print Sum Amount		N	+	-
10	Edit Box	Override Value		1	+	-

Define Application page

## Defining Element Groups

To define element groups:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Element Groups.
3. Click the Add a New Value link.

This takes you to the Element Group Name page.

Element Group Name		Element Group Members	
*Name:	CH_MY_ELEM_GRP	Element Type:	Element Group
*Description:	New Element Group for Printing	*Field Format:	N/A
*Definition As Of Date:	Calendar Period End Date	Element Nbr:	34990 <input type="checkbox"/> Always Recalculate
<b>Element Use</b> *Owner: Customer Maintained *Class: Customary *Used By: Specific Country Country: CHE  Switzerland Industry/Region: Category:		<b>Override Levels</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Pay Entity <input type="checkbox"/> Via Elements <input type="checkbox"/> Pay Group <input type="checkbox"/> Element Definition <input type="checkbox"/> Payee <input type="checkbox"/> Positive Input <input type="checkbox"/> Calendar	
<b>Resolution Parameters</b> This element type does not require additional resolution parameters.		<b>Results</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Store <input type="checkbox"/> Store if Zero	
<b>Version Information</b> Last Updated: 05/10/05 5:37:49.000000PM Last Updated By: PS User Version: <input type="text"/> Version:			

Element Group Name page

4. In the Name field, enter the identifier for the new element group. This can be any identifier that satisfies your naming conventions.
5. In the Description field, enter descriptive text.
6. For the Owner field, select *Customer Maintained*.
7. For the Class field, select *Customary*.
8. For the Used By field, select *Specific Country*.
9. In the Country field, enter *CHE*.
10. Select the Element Group Members tab.

Element Group Name		Element Group Members	
Element Name:	CH_MY_ELEM_GRP	New Element Group for Printing	Owner: Customer
<b>Definition</b> Find   View All First 1 of 1 Last			
*Effective Date:	01/01/1998	*Status:	Active
*Element Group Use:	Applications		
<b>Applications - Static/Dynamic</b> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Static (List of Elements) Dynamic Selection Criteria: <input type="radio"/> Dynamic (Where Clause)			
<b>Element Group Members</b> Customize   Find   View All First 1 of 1 Last			
Element Type	*Element Name	Description	Application Default Sort Seq
Earnings	K0SALARY	Salary	1
Version:			

Element Group Members tab

11. In the Effective Date field, enter *01/01/1998*.
12. For the Element Group Use field, select *Applications*.
13. Select the Static (List of Elements) option.
14. In the Element Type field, select *Earnings*.
15. In the Element Name field, select a name that is available in the prompt list.

It does not matter what value is entered here. This element is entered only because an element group without a member element cannot be saved. When running the Data Mover scripts in the step Run Upgrade Scripts, this element will be removed and replaced by the members of the print class that is migrated.

16. In the Application Default Sort Seq field, enter *1*.
17. Click Save.
18. Select the Element Group Name tab.

Note the contents of the Element Nbr field. This field contains the element group PIN number that is to be entered into the DMS script in the step Prepare Migration Scripts.

## Defining the List Set

To define the list set:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Define List Set.
3. Click the Add New Value link.

**Define List Set**

Country: CHE Switzerland

List Set: CH\_MY\_LIST\_SET

\*Description: New List Set for Printing

\*Application Country: CHE Switzerland

\*Application: CH\_PRINTCLASS Print Class Substitute

**List Set Details** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1998

**List Set Attributes**

PrintClass: CH\_MY\_PRINT\_CLASS

**Element Groups** Customize | Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Element Group Name	Description
CH_MY_ELEM_GRP	New Element Group for Printing

Define List Set page

4. In the Country field, enter *CHE*.
5. In the List Set field, enter the identifier for the new list set.  
This can be any identifier that satisfies your naming conventions.
6. Click Add.
7. In the Description field, enter descriptive text.
8. In the Application Country field, enter *CHE*.
9. In the Application field, enter *CH\_PRINTCLASS*.

10. In the Effective Date field, enter *01/01/1998*.
11. In the PrintClass field, enter the print class name that you are migrating.
12. In the Element Group Name field, enter the name for the element group created in the step Define Element Groups.
13. Click Save.

## Preparing Migration Script

The UVHCGCHW50.DMS script migrates the members of your print class to the newly created element group. To execute the script correctly, the element group PIN number, the list identifier, and the print class identifier must be entered in the appropriate locations. The script currently contains placeholders. Replace these placeholders as follows:

- Replace the <PIN\_NUM> string with the PIN number defined in the step Defining Element Groups.
- Replace the <LIST\_SET> string with the list set identifier defined in the step Defining the List Set.
- Replace the <PRINT\_CLASS> string with the print class identifier that you are migrating.

---

**Note.** Replace the entire placeholder, including the enclosing brackets (<>). If the placeholders are enclosed by quotes, do not replace the quotes.

---

The following example shows the script after placeholder replacement:

```
SET LOG UVHCGCHW50.LOG;

-- Populate Element Group members

DELETE FROM PS_GP_ELEM_GRP_MBR
WHERE PIN_NUM = Your PIN Number
/

INSERT INTO PS_GP_ELEM_GRP_MBR
(
    PIN_NUM
, EFFDT
, PIN_ELEM_NUM
, ENTRY_TYPE_ID
, ELEM_ASSIGNMENT
, GP_ORDER
)
SELECT Your PIN Number
, %DateIn('1998-01-01')
, CH.PIN_NUM
, CH.ENTRY_TYPE_ELEM
, ' '
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_GROUP
FROM PS_GPCH_BL_PRINT CH
WHERE CH.GPCH_RC_REPORTNAME = 'Your PrintClass Identifier'
/

-- Populate List Setup
```

```

DELETE FROM PS_GP_ELN_PIN_ATTR
WHERE COUNTRY = 'CHE'
AND GP_ELN_SET = 'Your List Set Identifier'
/

INSERT INTO PS_GP_ELN_PIN_ATTR
(
    COUNTRY
, GP_ELN_SET
, EFFDT
, PIN_ELEM_GRP_NUM
, PIN_NUM
, GP_ELN_ATTR1
, GP_ELN_ATTR2
, GP_ELN_ATTR3
, GP_ELN_ATTR4
, GP_ELN_ATTR5
, GP_ELN_ATTR6
, GP_ELN_ATTR7
, GP_ELN_ATTR8
, GP_ELN_ATTR9
, GP_ELN_ATTR10
, DATA_TYPE_CD
)
SELECT 'CHE'
, 'Your List Set Identifier'
, %DateIn('1998-01-01')
, Your PIN Number
, CH.PIN_NUM
, CH.GPCH_AL_OVERRIDE
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_GROUP
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_ORDER
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_CALC
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_BASE
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_RATE
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_UNITS
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_PERCENT
, CH.GPCH_BL_PR_SUM
, CH.GPCH_AL_SIGNVALUE
, 'N'
FROM PS_GPCH_BL_PRINT CH
WHERE GPCH_RC_REPORTNAME = 'Your PrintClass Identifier'
/

```

## Running the Migration Script

To run the migration script:

1. Open Data Mover.

2. Run the UVHCGCHW50.DMS script.

## Reviewing Element Group Members

To review element group members:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Define List Set.
3. In the Country field, enter *CHE*.
4. In the List Set field, enter the List Set identifier you created in the step Define List Set.
5. Click Search.

This will take you to the Define List Set page.

6. Under Elements Group, select the element group that you entered in the step Define List Set.

For that element group, click the Element Group Details icon. This takes you to the Element Group Attributes page.

7. Verify that this page contains all elements that were previously print class members.
8. Click OK.

This will take you back to the Define List Set page.

9. Modify the contents of the Description field without changing its meaning.

For example, insert a space or change a letter from lowercase to uppercase. This change ensures that the system validates the newly migrated data.

10. Click Save.

This will update Global Payroll shadow processing tables that are required to use the List Set during a payroll run but that cannot be populated with the migration script.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Switzerland	All	All

## Task 5-9-19: Setting Up Global Payroll for France

This section discusses:

- Defining the Application
- Defining the List Set for FRA
- Preparing the Migration Script for FRA
- Running the UVHCGFRHW50 Migration Script

In this task you create a new application and list set for France in order to use Absence take mapping codes which are defined on the Define List Set page. The list set for this functionality is Absence Reports. The Absence Reports list set is based on the element group REP EG ABS LISTE that contains the list of absence

takes that can be mapped to reports in the new release. You will then migrate your Absence Take Setup for Report in PeopleSoft 8.8x to the newly created list set using Data Mover.

## Defining the Application

To define the Application:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Define Application.
3. Click the Add a New Value link
4. In the Country field, enter *FRA*.
5. In the Application field, enter the Identifier for the New Application. This can be any identifier that satisfies your naming conventions.
6. Click Add.
7. In the Description field, enter descriptive text
8. Add attribute control values, as shown in the screen shot below.

**Define Application**

Country: FRA France      Application: ABSENCE REPORTS

Description: Absence Reporting

List Set				
*Attribute Control	*Description	Prompt View	Default Value	
Edit Box				+ -

Element Group				
*Attribute Control	*Description	Prompt View	Default Value	
Edit Box				+ -

Element					
*Attribute Control	*Description	Prompt View		Default Value	
Edit Box	Pay Slip Absence Code				+ -
Edit Box	Annexe Absence Code				+ -
Edit Box	Column 6 Illness/Maternity				+ -
Edit Box	Column 14 Work Accident				+ -
Drop Down List	Absence Type		Values		+ -
Drop Down List	DADS Absence Code		Values		+ -
Check Box	Unpaid Leave				+ -

Define Application page

## Defining the List Set for FRA

To define the list set:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Define List Set.
3. Click the Add a New Value link.
4. In the Country field, enter *FRA*.

5. In the List Set Field, enter the Identifier for the New List. This can be any identifier that satisfies your naming conventions.
6. Click Add

Define List Set page

7. In the Description field, enter descriptive text.
8. In the Application Country field, enter *FRA*.
9. In the Application field, enter *ABSENCE REPORTS*.
10. In Effective Date field, enter *01/01/2002*.
11. In the Element Group Name field, enter the element group *REP EG ABS LISTE*.
12. Click Save.

## Preparing the Migration Script for FRA

The UVHCGFRHW50.DMS script will migrate the members of your absence reports to the newly created list set. To execute the script correctly, the element group PIN number and the list identifier must be entered in the appropriate locations. The script currently contains placeholders. Replace these placeholders as follows:

- Replace the <PIN\_NUM> string with the PIN number of the element group REP EG ABS LISTE.
- Replace the <LIST\_SET> string with the list set identifier defined in the step Defining the List Set for FRA.

**Note.** Replace the entire placeholder, including the enclosing brackets (<>). If the placeholders are enclosed by quotes, do not replace the quotes.

The following example shows the script after placeholder replacement:

```
SET LOG UVHCGFRW50.LOG;

-- Populate List Setup

DELETE FROM PS_GP_ELN_PIN_ATTR
WHERE COUNTRY = 'FRA'
```



```

AND GP_ELN_SET = 'Your List Set Identifier'
/

INSERT INTO PS_GP_ELN_PIN_ATTR (
  COUNTRY
, GP_ELN_SET
, EFFDT
, PIN_ELEM_GRP_NUM
, PIN_NUM
, GP_ELN_ATTR1
, GP_ELN_ATTR2
, GP_ELN_ATTR3
, GP_ELN_ATTR4
, GP_ELN_ATTR5
, GP_ELN_ATTR6
, GP_ELN_ATTR7
, GP_ELN_ATTR8
, GP_ELN_ATTR9
, GP_ELN_ATTR10
, DATA_TYPE_CD)

SELECT 'FRA'
, '<LIST_SET>'
, %DateIn ('2002-01-01')
, <PIN_NUM>
, PIN_NUM
, GPFR_PYSL_ABS_B
, GPFR_PYSL_ABS_A
, GPFR_ILL_C6
, GPFR_ACC_C14
, GPFR_ABS_FAMILY
, GPFR_DA_ABS_CD
, GPFR_DA_UNPAID
, ' '
, ' '
, ' '
, 'S'
FROM PS_GPFR_ABS_TAKEN

```

## Running the UVHCGFRHW50 Migration Script

To run the migration script:

1. Open Data Mover.
2. Run the UVHCGFRHW50.DMS script.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll France	All	All

---

## Task 5-10: Validating Alternative Overtime Upgrade

If you requested the Alternative Overtime upgrade during the Making Functional Decisions task at the beginning of the upgrade, the upgrade process has populated the new ALT\_OT\_STATES table with data representing the U.S. states that require Alternative Overtime processing. This data is keyed by setID and EFFDT. For TableSet Control purposes, the ALT\_OT\_STATES table is in the new PY\_04 Record Group. The upgrade process created the new record group within every tableset, and assigned to it the default setID that is associated with that tableset.

Navigate to PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, TableSet Control and review the default setID values that have been assigned to the PY\_04 Record Group, and ensure that they are appropriate to your requirements. The Alternative Overtime payroll processes will use COMPANY as the Set Control value for TableSet Controls when looking up the Alternative Overtime states. If all your companies will require Alternative Overtime processing for the same states, then you should only have data for one setID on the ALT\_OT\_STATES table. This setID should be assigned to the PY\_04 record group for all set control values. In this context, Set Control value = Company. Conversely, if the states will be different for some companies, then there should be data for separate setIDs on the ALT\_OT\_STATES table, and you should assign different setIDs to the PY\_04 record group.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

---

## Task 5-11: Updating Payroll Interface Definitions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updates to Payroll Interface Definitions
- Running Validate PI Field References Report
- Updating PS Table Definitions
- Updating Field Definition Table
- Updating Instance Table Definitions

## Understanding Updates to Payroll Interface Definitions

In this task you perform steps to update the PeopleSoft Payroll Interface Definitions.

---

**Note.** Perform this task only if you have PeopleSoft Payroll Interface and currently have field entries that use record (table) names impacted by structural changes in the new PeopleSoft release.

---

A number of enhancements were made in the new PeopleSoft release that involved record structure changes that may impact Payroll Interface. Some of your existing Payroll Interface definitions may not be valid as a result of these changes. You must review your Payroll Interface definitions and update PS Table, Field Definition Table, and Instance Table, if needed.

Before updating Payroll Interface definitions, you need to do an analysis of structural changes in the new PeopleSoft release, to properly locate all impacted records and fields. For example, for personal data changes, you can review the appendix “Understanding Person Model Changes” and decide how you will update your tables.

### Task 5-11-1: Running Validate PI Field References Report

In this step, you run a report that lists all invalid record and field references as a result of new and modified record structures.

To run the Validate PI Field References report:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Validate PI Field References.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control ID *UPG\_PI\_DEFN*.
5. Click Add.
6. From the Check PI Definitions page, click Run.
7. Analyze the data presented in the report to decide whether any changes to Payroll Interface definitions are needed.

The report has three different sections:

- Invalid references in PS Tables
- PI Field Tbl
- PI Instance Tbl

If the report lists any data in any section, proceed with updating the corresponding definitions in the following steps.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

## Task 5-11-2: Updating PS Table Definitions

In this step, you update any invalid references in PS Tables.

To update PS Table Definitions:

1. From your browser, sign on to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, PS Tables, Find an Existing Value.
3. Enter a Payroll Interface system ID listed in the PS Tables section of the Validate PI Field References report, if you see any.
4. Click Search.
5. Select Record (Table) Name listed in the PS tables section of the Validate PI Field References report.
6. On the PS Tables page, review and update the Field Details area.
7. Delete the fields from the Field Details of the records where they used to be.  
Then add the fields to the records where they were moved in this release.
8. Repeat steps 2 through 7 for each record listed in the PS Tables section of the report.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

## Task 5-11-3: Updating Field Definition Table

In this step, you update any invalid references in the PI Field Definition Table.

To update the Field Definition Table:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, Field Definition Table, Find an Existing Value.
2. Enter a Payroll Interface system ID, Payroll Interface field ID, and process type for fields listed in the PI Field Tbl section of the Validate PI Field References report, if you see any.
3. Click Search.
4. On the Interface Field2 page, review and update the field definition.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for each field listed in the PI Field Tbl section of the report.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

## Task 5-11-4: Updating Instance Table Definitions

In this step, you update any invalid references in the PI Instance Table.

To update Instance Table definitions:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, Instance Table, Find an Existing Value.
2. Enter a Payroll Interface system ID and instance ID listed in the PI Instance Tbl section of the Validate PI Field References report, if you see any.
3. Click Search.
4. Review and update the PeopleSoft Record Name and PeopleSoft Field1 Name fields.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for each instance ID listed in the PI Instance Tbl section of the report.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

## Task 5-12: Modifying Post Process Formulas

In this step, you run a report that lists all the post process formulas that may have been modified. In the new release, new Post Process Formula functionality has been provided that allows a rules developer the ability to override additional individual components values (Rate, Unit, Base, or Percent) in a post process formula. To implement this, nine new system elements have been added:

- Five new system elements called OVRD CURR *xxx* VAL, where *xxx* is AMT, RATE, UNIT, BASE, or PCT
- Four new system elements called SET CURR *xxx* VAL, where *xxx* is RATE, UNIT, BASE, or PCT

The report will list all existing post process formulas that use the system element SET CURR AMT VAL but do not use OVRD CURR AMT VAL. These post process formulas will need to be modified in order to use this new functionality for overriding components. The method used to overwrite the resolved amount also needs to be modified, as follows:

- For all earnings/deductions where Calc Rule = Flat Amount and where limit processing exists (that is, those post formulas where SET CURR AMT VAL is used), the corresponding post process formulas must be modified to update the new OVRD CURR AMT VAL system element to the override value (instead of setting the post process formula itself to the override value).
- For all earnings/deductions where Calc Rule  $\neq$  Flat Amount, the corresponding post process formulas must be reviewed to determine whether to override one or more of the individual component values as well.

If so, these post process formulas also need to be modified to use the new OVRD CURR *xxx* VAL and SET CURR *xxx* VAL system elements.

If you do not modify these formulas in accordance with this enhancement feature, your resolved results will be different than your expected results when you run your payroll process. The system will try to get the override amount from the new system element OVRD CURR AMT VAL instead of from the post process formula.

To run the Post Process Formula report:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database using your current PeopleTools release.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Pre-Post Formulas.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPG\_GP\_PREPOST\_FORMULAS* on the Run Control page and click Add.
5. Click Run.
6. Click OK on the Process Scheduler Request page.
7. Review the report and modify the formulas accordingly.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

---

## Task 5-13: Verifying Record and RecordField References

In this step, you run a report that lists any invalid record and record-field references in arrays, writable arrays, and trigger definitions. After records have been upgraded, some of the arrays, writable arrays, or trigger definitions could still be referring to old records or record-fields that no longer exist on the upgraded database. After running the report, you should modify these arrays, writable arrays, and trigger definitions so that they point to appropriate records or record-fields, or remove them completely if no longer needed.

To run the invalid record and record-field references report:

1. From your browser, sign on to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Invalid Rec/Rec-Field Refs.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. In the Run Control field, enter *UPG\_GP\_INVALID\_REC\_FLD\_REFS* and click Add.
5. Click Run.
6. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
7. Review the report and remove any invalid record and record-field references from the arrays, writable arrays, and trigger definitions accordingly.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

## Task 5-14: Deleting Obsolete Accumulators

This section discusses:

- Understanding Obsolete Accumulators Deletion
- Reviewing Obsolete Accumulators
- Deleting Obsolete Payroll Accumulators

### Understanding Obsolete Accumulators Deletion

After you upgrade from release 8.8 SP1, accumulators that are obsolete may still exist. These are payroll accumulators stored in segments with non-matching PS\_GP\_ACCUMULATOR.CALC\_TYPE on the accumulator definition. This component has two parts: an SQR report, UVGPI01.SQR, and an application engine UPG\_UVGPI01. The SQR will list all the obsolete accumulators. You should review these payroll accumulators before deleting them. The application engine UPG\_UVGPI01 will delete all obsolete accumulators from PS\_GP\_RSLT\_ACUM. The deleted rows are stored on PS\_UPG\_GP\_06\_TAO.

### Task 5-14-1: Reviewing Obsolete Accumulators

In this step you run the Obsolete Accumulators report and review the results.

To run the Obsolete Accumulators report:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database using your current PeopleTools release.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Delete Obsolete Accumulators.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPG\_GP\_DELETE\_ACCUM* on the Run Control selection panel and click Add.
5. Click Run.
6. Click OK on the Process Scheduler Request panel.
7. Select the Obsolete Accumulators report, SQR report UVGPI01.
8. Review the SQR report.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

### Task 5-14-2: Deleting Obsolete Payroll Accumulators

After reviewing the Obsolete Accumulators report, you can proceed with deleting the obsolete payroll accumulators.

To delete obsolete payroll accumulators:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database using your current PeopleTools release.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, Delete Obsolete Accumulators.

3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPG\_GP\_DELETE\_ACCUM* on the Run Control selection panel.
5. Click Run.
6. Click OK on the Process Scheduler Request panel.
7. Select Delete Obsolete Accumulators, application engine UPG\_UVGPI01.
8. Review the application engine output messages.

This will show the number of rows that were inserted in and deleted from the tables.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

---

## Task 5-15: Updating Jobs and Process for GP Packager

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updates for Global Payroll Packager
- Updating Job Definitions for GP Packager
- Updating the Process Definition for GP Packager

### Understanding Updates for Global Payroll Packager

In PeopleSoft 9, the SQR Report GP00PK01 has to be run on an NT Process Scheduler. Prior to PeopleSoft 9, the DataMover processes (GP\_EXP, GP\_IMP) had to be run on an NT Process Scheduler and this continues to be true. In PeopleSoft 9, the delivered job definitions run multiple Global Payroll Packager processes in order to streamline the overall process. As a result, the job definitions that contain either the SQR report or the Data Mover processes have to be scheduled to be run on an NT Process Scheduler. You need to update the following definitions for Global Payroll Packager:

- Job definitions
- Process definition

### Task 5-15-1: Updating Job Definitions for GP Packager

The following job definitions need to run on an NT Process Scheduler.

- GPCMPRPT: Rules Package Compare Report
- GPCMPRU: Compare & Upgrade with Report
- GPCRSCTE: Create Package & Scripts & Export
- GPEXP: Export Rule Packages
- GPICMP: Import Rule Package & Compare



- GPICMPRU: Import & Compare & Upgrade with Report
- GPICMPU: Import & Compare & Upgrade
- GPIMP: Import Rule Packages
- GPSCTE: Create Scripts & Export Package

To update the job definitions above to run on an NT Process Scheduler:

1. Select PeopleTools, Process Scheduler, Jobs.
2. Open the page for one of the job definitions listed above.
3. Select the Job Definition Options tab.

The Server Name field contains the value *PSNT*.

4. For the Server Name field, select the value of the NT Process Scheduler that was set up during your installation
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 for each of the job definitions listed above.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

## Task 5-15-2: Updating the Process Definition for GP Packager

The process for SQR Report GP00PK01 also needs to have the server name of an NT Process Scheduler.

To update the process definition:

1. Select PeopleTools, Process Scheduler, Processes.
2. Click the Advanced Search link on the Search page.
3. Use the search criteria Process Type = SQR Report and Process Name = GP00PK01, and open the page.
4. Select the Process Definition Options tab.
5. For the Server Name field, select the value of the NT Process Scheduler that was set up during your installation

The DataMover processes (GP\_EXP and GP\_IMP) should continue to have the server name of an NT Process Scheduler.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Global Payroll Core	All	All

---

## Task 5-16: Upgrading Rules

This section discusses:

- Understanding Rules Upgrade
- Running the Dropped Temp Tables Report
- Recompiling Template Built Rules
- Customizing Template Built Rules
- Reviewing and Modifying User Exit Rules

### Understanding Rules Upgrade

This task applies only if you are upgrading the PeopleSoft HRMS Time and Labor product. Many SQL objects may have been modified for performance and functionality enhancements.

#### Task 5-16-1: Running the Dropped Temp Tables Report

In this step, you run a report to list any temporary tables that you use to customize rules that were dropped for the new release. You will fix these rules as you complete the steps in this task. Refer to this report to see which rules have temporary tables to be fixed. After you complete this step, rerun this report to validate that all rules were upgraded.

The script is:

```
UVTLW10.SQR
```

To run the Deleted Temp Table Report:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, TL Temp Tables List.
2. Click Add a New Value.
3. Enter the run control ID *UPG\_RULE*.
4. Click Add.
5. Click Run.
6. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the Program's process.

The resulting report lists any of the rules that use temp tables that were dropped in the new release. Review the rules and change them to work in the new system.

Check to see whether the temp table mentioned in the report exists in the database. If it exists, then add that table to the properties for the TL\_TIMEADMIN application engine. If the temp table does not exist, then check the object where that table is used and fix the object.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

## Task 5-16-2: Recompiling Template Built Rules

All rules that you have built from rule templates need to be recompiled. To recompile Template-Built Rules, you will need to follow the steps below.

To recompile Template-Built Rules:

1. If you are using Referential Integrity, export any data you have in TL\_RI\_CNTRL\_TBL before you clear the Production Environment check box option on the Time and Labor Installation page.

This table will be deleted once you clear the check box, and you will re-import this data later in the procedure.

2. Select Set Up HRMS, Install, Product and Country Specific, Time and Labor Installation.
3. Clear the Production Environment check box, as shown below, and click Save.

The screenshot displays the 'Time and Labor Installation' page. On the left is a 'Menu' tree with 'Set Up HRMS' > 'Install' > 'Product and Country Specific' > 'Time and Labor Installation' selected. The main area has tabs for 'TL Installation', 'Configurations', 'Manager Search Defaults', and 'Email Notification'. The 'TL Installation' tab is active, showing sections for System Options, TL/NA Payroll Options, Validation Options, Time Administration Options, On-line Rules Options, and TCD File Integration. In the 'System Options' section, the 'Production Environment' checkbox is unchecked, while 'Interface with PSEPM', 'Interface with PS/Projects', 'Referential Integrity', 'Publish unmapped TRC as No Pay', and 'Calculate Estimated Gross' are checked. In 'TL/NA Payroll Options', 'Number of Months to Process' is 24, 'Process Prior Paygroup Time with Current Paygroup' is checked, 'Concurrent Load Time and Labor Cleanup' is 1, 'Concurrent Load Time and Labor Runs' is checked, and 'Set Ignore Status for Not Ok to Pay' is checked. 'Validation Options' shows 'Leave Balances' and 'Compensatory Balances' set to 'On-line and Batch', 'Validation Set' as 'ST\_ALL', and 'Chartfields Validation' as 'None'. 'Time Administration Options' has 'Automatic Time Admin Run' checked, 'Max Employees in a Batch' as 10000, 'Continue with Exceptions' checked, and 'Include Multiple Jobs' checked. 'On-line Rules Options' shows 'Run On-line Rules' checked and 'Maximum On-line Rules' as 25. 'TCD File Integration' shows 'Outbound File Directory' as 'c:\temp\'. Links for 'New Window' and 'Custom' are in the top right.

Time and Labor Installation page

4. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Time and Labor, Rules and Workgroups, Template-Built Rules.
5. Instead of entering any values in any field, click Search to display all the Template-Built Rules in your system.

**Menu**

- Academic Advising
- Contributor Relations
- SA Self Service
- Set Up HRMS
  - Install
  - Security
  - Upgrade
  - Foundation Tables
  - Common Definitions
  - Common Components
  - Product Related
    - Recruiting
    - Workforce Administration
    - Base Benefits
    - Automated Benefits
    - eBenefits
    - Benefits NLD
    - Compensation
    - Stock
  - Time and Labor
    - Time Periods
    - Time Reporting
  - Rules and Workgroups
    - Value List
    - Template-Built Rules
    - Attendance Programs
    - Rule Programs
    - Workgroup
  - Task Elements
  - Task Configurations
  - Schedules
  - Validation Criteria
  - Time Collection

**Template-Built Rules**

Enter any information you have and click Search. Leave fields blank for a list of all values.

Find an Existing Value   Add a New Value

Template Type: =   [dropdown]

Rule Template: begins with [dropdown] [search icon]

Rule ID: begins with [dropdown] [search icon]

Search   Clear   Basic Search   Save Search Criteria

**Search Results**

View All   First   1-100 of 109   Last

Rule ID	Description
GXAMDFLT	Absence Management Default
GXTLDFLTRC	GXTLPRG DEFAULT TRC
K0MDFLT100	Default TRC 100
K0MDFLTTRGR	Default TRC K0RGR
K0WDFLT	Absence Management Default
KABONAPP	Bonus Approval
KACALLOUT	Guaranteed 4 Hours Pay
KACALLOUT1	Callout Pay on Unscheduled Day
KADFLTRC	Default TRC (Meal & Break)
KADFLTRC1	Default TRC (Break)
KADFLTRC2	Default Salary TRC KARSL
KAOVT1.5	Daily Time and Half Overtime
KAOVT2.0	Pay Double Time After 10 Hours

Template-Built Rules page

6. Select each rule to review it, making changes if required, then click Save.

Saving the component will recompile the rule for you. If no changes are required, you will need to make some minor change to trigger the save. It is recommended that you change the Short Description field by either changing the current text or copying the AE Section field and pasting it into the Short Description field.

If the rule being recompiled is included in rule programs, a warning message similar to this one will be displayed:

**Menu**

- Academic Advising
- Contributor Relations
- SA Self Service
- Set Up HRMS
  - Install
  - Security
  - Upgrade
  - Foundation Tables
  - Common Definitions
  - Common Components
  - Product Related
    - Recruiting
    - Workforce Administration
    - Base Benefits
    - Automated Benefits
    - eBenefits
    - Benefits NLD
    - Compensation
    - Stock
  - Time and Labor
    - Time Periods
    - Time Reporting
  - Rules and Workgroups
    - Value List
    - Template-Built Rules
    - Attendance Programs
    - Rule Programs
    - Workgroup
  - Task Elements
  - Task Configurations

[New Window](#)

Warning -- This template-built rule is used by Rule Program: K0MDFLT100 and possibly used by other Rule Programs also. (13507,158)

This template-built rule is used in Rule Program(s). You cannot modify a template-built rule that is used in Rule Programs.

You will need to create another template-built rule using the same template then add another effective dated row to the affected Rule Program(s).

OK   Cancel

Template-Built Rules - warning page

7. After you have finished recompiling all of your Template-Built Rules, select the Production Environment check box option on the Time and Labor Installation page to enable the Referential Integrity process.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

## Task 5-16-3: Customizing Template Built Rules

This section discusses:

- Understanding Template-Built Rules Customizations
- Customized Template-Built Rules
- Rules Created from Actions and Conditions or SQL Objects

### Understanding Template-Built Rules Customizations

In this step you customize your Template-Built Rules as well as review and make changes to rules created from Actions and Conditions or SQL objects.

### Customized Template-Built Rules

Customized Template-Built Rules are rules that you have created using delivered-rule templates and have modified to meet your specific needs. To upgrade these rules, you first need to determine the effort required to modify the current rules (created in PeopleSoft 8.8) versus the effort required to create new rules from delivered-rule templates (in PeopleSoft 9.0) to be modified.

If you think that it will be faster to create a new rule from a rule template than to modify that rule, you will need to apply the same changes that you applied to PeopleSoft 8.8 Template-Built Rules.

Changes to SQL statements have to be made on the Define Actions, Define Conditions, or SQL Objects pages. To review custom rules, select Set Up HRMS, System Administration, Utilities, Build Time and Labor Rules, Rules, and enter the first few characters of the rule ID that will follow your naming convention for custom rules, as shown in the example below:

**Rules**

Enter any information you have and click Search. Leave fields blank for a list of all values.

[Find an Existing Value](#) [Add a New Value](#)

Rule ID:

Description:

☐ Case Sensitive

[Search](#) [Clear](#) [Basic Search](#) [Save Search Criteria](#)

**Search Results**

[View All](#) First  Last

Rule ID	Description
<a href="#">GXAMDFLT</a>	<a href="#">Absence Management Default</a>
<a href="#">GXTLDFLTRC</a>	<a href="#">GXTLPRG DEFAULT TRC</a>
<a href="#">KOMDFLT100</a>	<a href="#">Default TRC 100</a>
<a href="#">KOMDFLTRGR</a>	<a href="#">Default TRC KORGR</a>
<a href="#">KOWDFLT</a>	<a href="#">Absence Management Default</a>
<a href="#">KABONAPP</a>	<a href="#">Bonus Approval</a>
<a href="#">KACALLOUT</a>	<a href="#">Guaranteed 4 Hours Pay</a>
<a href="#">KACALLOUT1</a>	<a href="#">Callout Pay on Unscheduled Day</a>
<a href="#">KADFLTRC</a>	<a href="#">Default TRC (Meal &amp; Break)</a>
<a href="#">KADFTRC1</a>	<a href="#">Default TRC (Break)</a>
<a href="#">KADFTRC2</a>	<a href="#">Default Salary TRC KARSL</a>
<a href="#">KAOVT1.5</a>	<a href="#">Daily Time and Half Overtime</a>

Rules page

## Rules Created from Actions and Conditions or SQL Objects

For rules created from Actions and Conditions or SQL objects, you need to review and make necessary changes as mentioned in the Customized Template-Built Rules section above. If you used delivered rules objects (Actions and Condition, SQL Objects, or Temp Tables) in your custom rules without any modifications, you only need to recompile them.

To recompile custom Template-Built rules:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, System Administration, Utilities, Build Time and Labor Rules, Rules.
2. On the Define Rule Header tab, click the Compile Rule button.

Define Rule Header page

If you have cloned delivered rules objects and modified them to be used in your custom rules, you need to review and modify these custom rules. You will need to either make changes directly in the current rules objects (cloned and modified in your previous PeopleSoft release) or clone PeopleSoft 9.0-delivered rules objects to modify. Then you will need to recompile these rules.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

## Task 5-16-4: Reviewing and Modifying User Exit Rules

If you have created any rules as User-Exits, you need to review and modify them directly in the rules Application Engine library, TL\_TA\_RULES.

To review and modify User-Exit rules:

1. Launch Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine program TL\_TA\_RULES.
3. On the Application Engine Definition page, look for the Application Engine section.
4. Modify your SQL steps, as appropriate, to accommodate any changes.
5. Click Save to save the Application Engine section.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

---

## Task 5-17: Setting Up General Ledger Interface

This section discusses:

- Understanding GL Interface Setup
- Setting Up the Liability Accounts
- Setting Up the GL Activity Groupings
- Setting Up the Expenses ChartField Mappings

### Understanding GL Interface Setup

In this task you will set up the tables that are used for GL Interface based on the decisions you made after reviewing audit reports and discussing ChartFields combinations with General Ledger staff.

---

**Note.** Run this task only if you are using non-commitment accounting in Payroll for North America.

---



---

**Important!** Once you create your copy of the production database in the initial pass, you should not make any changes in your production database for Company, Company State Taxes, Company Local Taxes, Wage Loss Plan Table, and Deduction Table until you complete the upgrade. If you make any changes to any of the tables listed above, you will not be able to use import scripts during the Move to Production passes to import data that you have set up in the initial pass. You will either have to synchronize the data between production and the copy of the production you created in the initial pass before you set up the data and do the export, or manually set up data in your new copy of the production during the Move to Production pass.

---

See Appendix: “Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Changes.”

See “Prepare Your Database,” Running Application Audits, Running Dynamic ChartFields Audits.

### Task 5-17-1: Setting Up the Liability Accounts

This section discusses:

- Understanding Liability Accounts
- Setting Up NetPay, Direct Deposit, and Federal Tax Liability Accounts
- Setting Up State Tax Liability Accounts
- Setting Up Local Tax Liability Accounts
- Setting Up Canadian Tax Liability Accounts
- Setting Up Deduction Liability Accounts



## Understanding Liability Accounts

Use the data listed in the Liability ChartField Usage audit report to work with your General Ledger staff and make decisions about how you want to set up the liability accounts that will offset the credit transactions for payroll activities. Your setup will vary depending on whether you are using US Payroll or Canadian Payroll. Follow the steps in this section to set up the liability accounts that are applicable to the payroll type you are using.

---

**Note.** NetPay, Direct Deposit, and Deduction liability accounts are for both US Payroll and Canadian Payroll. Federal Tax, State Tax, and Local Tax liability accounts are for US Payroll only. Canadian Tax liability accounts are for Canadian Payroll only.

---

## Setting Up NetPay, Direct Deposit, and Federal Tax Liability Accounts

To set up liability accounts for NetPay, Direct Deposit, and Federal Tax:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Foundation Tables, Organization, Company.
3. Enter the Company.
4. Click Search.
5. Select the Default Settings tab and the General Ledger Accounts link.
6. Enter the liability accounts and click OK.
7. Click Save.
8. Repeat steps 1 through 7 for each company that needs to be set up.

## Setting Up State Tax Liability Accounts

To set up liability accounts for State Tax:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Federal/ State Taxes, Company State Tax Table.
3. Enter the Company/State combination.
4. Click Search.
5. Select the GL Accounts tab.
6. Enter the liability accounts.
7. Click Save.
8. Repeat steps 1 through 7 for each Company or State combination that needs to be set up.

## Setting Up Local Tax Liability Accounts

To set up liability accounts for Local Tax:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Local Taxes, Company Local Tax Table.
3. Enter the Company/State/Locality combination.
4. Click Search.

5. Enter the liability accounts.
6. Click Save.
7. Repeat steps 1 through 6 for each Company/State/Locality combination that needs to be set up.

### Setting Up Canadian Tax Liability Accounts

To set up liability accounts for Canadian Tax:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Canadian Taxes, Wage Loss Plan Table.
3. Enter the Company/Wage Loss Replacement Plan combination.
4. Click Search.
5. Enter the liability accounts.
6. Click Save.
7. Repeat steps 1 through 6 for each Company or Wage Loss Replacement Plan combination that needs to be set up.

### Setting Up Deduction Liability Accounts

To set up liability accounts for Deductions:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Deductions, Deduction Table.
3. Enter the Plan Type/Deduction Code combination.
4. Click Search.
5. Select the Process tab.
6. Enter the liability accounts.
7. Click Save.
8. Repeat steps 1 through 7 for each Plan Type or Deduction Code combination that needs to be set up.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 5-17-2: Setting Up the GL Activity Groupings

Use the data listed in the Chartkey Usage by Expense Types audit report to work with general ledger staff and make decisions about how you want to set up the payroll activities. The payroll activities are mapped to ChartFields combinations later in the upgrade.

Follow the steps below to set up the GL Activity Groupings.

To set up the GL activity groupings:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.

2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, GL Interface, GL Activity Grouping.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter Company/GL Group Name.
5. Click Add.
6. Enter data on the Earnings Expenses tab, if applicable.
7. Enter data on the Deduction Expenses tab, if applicable.
8. Enter data on the Tax Expenses tab, if applicable.
9. Click Save.
10. Repeat steps 1 through 9 for each Company/GL Group Name you need to set up.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 5-17-3: Setting Up the Expenses ChartField Mappings

Use the data listed in the Chartkey Usage by Expense Types and Chartkey Usage by Company and Business Unit audit reports to work with General Ledger staff and make decisions about how you want to map payroll activities to a ChartFields combination.

To set up the Expenses ChartField Mappings:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, GL Interface, ChartField Expense Mapping <country> where <country> is, for example, CAN or USA.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter Company, Business Unit, and Mapping Level.  
Depending on the mapping level you selected, enter additional information if needed.
5. Click Add.
6. Enter data on the Earnings Mapping tab, if applicable.
7. Enter data on the Deductions Mapping tab, if applicable.
8. Enter data on the U.S. Tax Mapping tab, if applicable.
9. Enter data on the Canadian Tax Mapping tab, if applicable.
10. Click Save.
11. Repeat steps 1 through 10 for each Company, Business Unit, and Mapping Level you need to set up.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 5-18: Configuring PayBill

This section discusses:

- Setting Up Staffing Installation Values
- Setting Up Rapid Time Prompts

### Task 5-18-1: Setting Up Staffing Installation Values

In this step, you set up values for the Action and Reason Code fields in the Staffing Installation page. These fields were added in the PeopleSoft 8.9 release.

To set up values for the Action and Reason Code fields:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Staffing, Installation Options, Staffing Installation.
2. Choose a value for the Action field from the prompt.
3. Choose a value for the Reason Code field from the prompt.
4. Save the component.

**Note.** The Action and Reason Code fields are both required fields and, therefore, the values must be specified for each of these fields before saving the component.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

### Task 5-18-2: Setting Up Rapid Time Prompts

In this step, you set up prompts for the Staffing Rapid Time Entry process. In order to do this, you must enable the prompts in the Staffing Installation page.

To enable prompts for Staffing Rapid Time Entry:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Staffing, Installation Options, Staffing Installation.
2. If the button Remove Rapid Time Prompts appears, you do not need to do anything at this time. The Rapid Time Prompts have already been enabled.

Skip the remainder of this step.

3. If the button Create Rapid Time Prompts appears, you must continue to enable the prompts.
4. Click the Create Rapid Time Prompts button.
5. When the prompts have been enabled, the text on the Create Rapid Time Prompts will change to Remove Rapid Time Prompts.

This confirms that the prompts have been enabled in the Staffing Rapid Time Entry page.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

---

## Task 5-19: Validating EE Garn Payee Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding EE Garn Payee Data Validation
- Running the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report
- Updating Garn Payee Data

### Understanding EE Garn Payee Data Validation

In this task you perform steps to update payee data on garnishment orders, if needed.

---

**Note.** Run this task only if you are using AP Interface and run the Exporting Non-Tax Deductions program.

---

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

### Task 5-19-1: Running the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report

In this step, you run a report that lists garnishment orders whose payee has either different invoicing and remitting Vendor ID or multiple locations.

To run the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, EE Garn Payee Data Validation.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control ID *UPG\_GARN\_PAYEE*.
5. Click Add.
6. On the EE Garn Payee Data page, click Run.
7. Analyze the data presented in the report to decide if any input is needed.

The report has four different sections:

- Active orders with different invoicing and remitting Vendor ID.
- Inactive orders with different invoicing and remitting Vendor ID.
- Active orders with multiple locations.
- Inactive orders with multiple locations.

If there is any active order listed in the report, you are expected to review it and decide if you need to make any changes or not. The active orders have the status Approved or Received and they will continue to be processed after the upgrade. If the payee data is not correct, the Extract Non-Tax Deduction program will not create the invoice correctly or it will not create the invoice at all, depending on your setup.

This report will insert all active orders listed in the report into a new record that will be accessible in the online component. The next step provides instructions for accessing the online component and making the updates.

If there is any inactive order listed in the report, it is up to you to decide whether you want to make any updates to history data or not. Because these orders do not have Approved or Received status, they will not be processed in subsequent pay calculations and leaving them as is will not have any impact on creating the invoices.

The inactive orders will not be automatically inserted and available in the online component. If you decide you want to make the updates to history data, you can access the online component and manually add the orders you want to update. The next step provides instructions for accessing the online component and adding the history records.

This report will run in each upgrade pass, but it will only list the data that you need to review; for example, the initial pass listed 10 active orders, which you have reviewed and updated. The Move to Production passes will list additional orders only if you have created a new order between two passes that matches the report selection criteria; otherwise, it will be empty.

---

**Note.** If the final Move to Production pass lists any data in this report and you decide you need updates, you will do the updates directly in Create Garnishments or Payee Table in your production database before you go live.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 5-19-2: Updating Garn Payee Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating Garn Payee Data
- Updating Active Garnishment Orders
- Updating Garnishment Orders After Final Move to Production Pass
- Adding Inactive Garnishment Orders

### Understanding Updating Garn Payee Data

In this step, you update payee data on active garnishment orders, if needed, or add inactive garnishment orders that have payee data you want to update.

## Updating Active Garnishment Orders

To update active orders:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Upgrade EE Garnishment Orders.
3. Select the Upgrade Garn Spec tab.
4. Review the data and update the Location and Remit Address fields, if needed.
5. Click Save.

There are several things to keep in mind when you are reviewing the data on this page:

- The orders are inserted here because they match certain criteria, but that does not mean the data really needs to be updated. For example, payee XYZ has two locations and two remit addresses. Order ABC has payee XYZ with location 1 and remit address 1, order DEF has payee XYZ with location 2 and remit address 2. Both orders will be listed on this page because their payee has multiple locations, but the location and remit address might be correct for each order. If that is true, you do not have to do anything; the conversion will use the prepopulated data to do updates in the next upgrade pass, but the data will not really change. If you think that order DEF should also have location 1 and/or remit address 1, you should make the update on this page and the conversion programs will use your input to update the data on the garnishment order in the next pass.

- You can only update the Location and Remit Address fields for the orders that are automatically inserted by the validation report onto this page.

You will get an error message if you try to update any other field in the row.

- You can delete the row on this page, but when you run the report the next time, the validation will find all orders that match the selection criteria and insert the same row again, if it is still applicable.

The same criteria will most likely still be applicable, unless you have changed the payee setup in the Payee Table between upgrade passes.

- The Used field on this page may have multiple values.

This field is display only because it keeps track of why data is inserted, whether data passed through conversion, and whether data updated the real garnishment order or not. Review the translate values for this field to see details about each value. The rows created by the first section of the report will have the value *D* in the Used field because they have a payee with different invoicing and remitting vendors. The rows created by the third section of the report will have the value *L* in the Used field because they have a payee with multiple locations.

- If the payee has setup that matches both criteria, it will be listed and inserted into this page only once.

You will have to ensure your input will correctly update data for both scenarios.

- In the following pass, the Used field will have a different value, depending on whether it actually updated the real order or not.

The conversion program will update the value of this field to *U* when the orders are updated, which will happen if the Location and Remit Address fields have any values. The conversion program will update the value of this field to *X* when the orders are not updated, which will happen if the Location or Remit Address fields do not have any values.

- The Used field will be very important after running the final upgrade pass.

If there is any row in the data with the value *D* or *L* in the Used field, you will have to access the garnishment order and do manual updates where applicable, because there will be no more upgrade conversion after the last validation. These entries would be created by the last validation report and most

likely would be for the garnishment orders that were newly created in the Copy of Production since the last time you took the copy.

## Updating Garnishment Orders After Final Move to Production Pass

To manually update garnishment orders after the final Move to Production pass:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Payroll for North America, Employee Pay Data <country>, Deductions, Create Garnishments where country is, for example, CAN, USA, or USF.
3. Enter the employee ID and company that needs manual updates.
4. Click Search.
5. If there is more than one garnishment order for the same employee, select the row with the garnishment ID that needs to be manually updated.
6. Select the Garnishment Spec Data 2 tab.
7. Update any of the following fields, as needed: SetID, Vendor ID, Location, Remit Address.
8. Click Save.

## Adding Inactive Garnishment Orders

To add inactive orders:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Upgrade EE Garnishment Orders.
3. Select the Upgrade Garn Spec tab.
4. Click the “+” button to insert a new row.
5. Enter values for the fields EmplID, Company, GarnishmentID, SetID, and VendorID from the inactive orders sections of the report for each order you want to update.

Enter values for the Location and Remit Address fields from the available prompt lists, selecting the correct value for each order you are updating.

6. Click Save.

There are several things to keep in mind when you are adding new data on this page:

- All manually inserted rows will initially have the value *O* in the Used field, marking them as online entry.
- The system will not prevent you from entering any combination of data on this page.

It does not check whether you are entering only inactive orders. It is your responsibility to decide what updates you are making and add corresponding data on this page.

- In the following pass, the Used field will get a different value, depending on whether it actually updated the real order or not.

The conversion program will update the value of this field to *U* when the orders are updated, which will happen if the Location and Remit Address fields have any values. The conversion program will update the value of this field to *X* when the orders are not updated, which will happen if the Location or Remit Address fields do not have any values.

- The Used field will be very important after running the final upgrade pass.



If there is any row in the data with the value *O* in the Used field, you will have to access the garnishment order and do manual updates where applicable, because there will be no more upgrade conversion after the last validation. Follow the above instructions on how to access the garnishment order and fix the data manually.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

---

## Task 5-20: Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules

This section discusses:

- Understanding US Custom Garnishment Rules Setup
- Creating US Custom Garnishment Rules
- Cloning US Custom Garnishment Rules

### Understanding US Custom Garnishment Rules Setup

In this task you set up U.S. garnishment rules.

---

**Note.** Run this task only if you used to maintain any U.S. garnishment rules in prior releases, and you have decided that you will still need them after the upgrade.

---

In PeopleSoft 9, there are two ways to set up garnishment rules:

- Create the U.S. custom rules by entering the data in the online component.
- Clone one of the existing rules and save it as a new custom rule.

In an ideal situation, manual setup of custom rules should be done only during the Initial pass. However, it is possible due to timing of the upgrade passes, that you have added more custom rules since the last pass. You can compare the US Custom Garnishment Rules Audit report from the previous and the current pass to see whether any custom rules have been added since the previous pass. If there are some new rules, and you decide you need them in future, you can set them up during the Move To Production Pass, but this applies only to any new rules. The rules you have already set up in prior passes will be copied during the upgrade by running the export and import scripts for U.S. custom garnishment rules.

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

See “Prepare Your Database,” Running Application Audits, Running Upgrade Reports, Running US Custom Garnishment Rules Audit.

See Validating EE Garn Rule Data.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes, Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules and Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Payroll for North America 9.0 PeopleBook*.

## Task 5-20-1: Creating US Custom Garnishment Rules

In this step you create new garnishment rule by using the online component to enter the required data.

To create a U.S. custom garnishment rule:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Garnishments, Rules Table.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter values in the Law Source and Rule ID fields for the rule that you want to create.
5. Click Add.
6. Enter all required data on each tab of the component.

You can use the U.S. Custom Garnishment Rule Audit report to find out what values you need to enter.

7. Click Save.
8. Repeat steps 3 through 7 for each U.S. garnishment rule that you need to set up.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 5-20-2: Cloning US Custom Garnishment Rules

In this step, you create a new garnishment rule by cloning an existing garnishment rule.

To clone any existing rule as new custom rule:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Garnishments, Clone Rules.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control ID *UPG\_CLONE*.
5. Click Add.
6. Enter values in the Law Source, RuleID, and Effective Date fields for the rule you want to clone.
7. Enter values in the Law Source, Rule ID, and Effective Date fields for the new rule you want to create.
8. If you want to create more than one rule, insert a new row in the New Garnishment Rule group box.
9. Repeat steps 7 and 8 for each rule you want to create.
10. Click Run.

There are several things to keep in mind when cloning existing rules:

- You can repeat the cloning process many times, using different rules to create as many new rules as you want.

- The new rules will be exactly the same as the rule used for cloning, except for the values in the Source Law, Rule ID, and Effective Date fields, which you entered on the run control page of the cloning process.
- You should try to find the rule that has the same formula as you need in your new rule.

If there is no rule with the identical formula, you can find a rule with the most similar formula and use it for cloning.

- After the rules are cloned, you can access the Garnishment Rules Tables and modify any of the cloned values.

For example, you can update the formula steps by deleting old or adding new steps, or update exemption variables or any other field that you want to change.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

---

## Task 5-21: Validating EE Garn Rule Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding EE Garn Rule Data Validation
- Running the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report
- Updating Garn Rule Data

### Understanding EE Garn Rule Data Validation

In this task, you perform steps to review and update rule data on garnishments orders, if needed.

The purpose of this task is to find all orders that reference rules that do not exist in garnishment rules tables, because you might have some U.S. custom rules that you do not need. However, this task will not only check orders for U.S. custom rules, it will check orders for any rule that might not be defined in garnishment rules tables. We recommend that you run this task to check the validity of your data even if you do not have any U.S. custom rules.

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

See Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes, Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules and Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules.

### Task 5-21-1: Running the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report

In this step, you run a report that lists garnishment orders whose rules do not exist in Garnishment Rules Tables.

To run the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Reports, EE Garn Rule Data Validation.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control ID *UPG\_GARN\_RULE*.
5. Click Add.
6. On the EE Garn Rule Data page, click Run.
7. Analyze the data presented in the report to decide how you will correct the data.

The report has two different sections:

- Active orders with rules missing in Garnishments Rules Tables.
- Inactive orders with rules missing in Garnishments Rules Tables.

After reviewing the report, you can decide how to fix the data depending on what type of rule is missing.

If the rule is a U.S. custom garnishment rule, you have the following two options:

- You can create the missing rule in Garnishments Rules Tables by following the instructions in Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.
- You can update garnishments orders and replace the missing rule with the existing rule by following the instructions in the step below.

If the rule is a Canadian custom garnishment rule, you have following two options:

- You can create the missing rule in Garnishments Rules Tables CAN, which must be done in the Copy of Production before the tables are renamed.

This way the Canadian custom rules will be copied during the conversion from renamed tables into a new structure of garnishments rules tables.

- You can update garnishments orders and replace the missing rule with the existing rule by following the instructions in the step below.

If there is any active order listed in the report, it is expected that you will fix the data using one of the above options. The active orders have the status Approved or Received. They will continue to be processed after the upgrade. If the rule is not defined in Garnishment Rules Tables, the pay calculation program will issue an error for the employee.

This report will insert all active orders listed in the report into a new record that will be accessible in the online component. The next step provides instructions for accessing the online component and making the updates. If you are planning to create the missing rule, simply ignore the entries created by the report.

If there is any inactive order listed in the report, it is up to you to decide whether you want to make any updates to history data or not. Because these orders do not have Approved or Received status, they will not be processed in following pay calculations, and leaving them as is will not have any impact on payroll calculations.

The inactive orders will not be automatically inserted and available in the online component. If you decide that you want to make updates to history data, you can access the online component and manually add the orders you want to update. The next step provides instructions for how to access the online component and add the history records. If you decide to create the missing rule, do not add any history rows into the online component.

This report will run in each upgrade pass, but it will only list the data that you need to review; for example, the initial pass listed 10 active orders, which you have reviewed and updated. The Move to Production passes will list additional orders only if you have created a new order between two passes that matches the report selection criteria; otherwise, it will be empty.

---

**Note.** If the final Move to Production pass lists any data in this report and you decide you need updates, you will do the updates directly in Create Garnishments, Garnishments Rules Tables, or Garnishments Rules Tables CAN in your production database before you go live.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 5-21-2: Updating Garn Rule Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating Garn Rule Data
- Updating Active Garnishment Orders
- Updating Garnishment Orders After Final Move to Production Pass
- Adding Inactive Garnishment Orders

### Understanding Updating Garn Rule Data

In this step, you update Garn Rule Data on active garnishments orders, if needed, or add inactive garnishment orders that have Garn Rule data that you want to update.

### Updating Active Garnishment Orders

To update active orders:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Upgrade EE Garnishment Orders.
3. Select the Upgrade Garn Rule tab.
4. Review the data and select values in the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields from the available prompt lists, selecting the correct value for each order you are updating.
5. Click Save.

There are several things to keep in mind when you are reviewing the data on this page:

- The orders are inserted here because they match certain criteria, but that does not mean you have to update the order and change the rule.

You can add the missing rule into Garnishment Rules Tables and ignore the entries listed in this page. If you do not provide new values for the law source and rule ID, the conversion will not make any updates in the next pass.

- You can only update the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields for the orders that are automatically inserted by the validation report onto this page.

You will get an error message if you are trying to update any other field in the row.

- You can delete the row in this page, but when you run the report the next time, the validation will find all orders that match the selection criteria and insert the same row again, if it is still applicable.

The same criteria will most likely still be applicable, unless you have created the rule in Garnishments Rules Tables between upgrade passes.

- The Used field on this page may have multiple values.

This field is display only because it keeps track of why data is inserted, whether data passed through conversion, and whether data updated the real garnishment order or not. Review translate values for this field to see details about each value. The rows created by the first section of the report will have the value *M* in the Used field.

- In the following pass, the Used field will have a different value, depending on whether it actually updated the real order or not.

The conversion program will update the value of this field to *U* when the orders are updated, which will happen if the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields have any values. The conversion program will update the value of this field to *X* when the orders are not updated, which will happen if the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields do not have any values.

- The Used field will be very important after running the final upgrade pass.

If there is any row in the data with the value *M* in the Used field, you will have to access the garnishment order and do manual updates where applicable, because there will be no more upgrade conversion after the last validation. These entries would be created by the last validation report and most likely would be for the garnishment orders that were newly created in the last Copy of Production since the last time you took the copy.

## Updating Garnishment Orders After Final Move to Production Pass

To manually update garnishment orders after the final Move To Production pass:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Payroll for North America, Employee Pay Data <country>, Deductions, Create Garnishments where <country> is, for example, CAN, USA, or USF.
3. Enter the employee ID and company that needs manual updates.
4. Click Search.
5. If there is more than one garnishment order for the same employee, select the row with the garnishment ID that needs to be manually updated.
6. Select the Garnishment Spec Data 6 tab.
7. If there is more than one assignment applicable to this garnishment, select the row with the rule that needs to be manually updated.
8. Update the following fields, as needed: Law Source, Rule ID.
9. Click Save.

## Adding Inactive Garnishment Orders

To add inactive orders:

1. Sign on to the Copy of Production database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Upgrade EE Garnishment Orders.
3. Select the Upgrade Garn Rule tab.
4. Click the “+” button to insert a new row.

5. Enter EmplID, Company, GarnishmentID, Law Source, and RuleID from the Inactive Orders section of the report for each order you want to update.

Enter values in the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields from the available prompt lists, selecting the correct value for each order you are updating.

6. Click Save.

There are several things to keep in mind when you are adding new data on this page:

- All manually inserted rows will initially have the value *O* in the Used field, marking them as online entry.
- The system will not prevent you from entering any combination of data on this page.

It does not check whether you are entering only inactive orders. It is your responsibility to decide what updates you are making and add corresponding data on this page.

- In the following pass, the Used field will have a different value, depending on whether it actually updated the real order or not.

The conversion program will update the value of this field to *U* when the orders are updated, which will happen if the New Law Source and New Rule ID fields have any values. The conversion program will update the value of this field to *X* when the orders are not updated, which will happen if the New Law Source or New Rule ID fields do not have any values.

- The Used field will be very important after running the final upgrade pass.

If there is any row in the data with the value *O* in the Used field, you will have to access the garnishment order and do manual updates where applicable, because there will be no more upgrade conversion after the last validation. Follow the above instructions on how to access the garnishment order and fix the data manually.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payroll for North America	All	All

## Task 5-22: Reviewing PeopleTools Functionality

The PeopleSoft Enterprise PeopleBooks detail the current PeopleTools functionality. There are many new features delivered in the new release that you may want to use. You should now review the PeopleSoft Enterprise PeopleBooks and PeopleTools Installation Guide to configure your environment properly. This may include, but is not limited to, configuring and starting a process scheduler, report server, and reviewing portal settings.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform on your new release.

See PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Implement Optimize + Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software, Release Notes).

You should review the following considerations:

- If you applied a PeopleTools patch earlier in the upgrade, review the patch documentation and run any steps that you have not already performed during the upgrade.

Check your Change Assistant output directory if you do not know whether a script was already run during the upgrade process.

- You must reimplement any workflow that you want to use in the new release.
- PeopleTools has updated the styles that define the look of the user interface.

The classic (old) style sheet, as well as two new styles, are delivered with this release of PeopleTools. PeopleTools system databases and PeopleSoft 8.4 applications use the classic style, whereas all other applications use the new dark blue style. After the PeopleTools portion of the upgrade, PeopleSoft sets the classic style as the default, but you can update to one of the new user interface styles.

See Appendix: “Changing the User Interface.”

---

**Note.** The new user interface styles are supported by Internet Explorer release 5 and above and Netscape Navigator release 6 and above. If you are using any other browser or release, the system uses the classic style as the default.

---

- PeopleTools uses Verity release 5.0 to implement free text search.

Verity 5.0 is not compatible with the version of Verity that was used in previous PeopleTools releases. Check the necessary application patches that may be required in order to use the new version of Verity.

See PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Updates + Fixes, Required for Install or Upgrade).

- As a result, performing PS/nVision drill-down operations on reports that were created prior to upgrade would fail. This is mainly because drill-down hyperlinks are by design hard coded into PS/nVision reports. A simple search and replace utility has been provided that can be used to replace old hyperlinks with new ones. This Microsoft Excel macro is located at %PS\_HOME%\EXCEL\UpdateNvsDrill.xls.
- Integration Broker was rewritten in PeopleTools 8.48.

If you use Integration Broker, you will need to perform setup configuration and review the explanation of metadata mapping.

See Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-23: Preparing the Content Provider Registry

You should perform this task if you use Enterprise Portal 8.4 or higher running on PeopleTools 8.4x with full or partial navigation load access method. This means you do not use a single link to access your content provider databases, but instead you load some or all of the portal registry structures from the content provider database into your Enterprise Portal database. PeopleSoft refers to Content Provider databases as the application databases that contain the transaction content. Your Copy of Production database is your Content Provider database for this task.



When you upgrade a content provider database, the registry structures are updated, old registry structures are removed, and new registry structures are added. These changes need to be copied to the Enterprise Portal database by updating the portal registry structures in your Enterprise Portal database to match what is in the Content Provider database. Follow the detailed instructions in the appendix referenced below.

See Appendix: “Upgrading the Content Provider Registry.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-24: Updating the Portal Options Data

In this step you update the PeopleTools Portal Options data.

---

**Note.** Only perform this step if your upgraded database is on PeopleTools 8.46 or greater.

---

This step sets the portal options prefix and Owner ID. These values are used when creating Pagelet Wizard definitions and Navigation Collection objects.

To set the Portal Options Prefix and Owner ID:

1. From your browser, sign on to your New Copy of Production database.
2. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, System Options.
3. Update the value for the Registry Object Prefix with a 1- to 4-character prefix that is unique to your organization.

---

**Note.** Do *not* use PAPP, PAPX, PAPQ, PAPI, PRTL, EO, or PT. Do *not* use any product line specific prefix (such as CR, HC, EP, or CI). Do *not* use a blank value.

---

4. Enter the Owner ID value with your organization’s specific owner ID.

---

**Note.** The Owner ID is a translate value on the PeopleTools field OBJECTOWNERID. Do *not* use any delivered product Owner ID. If you do not have an Owner ID, then either create one, or leave the Owner ID value as a blank space.

---

5. Click Save.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-25: Stamping the Database

In this step, you set the database to the release level of the Demo database. The values that you enter here appear whenever you view the Help, About PeopleTools dialog.

To stamp the database:

1. Launch Application Designer on your Copy of Production database using the new PeopleSoft release.
2. Select Tools, Upgrade, Stamp Database.
3. Fill in all three of the PeopleSoft Release fields with the appropriate value for your product line and release number:

HRMS and Campus Solutions, 9.00

4. In the Service Pack field, enter the service pack number to which you are upgrading. For example, if you are upgrading to SP2, enter the number 2. If you are upgrading to a release that is not at a service pack level, enter 0.
5. Click Stamp.
6. Close Application Designer.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

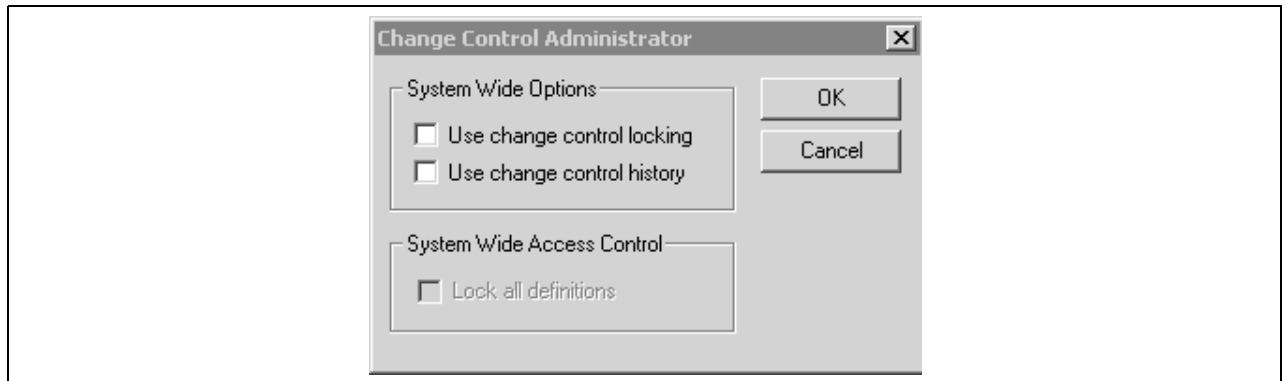
## Task 5-26: Reviewing Change Control

Earlier in the upgrade process, in the beginning of the chapter “Apply PeopleTools Changes,” the Change Control feature was disabled. In this step, you re-enable Change Control, if your site uses this functionality.

To turn on Change Control:

1. Sign on to the Target database using Application Designer.
2. Select Tools, Change Control, Administrator.

The following dialog box appears:



Change Control Administrator dialog box

- Set Use change control locking and Use change control history according to your site specifications.

**Note.** Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are only executed during the initial pass, and the feature is only disabled during the initial pass. If you enable the feature at this point, it will remain enabled during future test Move to Production passes.

See “Apply PeopleTools Changes,” Turning Off Change Control.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-27: Backing Up Before Testing

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

See Appendix: “Planning for Upgrade Testing.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-28: Testing Your Copy of Production

In this task, you test your Copy of Production. Testing your Copy of Production will ensure that you can still operate your day-to-day processes on your new release. After you have reviewed your DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT, verify that the system is working properly by reviewing the system online. After you are comfortable that the system is working properly, you can perform the Test Move to Production upgrade pass.

See Appendix: “Planning for Upgrade Testing.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## CHAPTER 6

# Apply Changes to Production Database

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding the Move to Production
- Testing the Move to Production
- Testing Once More
- Performing the Move to Production
- Completing the Upgrade Survey

---

## Understanding the Move to Production

Once you complete all of the necessary tasks to launch your system into production, you are ready to begin your Test Move to Production passes or to move your system into production.

---

## Task 6-1: Testing the Move to Production

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Move to Production Test
- Understand Move to Production
- Creating a New Change Assistant Job

## Understanding the Move to Production Test

Everything you have done to this point is the initial pass of the upgrade process. Now you are ready to start the Test Move to Production pass. The initial pass is very time consuming and requires a lot of analysis at different steps of the process and to troubleshoot issues. The Test Move to Production pass is a different series of steps, which includes a subset of the previous tasks, and takes advantage of the tasks performed during the first upgrade pass.

You should perform as many test moves to production as necessary to work out any issues and to be comfortable with the process. During each Test Move to Production you will be able to refine the process so that you can save time and avoid manual processes. These test passes will also let you know how long the process takes so you can plan your production downtime for your move to production weekend.

## Task 6-1-1: Understand Move to Production

The following text is a high level view of what you will be doing in the Move to Production test pass. The remaining steps in this task will prepare your test environment. For example, you may need to move some scripts generated in the initial pass to a new Change Assistant staging directory. Next you will create a new Change Assistant job, setting the Type of Upgrade to Move to Production. That will give you a job with steps filtered with only those steps that apply to the Move to Production (MTP) test pass. From that point forward, you will simply follow the steps as they exist in your new job.

One of those first steps will be to take a Copy of Production. This second Copy of Production is sometimes referred to as the “New Copy of Production.” The first Copy of Production, or “old” Copy of Production, will now be the Source database (it was the Target database in the initial test pass). The New Copy of Production is now the Target database.

The steps executed in the MTP pass vary in several ways. Many of the tasks and steps in the initial test pass will be replaced in the MTP pass with Data Mover export and import scripts. In the initial pass, some steps required you to make functional decisions and take time to manually set up data. That data can be copied from the first database to the next, saving you setup time and eliminating the chance for manual error or typos.

Also, the MTP pass does not repeat the database compare/copy steps. You made the decisions once; there is no need to repeat these steps. Instead, a Data Mover script, MVPRDEXP, will export all the tables that contain the PeopleTools objects like records and PeopleCode from the first database. Another Data Mover script, MVPRDIMP, will import those tables into the second database. Anything you have done to PeopleTools objects while executing or testing the first pass—copied objects from DMO, reapplied customizations, applied updates from the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website—will be moved to the second Copy of Production with these scripts.

Another important difference with the MTP pass is the handling of SQL scripts that create and alter tables. In the initial pass, you generated the SQL scripts, sometimes edited the SQL script, and then executed the SQL scripts. In the MTP pass, you may be able to skip the generation steps and use the SQL you previously generated. This is another way to save time in your critical go-live window and is the ultimate goal, but it is an incremental process to get to that point.

In the first MTP pass, everyone must regenerate the SQL. There are small differences between the initial and MTP passes that require the SQL to be regenerated in at least one MTP pass. The Change Assistant Templates are delivered with the steps set this way.

In subsequent MTP passes, you may choose to “turn off” the generation steps if possible. If you have not changed any records at the end of one MTP pass, then you can reuse the SQL in your next pass. If you have done anything to change records, you should generate SQL again. This can include things like applying PeopleTools upgrades (for example, 8.47 to 8.48), or applying updates from the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website that involve record changes, or making additional customizations to records.

If you choose to skip some of these steps, do one of the following: mark the step complete in your job, or change the step properties in the template, so the step will never show up in your MTP filtered job again. To change the step properties, double-click on the step to open the Step Properties dialog, and change the Type of Upgrade to Initial Upgrade. In addition, copy the SQL scripts from the previous pass output directory to the new pass output directory. Change Assistant will look for the SQL scripts in the output directory set on the job’s Database Configuration, so make sure it will find them when it tries to run them.

The steps that are eligible for this treatment will contain Move To Production documentation notes indicating such.

---

**Note.** If you have made any changes to your trees, tree structures, or PS/Query objects since the upgrade began, you may want information on how to preserve those changes.

---

See Appendix: “Preserving Queries and Tree Objects.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-1-2: Creating a New Change Assistant Job

You need to create a new Change Assistant Job for each test Move to Production pass.

To create a new Change Assistant job:

1. Oracle recommends that you use new output and stage directories for each new test pass. Create those directories now.
2. From Change Assistant, select Tools, Options and specify the new output and staging directories on the Change Assistant Options page.
3. Select File, Open Environment and select the environment.
4. Review the configuration on the General Settings window.

The Database Type, Language and SQL Query Executable will be the same as your previous job. Make changes to the PS\_HOME settings, if necessary, and select Next.

5. Specify the Source Database setup information and click Next.

This is the Copy of Production database from your previous pass.

6. Specify the Target Database setup information and click Next.

This is the new Copy of Production database.

7. Review the environment configuration on the Confirm Selections window and click Next to save the changes to the environment.
8. Select File, New Job.
9. Select the template on the Use Template window and click OK.
10. On the Type of Upgrade window, select Move to Production.
11. Click OK.

A new upgrade job using the naming convention of *Template\_Environment\_Move to Production* is created.

12. Highlight the job name and select Edit, Set Documentation Directory, then select the directory where the documentation is located and click OK.

If you have been using documentation printed from the filtered view on the jobs, print the documentation again. The steps for Move to Production are different than in the initial pass.

13. Select View, Documentation.
14. Select View, Expand All to display all the steps in the job that apply to your upgrade.

The job will contain steps that were not in the initial upgrade pass and will exclude some steps that were in the initial upgrade pass based on the step properties.

Now you are ready to run the job.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-2: Testing Once More

As in any implementation project, you must consider planning, resources, development, and training. Testing also needs to be an integral part of your implementation project. Testing your database once more, after you have completed the upgrade, ensures that you can still operate your day-to-day processes on your new PeopleSoft release.

The level of testing in this task will focus primarily on the strategies to employ before moving into production.

See Appendix: “Planning for Upgrade Testing.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-3: Performing the Move to Production

When you are ready, you can move the system into production. Take your system out of production and perform all of the steps involved in testing the Move to Production against your production database.

See Testing the Move to Production.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-4: Completing the Upgrade Survey

We are interested in feedback on your upgrade experience and any thoughts and/or suggestions you have on how we can improve the process in the future. Note that this survey should only be accessed once you have completed your upgrade and are in production on the new release.



**See Also**

<http://www.peoplesoft.com/go/upgradesurvey>

**Properties**

<b>Database Orientation</b>	<b>Initial or MTP</b>	<b>Products</b>	<b>Platforms</b>	<b>Languages</b>
Target	MTP	All	All	All



## CHAPTER 7

# Appendices

---

### Understanding Appendices

The appendices portion of this documentation contains information you may need for your upgrade. The appendices have been referenced throughout the upgrade documentation for further understanding of the upgrade you are performing. Oracle recommends that you read each appendix as it is referenced in the documentation.



## APPENDIX A

# Applying Fixes Required for Upgrade

This appendix discusses:

- Preparing to Apply Fixes
- Applying Fixes During Installation
- Applying Fixes After Copying Project
- Applying Fixes After Data Conversion
- Applying Fixes Between Upgrade Passes
- Applying Fixes in Move to Production

---

### Task A-1: Preparing to Apply Fixes

This appendix gives general instructions for applying a Required for Upgrade fix for your upgrade. If the directions given in a particular fix are different from those given here, then follow the instructions in the fix.

It is important that you run your upgrade using the latest versions of all upgrade software. In Customer Connection, check the upgrade page and the Updates and Fixes page to ensure that you have all of the latest code.

---

**Note.** Because of interdependencies between products and product lines, you will need to download all fixes for all HRMS products and product lines, even if you are not licensed for them. If you do not need the program, the upgrade will detect it but you can introduce an error by not applying it. This includes HRMS Commercial, HRMS Education and Government, and HRMS Federal Government product lines, as well as all products within the product lines.

---

Ideally, you should follow the steps below to apply the various files and fixes.

To apply files and fixes:

1. Install the new release from the CD.
2. Apply any additional scripts and projects from the Customer Connection upgrade page to your new release codeline (and to the New Release Demo database, if applicable).
3. Apply any other Required for Upgrade fixes from Customer Connection's Updates and Fixes to your new release codeline (and to the New Release Demo database, if applicable).
4. Run your initial pass of the upgrade.
5. Before you begin each subsequent upgrade pass, check the upgrade page for new versions of any files you previously applied.

Then check Updates and Fixes for any new Required for Upgrade fixes.

Your initial upgrade pass will differ from your subsequent Test Move to Production passes. Some of the upgrade tasks and steps are common to both the initial upgrade pass and the Move to Production pass. For this reason, you may find Required for Upgrade fixes that do not apply to the upgrade pass that you are currently performing. The details provided with each fix will help you determine whether to apply the fix and when to apply it. The fix will also tell you what to do if you have already passed the step for which the fix is needed.

How you apply a fix depends on where you are in the upgrade process. This appendix explains how to apply a typical fix, and is organized by the various points within the upgrade where you will apply fixes.

---

## Task A-2: Applying Fixes During Installation

In the chapter, “Install the Software,” of *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*, you should first download and apply all files and objects from the upgrade page on PeopleSoft Customer Connection. Then you must download all Required for Upgrade fixes from Updates and Fixes on PeopleSoft Customer Connection. You can use the instructions in this section to apply any additional fixes that are posted, until you reach the task, “Running New Release Compare Reports.”

If a fix contains a project that needs to be copied from a file, apply it to your New Release Demo database during installation. If the project contains changes for records or fields, those objects will be updated during the normal compare and copy steps in the upgrade. You will not have to build objects in the project separately or consider whether it will have an impact on customizations. You will do that with the rest of the objects during the upgrade. Apply as many of the fixes as you can at this time.

To apply script fixes during installation:

1. Download Required for Upgrade change packages using the “Download Change Package” functionality in Change Assistant.
2. Use Change Assistant to apply the updates into your New Release Demo database.

Review the documentation included with each update prior to applying each update. There may be manual steps that need to be performed in order to successfully apply the update.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your current release, “Applying Updates.”

---

## Task A-3: Applying Fixes After Copying Project

It is best not to apply fixes during the compare and copy tasks in the “Run and Review Compare Reports” and “Apply Application Changes” chapters of the initial upgrade pass. It can also be cumbersome to apply record and field changes during the creating and altering of tables in the “Complete Database Changes” chapter. It is, therefore, best to wait until just before the “Running Data Conversions” task in the “Apply Application Changes” chapter to apply additional fixes. Most of the fixed objects will be data conversion code, delivered in projects.

To apply PeopleSoft project fixes before data conversion:

1. Download Required for Upgrade change packages using the “Download Change Package” functionality in Change Assistant.
2. Use Change Assistant to apply the updates into your New Release Demo database for this upgrade pass.

Review the documentation included with each update prior to applying each update.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your current release, “Applying Updates.”

3. The project is now loaded on your New Release Demo database. You should run a project compare to make sure that the objects in the fix will not overwrite any of your customizations.

If you find customizations, you must decide how to deal with them before you copy the fix to your Copy of Production.

4. If you are performing a Move to Production upgrade pass, first migrate the change packages into the Source database for this upgrade pass.

If needed, first set up Change Assistant with the environment information for your Source database. If you customized any of the objects delivered in the change package, you should repackage the fix to include your customizations. If you did not customize any objects delivered in the fix you may directly apply them to your Source database.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your current release, “Applying Updates.”

5. Migrate the change packages into the Target database for this upgrade pass.

If needed, first set up Change Assistant with the environment information for your Target database.

---

## Task A-4: Applying Fixes After Data Conversion

At this point, you have already converted all of your data for the upgrade pass, and you cannot apply Application Engine program fixes and use them in this upgrade pass. You should refer to the fix instructions to determine what to do in each case. Often, the instructions say that you need to restore your database from a pre-conversion backup and rerun data conversion to get the benefits of the fix. Because this is the only way you can get the fix onto your current Copy of Production, you may decide to allow the error and not apply the fix until you do a Test Move to Production. Then after you have completed that test pass, you can test the affected function. However, you should not do this if your next pass is your final Move to Production, and you are going into production with the resulting database. You should always test your upgraded database between test passes if changes have been made to procedures, scripts, or programs. You do not want any surprises during the final Move to Production.

---

## Task A-5: Applying Fixes Between Upgrade Passes

You can apply fixes just before you start a Test Move to Production pass in the same way you would in the step above, Apply Fixes After Copying Project. In those instructions, you apply the fix to your New Release Demo database and compare it to the Copy of Production. Make sure that you do the database comparison in order to verify that the fix does not wipe out any customizations you made to Application Engine programs during your initial upgrade pass. If you have made customizations, merge your customizations into the new Application Engine code on the New Release Demo database. Then apply the fix to your Copy of Production, which you will use as the Source database in the Test Move to Production. The fix will then get moved to your New Copy of Production when you run the MVPRDEXP.DMS and MVPRDIMP.DMS scripts in the “Apply PeopleTools Changes” chapter.

---

## Task A-6: Applying Fixes in Move to Production

Once you have started a Test Move to Production, do not apply any fixes until just before data conversion. Apply any fixes using the previous step, “Applying Fixes After Copying Project.” In those instructions you apply the fix to your New Release Demo database and compare it to your Copy of Production. Instead of using the original Copy of Production as the Target, you must now use your New Copy of Production, the one defined as the Target in your Move to Production Change Assistant job. Be sure to do the database comparison to verify that the fix does not wipe out any customizations that you made to Application Engine programs during your initial upgrade pass. If you have made customizations, merge your customizations into the new Application Engine code on the New Release Demo database, then copy the project to your New Copy of Production.



## APPENDIX B

# Changing the User Interface

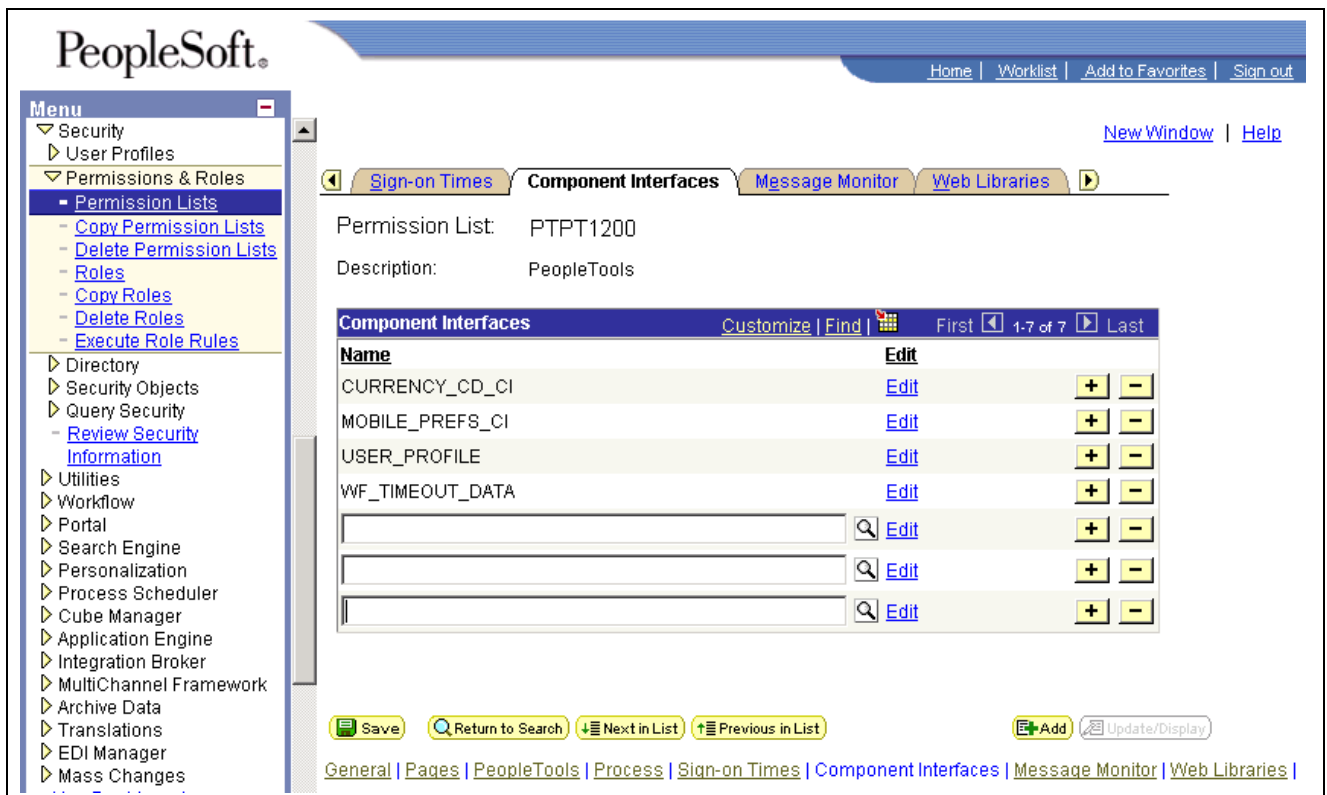
This appendix discusses:

- Change the User Interface
- Change the User Interface for Mobile

## Task B-1: Change the User Interface

Three user interface options were delivered with your current release of PeopleSoft 8.x. The classic style, the style seen in previous releases of your PeopleSoft application, is set as your default style. The following are examples of the three delivered styles: classic, light blue, and dark blue.

The classic style, shown below, is set as your default style delivered with your PeopleSoft release.



The classic style user interface option

The following example represents the light blue style.

The screenshot shows the PeopleSoft web application interface in a light blue theme. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Worklist, Add to Favorites, and Sign out. A left-hand menu is expanded to show the 'Permissions & Roles' section, with 'Permission Lists' selected. The main content area displays the 'Component Interfaces' for 'PTPT1200' (PeopleTools). It features a table with columns for Name, Edit, and actions (+/-). The table lists several interfaces: CURRENCY\_CD\_CI, MOBILE\_PREFS\_CI, USER\_PROFILE, and WF\_TIMEOUT\_DATA, each with an 'Edit' link and action buttons. Below the table are buttons for Save, Return to Search, Next in List, Previous in List, Add, and Update/Display. The bottom breadcrumb trail shows the path: General | Pages | PeopleTools | Process | Sign-on Times | Component Interfaces | Message Monitor | Web Libraries |

The light blue style user interface option

This example represents the dark blue style.

This screenshot shows the same PeopleSoft web application interface but in a dark blue theme. The layout and content are identical to the light blue version, including the navigation bar, left menu, and main 'Component Interfaces' table. The dark blue theme is evident in the darker shades of the header, menu, and table backgrounds.

The dark blue style user interface option

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer for your new release.

To change your styles, you must delete the substyle sheets associated with the classic style and replace them with either the light or dark blue substyle sheet.

---

**Note.** The new user interface looks are supported by Internet Explorer release 5 and above and Netscape Navigator release 6 and above. If using a browser and release other than these, the system defaults to the classic style.

---

To enable one of the new user interface looks:

1. In Application Designer, open the stylesheet PSSTYLEDEF.
2. Select the PSALTERNATE Sub Style Sheet, and click Delete.
3. Select Insert, Insert Sub Style Sheet.
4. Select PSALTERNATE\_LIGHTBLUE or PSALTERNATE\_DARKBLUE.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for the PTSTYLEDEF and PSACE Sub Style Sheets, making sure to use the same extension (\_LIGHTBLUE or \_DARKBLUE) as you did for PSALTERNATE.
6. Select Save.
7. Open the stylesheet PSQUERYSTYLEDEF.
8. Select the PTQUERYSTYLESUB Sub Style Sheet, and click Delete.
9. Select Insert, Insert Sub Style Sheet.
10. Select PTQUERYSTYLESUB\_LIGHTBLUE or PTQUERYSTYLESUB\_DARKBLUE.  
Use the same extension as you did in Step 4.
11. Click Save.

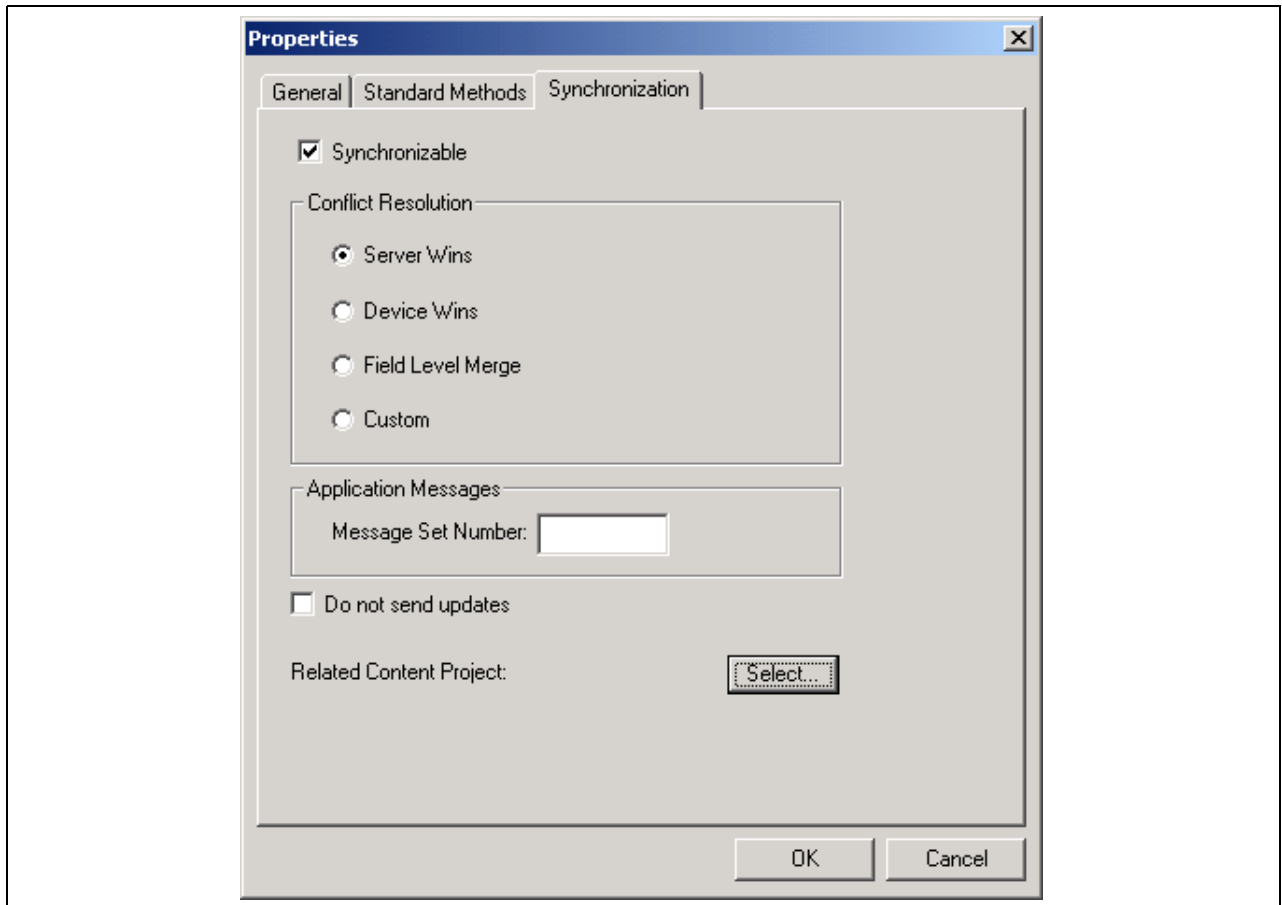
---

## Task B-2: Change the User Interface for Mobile

You use related content projects to synchronize extraneous PeopleTools objects to a mobile device. In particular, you can use a related content project to synchronize a new or customized stylesheet to the mobile device. Related content projects are associated with a component interface. PeopleSoft recommends that you associate a given related content project with a synchronizable component interface that is common to your mobile application.

To change the user interface look for mobile applications:

1. Follow the procedure in the previous task, “Change the User Interface,” to add the new or customized stylesheet to a PeopleTools project.
2. In Application Designer, open a synchronizable component interface that is common to your mobile application.
3. Open the Properties dialog box from the pop-up menu.
4. Select the Synchronization tab.



The Synchronization tab

5. Click Select at the Related Content Project field.
6. Find and highlight the desired project and click Select.
7. Click OK.

The stylesheet will be synchronized to the mobile device during the next bootstrap or update applications synchronization.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces for your new release.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Mobile Agent for your new release.

## APPENDIX C

# Improving Performance

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Performance Improvement
- Planning Your Upgrade for Performance
- Performing the Upgrade
- Improving Performance for Your Platform
- Consulting the Global Support Center

---

## Understanding Performance Improvement

Performance is always a challenge when you are upgrading. Much of the data currently in your database will be affected. No other batch processing works quite like it. Upgrade performance is sensitive to your unique environment and data. These performance recommendations are designed to help you improve performance during your upgrade.

---

## Task C-1: Planning Your Upgrade for Performance

Review the following guidelines to help plan for better upgrade performance:

- Provide as much hardware, memory, and disk space as you can.
- Run long processes on a dedicated server, not the client. Configure that server similarly to your production environment.
- Size the Copy of Production database (Target) like your production database — allow for growth.
- Use the appendix titled “Sizing Tables for the Upgrade” to determine how much space you will need. These recommendations are minimum levels; you should plan to use more.
- Use a dedicated workstation, configured like the production environment.
- Provide an application server and process scheduler for the Target database on the new PeopleSoft release.
- Look for fragmented tables. Resize or reorganize the initial and next extends accordingly.
- Know which tables are your largest. This information will be valuable during the upgrade.

---

## Task C-2: Performing the Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Verifying the Database Structure Task
- Creating and Altering SQL Scripts
- Performing Data Conversion

### Task C-2-1: Verifying the Database Structure Task

When performing the “Modifying the Database Structure” task, perform all recommended update statistics, so the optimizer can make a good decision.

### Task C-2-2: Creating and Altering SQL Scripts

The following list provides tips to use when performing the “Modifying the Database Structure” task.

- Perform all recommended update statistics, so the optimizer can make a good decision.
- Look for large tables that are being altered. Create separate scripts for each of these tables and run the script concurrently with your other alter scripts. You can run these concurrently even if you are using the Alter by Rename build option because each table creation uses an independent temporary table name in the new PeopleSoft release (*PSYrecname*).
- Run your create table script concurrently with the alter tables without deletes script.
- Some indexes will not create during alter without deletes because of a unique key violation. You can expect this because index structures have changed. The data in these indexes will be corrected during data conversion. You can create the index as a non-unique key for data conversion. Create this non-unique index, without the field that caused the error, so that data conversion does not have to update the index as well as the data pages as it corrects the data in this field.

### Task C-2-3: Performing Data Conversion

Oracle delivers the Change Assistant templates to run the steps on the client by default. The server can run Application Engine programs. You may want to run these programs on the server to increase performance. Change Assistant uses the PSEMHUB and PSEMAgent to execute jobs to the server. You will need to configure and start your Environment Management Hub and Agent, enter the Environment Management information into the Change Assistant options, set your Change Assistant mode, select the Perform Server Processing check box, and modify the run location of the steps you wish to run on the server. Consider running data conversion application engine programs concurrently as they were designed with no dependencies between programs. Any exceptions to this are noted in the documentation. If you would like to take advantage of concurrent processing, modify the step properties and set the Run Concurrently option to Yes.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your new release.

---

## Task C-3: Improving Performance for Your Platform

This section discusses:

- Using Oracle
- Using DB2

## Task C-3-1: Using Oracle

You should use the cost-based optimizer during the upgrade. The application engine scripts use MetaSQL to run the update statistics command at various times during data conversion. If you are running the rule-based optimizer, you will not take advantage of these statements.

When running the alter scripts, remember the Oracle hint `/*APPEND*/`. This command will improve the performance of your alter script if you are doing an “Alter by Rename.” This hint performs like an Oracle Direct Load Insert and does not capture redo or recovery information. The syntax is as follows:

```
INSERT /*+ APPEND */ INTO TABLENAME (FIELD1, FIELD2, ...
```

Make sure your database administrator has turned autoextend on. Autoextend allows tablespaces to grow larger than their set maximum size and will be useful during the upgrade process since tablespaces grow several times larger than they would in production.

Alter the tablespace for PSIMAGE and increase it to 200 MB; autoextend on the next 10 MB; set the maxsize to *unlimited*.

## Task C-3-2: Using DB2

Perform all recommended update statistics on the system catalog as well as the application tablespaces.

Interspersed throughout the Application Engine data conversion programs are steps that make a dynamic call for RUNSTATS to be performed against selected tables. An example of how this is used follows:

- Step01 - Start with an empty Temp\_Table\_TAO.
- Step02 - INSERT 60,000 rows into the Temp\_Table\_TAO.
- Step03 - Application Engine Step calls %UpdateStats(Temp\_Table\_TAO).
- Step04 - You can now perform SQL against Temp\_Table\_TAO using new statistics.

This will allow you to use indexes when processing against Temp\_Table\_TAO. If DB2 z/OS is not configured correctly, Application Engine programs skip these steps and the performance of the SQL steps that follow will suffer.

In order to take advantage of the %UpdateStats feature, at least one of these conditions must be met:

- You implemented the DSNUTILS stored procedure.
- You followed the enhanced installation path.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools Installation for DB2 UDB for z/OS for your new release.

---

**Note.** If you disable the %UpdateStats feature of Application Engine, it will adversely affect the performance of your data conversion programs, because statistics will not update when the tables are loaded with large volumes of data.

---

---

## Task C-4: Consulting the Global Support Center

If you do have a problem with your upgrade, contact the Global Support Center (GSC). Oracle will be able to give you a solution to the problem faster if you supply the following information:

- Include details about the table row counts and indexes available on the tables involved in the processing:
  - Include indexes in your physical database, not those defined in Application Designer.
  - Mention any additional indexes that you custom-added; they could be getting in the way.
- Include RDBMS (Oracle, SQL Server, or DB2, and so on) and RDBMS release (for example, Oracle 7.3 or 8.16).
- If you are running on Oracle, specify whether you are running in cost-based or rule-based mode.
- Include the PeopleSoft upgrade path for both PeopleTools and the application.
- Provide trace files: PeopleTools trace and RDBMS-specific trace files, SQL explains, and so on.



## APPENDIX D

# Planning for Upgrade Testing

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Testing Techniques
- Deciding When to Test
- Evaluating Your Testing Requirements
- Defining Your Testing Strategy
- Determining the Testing Conditions
- Developing Your Test Plan
- Developing Test Scripts
- Reviewing Tips and Techniques

---

## Understanding Testing Techniques

As with any project, testing is a critical part of your upgrade project. With proper testing, you can ensure that you upgrade successfully and you are ready for your Move to Production.

Upgrades vary in complexity and scale from release to release and customer to customer, so the testing periods and the activities required to perform testing vary from upgrade to upgrade. Because PeopleSoft cannot anticipate how every organization uses the system to fit their own business practices, including customizations and data setup, PeopleSoft does not deliver upgrade test scripts. However, there are some general testing guidelines that you can follow to assist with your upgrade testing. In this section, you will find information that will help you plan your testing efforts.

---

## Task D-1: Deciding When to Test

An effective testing strategy involves an understanding of the stages of a PeopleSoft upgrade and where, within these stages, testing should be performed. You can take more than one approach and use more than one method to test your upgrade.

---

## Task D-2: Evaluating Your Testing Requirements

To evaluate your testing requirements, you need the following information:

- The number of products and modules you currently have in your production database.
- The number of customizations you have in your production database.
- The functional design and business requirements addressed by each customization.
- Your online, batch, and reporting business processes that you want to include in testing.

---

## Task D-3: Defining Your Testing Strategy

This section discusses:

- Understanding Your Testing Strategy
- Evaluating Unit Testing
- Evaluating System Testing
- Evaluating Integration Testing
- Evaluating Parallel Testing
- Evaluating Performance Testing
- Evaluating User Acceptance Testing
- Evaluating Regression Testing

### Understanding Your Testing Strategy

Once you evaluate your testing requirements, you can determine what types of testing you need. You should define the tests to be performed for the project and the goals of each test—including roles and responsibilities, test-case management, control points, and success criteria. In addition, you should define and document the scope of each type of testing. Use the definitions below to determine the levels of testing required in your organization.

To ensure upgrade success, be sure to train upgrade members before the upgrade. It is critical to have educated testers to ensure adequate test coverage of new functionality.

The testing types below do not necessarily run systematically, one after another. Different test conditions can sometimes run in parallel.

---

**Important!** It is important to test not only your customizations and changes in your new release but also your standard business practices. By doing this you ensure that your normal business practices have not been altered by the new release and/or your customizations.

---

## Task D-3-1: Evaluating Unit Testing

In this stage of testing, you have completed your upgrade tasks and your database is now at the new release level. However, you should unit test before you use the new system. Unit testing validates data, business rules, and business process requirements. In addition, it ensures that business processes work as designed and your database is ready for full functionality testing. The processes for performing unit testing are described below:

- Test individual online transactions and batch processes on the upgraded database.
- Validate data converted during the upgrade.
- Verify that you can access existing data and enter new data successfully.
- Test customizations reapplied to the upgraded database.
- Each customization is tested individually along with all related processes.
- Business processes are not tested.
- Test scripts are not required.
- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest.

## Task D-3-2: Evaluating System Testing

System testing ensures that all business functions and processes execute appropriately from the customer's view. Business processes are tested from beginning to end during system testing; this is sometimes referred to as end-to-end testing. The processes for performing system testing are described below:

- Create system test environment via a test Move to Production.
- Test inbound and outbound interfaces and related business processes.
- Test online business processes using relevant security (that is, user IDs, roles, and permission lists).
- Test batch business processes.
- Test reporting processes (SQR, PS/Query, nVision, and Crystal).
- Test customizations to business processes.
- Perform using test scripts.
- Compare expected results to actual results.
- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest – Document – Sign off.

## Task D-3-3: Evaluating Integration Testing

After system testing, you perform integration testing. In this stage, you test business processes and groups of related business processes within the application to determine that they function as designed. In addition, you ensure that any design flaws are resolved before user testing. The following list of activities describes integration testing:

- Create integration test environment via a test Move to Production.
- Test specific business processes.
- Test integration between modules and business processes.
- Perform using test scripts.
- Compare expected results to actual results.

- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest – Document – Sign off.

## Task D-3-4: Evaluating Parallel Testing

Parallel testing validates that the current production system and the upgraded database generate the expected results for specific business events. Parallel testing is optional, but frequently used to ensure that the new release will generate the same results given the same testing scenarios. The processes for performing parallel testing are described below:

- Create a parallel test environment via a test Move to Production.  
The Copy of Production should be taken before the major business processes/events are executed so that the same processes can be run during the parallel test.
- Retain any output from production processes for later comparison.
- Run the same business processes/events in the upgraded database.
- Compare results generated in the production system with the results generated using the upgraded database.
- Perform using test scripts.
- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest – Document – Sign off.

## Task D-3-5: Evaluating Performance Testing

You conduct performance testing to determine if the system can accomplish stated objectives within a specified time period. Performance of the current production system is often used as a baseline. The processes for performing performance testing are described below:

- Define performance objectives for each business process included in the scope of the test.
- Perform business process.
- Monitor performance.
- Compare actual performance and acceptance criteria.
- Perform using test scripts.
- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest – Document – Sign off.

## Task D-3-6: Evaluating User Acceptance Testing

User acceptance testing determines if day-to-day users can complete daily work activities within the system with an acceptable level of effort. For example, run through business processes such as hiring, terminating, and paying an employee in Human Resources or creating, editing, and posting journals in Financials. The processes for performing user acceptance testing are described below:

- Functional resources should execute test scenarios (with their appropriate production security access to ensure they have access to all the components, pages, and processes used in their daily functions).
- Perform using test scripts.
- User testing should not be performed with developer or Super User access.
- Test – Document – Resolve issues – Retest – Test – Document – Sign off.

## Task D-3-7: Evaluating Regression Testing

You perform regression, or re-testing, if problems were found and resolved or changes were made during any of the previous tests. This stage of testing validates the test Move to Production and Move to Production parts of the upgrade. When all the tests have received sign-off, you will use the initial Copy of Production to upgrade the production database/environment. You then perform a test move into the production environment and customers confirm that the test move executed successfully. At this point you conduct regression testing. The following tips will assist you with regression testing:

- Ensure that no new defects have been introduced during the move.
- Execute a predefined set of scripts to confirm the test move.
- Performed by Functional Resources before *Go Live*.
- Rerun scripts from previous testing.

---

## Task D-4: Determining the Testing Conditions

After you identify the types of testing to include in your upgrade, determine conditions for each stage of testing. Be sure to test the actual test Move to Production to resolve any technical issues in the upgrade process itself in addition to performing functional application testing. Perform the following actions for each testing type:

- Determine criteria for successful completion.
- Determine which tests you can run concurrently and which you must run serially.
- Set up test plans and test scripts you will need.
- Define the testing environment.
- Define issue resolution procedures.
- Define change control and migration procedures.
- Define which third-party tools you must install and configure.
- Identify database maintenance procedures, for example, backup and refresh.
- Evaluate the need for a testing tool to aid in the testing process.

---

## Task D-5: Developing Your Test Plan

If you have test plans from your implementation or previous upgrades, consider modifying them for this upgrade project, ensuring that you incorporate features and functions delivered with the new release. Use existing test plans and scripts wherever possible. Identify modifications during the fit/gap analysis and complete script generation during the initial upgrade. Based on the objectives and scope defined in your testing strategy, identify the following items for each type of testing:

- Test procedures
- Assumptions
- Timing
- Deliverables

- Acceptance criteria
- Roles and responsibilities
- Resource requirements
- Training requirements
- Test environment
- Data requirements
- Issue and change control tracking procedures
- Testing Tools

---

## Task D-6: Developing Test Scripts

The process of developing test scripts can assist with detecting problems in the requirements or design of an application. It requires thinking through the entire operation of the application. For this reason, you may find it useful to start preparing test scripts early in the upgrade cycle and, if possible, base them on existing test scripts from your implementation project or previous upgrade.

If you have test scripts from your original implementation, recycle them and modify them to accommodate new functionality. That way, you can be sure to cover your critical end-to-end business processes. You will also want to focus additional testing time on your customizations to verify that they have upgraded successfully.

If you do not have test scripts from your implementation, you can create them by documenting what you currently do within the system.

Create a test script for each business process to define the Action or Event, Input, and the expected result to determine if a feature of an application is working correctly. Functional people who are aware of current processes should write your test scripts. However, when writing test scripts, assume the person testing does not know how to use the system. Use the following procedure for developing test scripts:

- Test scripts should contain specifics, such as test identifier, test name, objective, test conditions and setup, input data requirements, steps, and expected results.
- Write as a step-by-step guide, stating what data should be entered, when, and where.
- Organize by module, business process, and process cycles.
- Create with full production security in mind.
- Create early in the upgrade process.

Make sure that your tests are consistent with the following tips:

- Action
  - Include the script name, description, and purpose.
  - Include the navigation steps within the PeopleSoft system.
  - Include navigation steps outside the PeopleSoft system.
- Input
  - Include security requirements: what User ID, Role, and Permission List should be used to perform the test.

- Specify key data elements: entering new or accessing existing data.
- Results
  - Include the exact results.
  - Print screens to support the results and print the report output.

---

## Task D-7: Reviewing Tips and Techniques

This section discusses:

- Reducing the Time of Upgrade Process
- Performing Security Testing
- Performing Testing on Up to Date Data
- Performing Test Move to Production
- Tracking Issues
- Reviewing Testing Tools
- Discussing Change Control
- Discussing Back Up Procedures
- Evaluating Unexpected Results
- Evaluating Reasons for Failure

### Task D-7-1: Reducing the Time of Upgrade Process

All testing can be performed at the end, including running the tests on the current system to obtain results for comparison. One way to reduce the overall timeframe of an upgrade is to execute the tests on the current system while the upgrade is in progress. This way you will have the results ready when the upgraded database is to be tested. This can be achieved by taking two copies of the production database at the start of the upgrade. Only one copy is upgraded, while the other remains at current release. The testing time is now reduced to only performing the tests on one database.

After each test Move to Production, you may want to turn over the upgraded database to the testing team while the technical team begins a new iteration of the test Move to Production. Conducting the two efforts in parallel may decrease the overall time required to upgrade. Any issues that are found by the testing team can be incorporated into the newly upgraded database as soon as it is available.

One approach that may be used for the Move to Production is to run the production database and upgraded database in parallel to ensure that key business processes operate as expected. Although this may require dual maintenance of data during the parallel testing period, it may minimize the impact of the actual Move to Production. If you are interested in using this method, once you have performed a test Move to Production to your satisfaction, schedule the production cutover weekend. Then, perform the next test Move to Production during that weekend. Bring the existing production system back up and run the upgraded database concurrently. If, after comparing the outcome of your critical business processes, you are satisfied with the results, simply set the upgraded database to your production system. If you are not satisfied with the results, make the necessary adjustments and perform another test Move to Production.

## Task D-7-2: Performing Security Testing

It is very important that you test security on each test pass you complete. Security is a vital part of the upgrade process and if it is not tested properly before you go live with your new release, there is a great potential for failure.

## Task D-7-3: Performing Testing on Up to Date Data

The previous technique will mean that testing is performed on *old* data. The copies of production may have been taken some weeks or months in the past. It will confirm that the data you started with has upgraded successfully. However, it may be required to perform the tests on the most recent data set as follows:

- Take a copy of production and upgrade
- Perform all phases of testing on the upgrade version up to unit testing
- Determine that the database is ready for full functionality testing

## Task D-7-4: Performing Test Move to Production

Performing a test Move to Production is a good technique for assuring database readiness as follows:

- Take two up to date copies of the production database.
- Perform the test Move to Production steps to upgrade one of the databases.
- Execute test scripts on the remaining database.
- Perform tests on the upgraded database and compare results.

## Task D-7-5: Tracking Issues

You should implement a method for tracking the tests and issues discovered during testing. Tracking issues and resolutions on a central document serves as a communication tool and minimizes duplication effort. The following tips should be considered while tracking issues:

- Categorize issues:  
Critical, Major, Minor, Cosmetic
- Use a central document repository or tracking tool

## Task D-7-6: Reviewing Testing Tools

SQA Robot :

- Records key strokes (like a macro recorder) into Visual Basic scripts.
- Useful for regression testing.
- SQA Manager—can be used to simulate multiple users.

Test Director by Mercury/Interactive:

- Tool that manages test scripts—tracks execution and defects.
- Useful for regression testing.



## **Task D-7-7: Discussing Change Control**

Make sure that you have a procedure for implementing changes during the testing stage. You may have several databases, if server space permits. All changes should be made in a master database. If an issue is found during testing, the resolution should be applied to the master database and promoted via pre-defined migration procedures. Remember that a master database will also be required to perform the Move to Production.

## **Task D-7-8: Discussing Back Up Procedures**

The following tips should be considered when backing up your data:

- Back up at baseline before testing (use a backup technique that will allow you to restore individual tables).
- Back up at key points for point in time testing.
- Implement refresh procedures to avoid duplicate data.

## **Task D-7-9: Evaluating Unexpected Results**

In the event you receive unexpected results and you cannot determine their cause, attempt to replicate any issues you encounter in your Copy of Production database on a delivered Demo database. If the issue does occur on Demo, it should be reported to the Global Support Center. Check PeopleSoft Customer Connection to see if a fix has been posted to resolve the issue.

See PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Updates + Fixes).

## **Task D-7-10: Evaluating Reasons for Failure**

The list below identifies reasons why your test plan might have failed:

- Testing strategy was poorly defined
- Test plans were poorly defined
- Test scripts were poorly defined
- Lack of resources and resource commitment
- Lack of understanding of the upgrade process



## APPENDIX E

# Preserving Queries and Tree Objects

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Preserve Queries and Trees
- Preparing the Database
- Creating a New Project
- Comparing the New Project
- Copying the Project
- Testing the Project
- ReExporting the PeopleTools Tables

---

## Understanding Preserve Queries and Trees

This appendix contains information for preserving queries, trees, and tree structures. At the beginning of your upgrade, you should have informed your end-users and development team that your PeopleSoft system was frozen, meaning that no changes should have been made to any PeopleTools tables or objects including queries, trees, and tree structures. The freeze on PeopleTools changes is important because you will lose any changes to these objects made during an upgrade to PeopleTools tables. Occasionally, however, end-users may have to make critical changes to trees, tree structures, and PS/Query objects. If this has happened in your system, you can perform a process to preserve those additions and changes to trees, tree structures, and queries. You will have to work with your end-users and developers to obtain a list of queries, trees, and tree structures that you need to preserve.

You will run through the test Move to Production (MTP) steps several times for practice and testing purposes. Please note that you have the option to perform the preserving queries and trees procedure during each of your test Move to Production runs, but you must perform it during the last run of the test Move to Production. If you do not perform this procedure during your last run to preserve the trees, tree structures, and queries that have been changed since the beginning of your upgrade, they will be lost.

---

**Note.** The process outlined in this appendix to preserve trees and queries should be performed prior to data conversion so that any additional conversion would be taken care of by the appropriate data conversion programs.

This appendix includes instructions to prepare your database and create a project on which to preserve your queries, trees, and tree structure changes.

---

---

## Task E-1: Preparing the Database

In this step, you create a new copy of your current production database, perform steps on the new copy, and run scripts against the new copy to update the release level.

To prepare the database:

1. At the beginning of the test Move to Production, you should make a new copy of your current production database. To preserve queries and trees, you need to make not only that Copy of Production but also an additional copy of your current production database. For clarity, PeopleSoft refers to this additional copy of your production database as the Tree/Query Copy of Production database. So now you should have a Copy of Production database and a Tree/Query Copy of Production database.
2. Perform the test Move to Production on your Copy of Production database.
3. To obtain the queries and trees that you want to preserve, the Tree/Query Copy of Production database needs to be at the same release level as the Copy of Production database on which you just completed the test Move to Production. To update your Tree/Query Copy of Production to the same release, you run release scripts against this database. PeopleSoft refers to this as “reling up” the database. Use the Custom Compare template to “rel up” your database. Select the Product Line *PEOPLETOOLS* when configuring your Change Assistant job.

---

## Task E-2: Creating a New Project

Now that your Tree/Query Copy of Production is at the same release as your Copy of Production database, you create a project in the Tree/Query Copy of Production that contains all of the queries and trees that you wish to preserve.

To create a new project:

1. Using PeopleTools 8.4x, sign on to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch Application Designer.
2. Select File, New...
3. Select *Project* for Object Type.
4. Select File, Save Project and enter a project name; for example, *PRESERVED*.
5. Select the Upgrade tab in Application Designer.

---

**Note.** Queries and trees do not appear in projects under the Development tab in Application Designer. To see the queries and trees that you will insert into the *PRESERVED* project in the next step, you must make sure that you are using the Upgrade view of Application Designer.

---

6. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
7. Select Queries from the Definition Type drop-down list box and click Insert.
8. Using your list of identified queries that need to be preserved, highlight each one of those queries from the Application Designer list.

You can highlight more than one by holding down the Control (CTRL) key while you click the name of the query.

9. After you have highlighted all of the queries that you want to preserve, click Insert, then click Close.  
Under the PRESERVED project name in the Upgrade view of Application Designer, you will see Queries as an object type in the project.
10. Double-click on queries under the PRESERVED project to see a listing of all of the queries to preserve in the right-hand window of Application Designer.
11. Select File, Save Project.
12. Repeat steps 6 through 11 for trees and tree structures.  
Now your PRESERVED project should contain all of the queries, trees, and tree structures that you want to preserve.

---

## Task E-3: Comparing the New Project

In this step, you compare the queries, trees, and tree structures that are in your PRESERVED project against your Copy of Production database. Because the tree objects in your PRESERVED project are not comparable objects in Application Designer, you must manually compare the tree objects that you want to preserve. During the query and tree structure compare process, the Application Upgrade utility sets the project flags. These flags determine whether the following actions will occur:

- Changes will be performed on the Copy of Production (Target) database when you perform the export and copy.
- Changes will be tagged as *Copy* or *Delete* operations.
- The project flags will be set to automatically take these actions or not.

These settings are determined based on whether or not the objects in the project currently exist on the Copy of Production (Target) database.

To compare the new project:

1. Using PeopleTools 8.4x, sign on to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch Application Designer.
2. Select File, Open...
3. For Definition, select Project and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select the PRESERVED project and click Open.
5. Select Tools, Compare and Report.
6. Sign on to your Copy of Production.
7. From the Object Type box, select *Queries and Tree Structures*.
8. Click Options...
9. Select *PeopleSoft Vanilla* for the Target Orientation.
10. Select *Project* for the Compare Type.
11. Verify that the Compare Report output directory is set to the correct location.
12. Select the Report Filter tab and set the report filter check boxes appropriately for your compare.
13. Click OK.

14. Select Compare.
15. Review the compare reports for queries and tree structures. In addition, perform a manual compare of the trees that you want to preserve. Based on the results of this review, set the Action and Upgrade check box appropriately in the PRESERVED project.

---

## Task E-4: Copying the Project

In the following steps, you copy the PRESERVED project to the Target database. This is the Copy of Production database on which you ran the test Move to Production.

To copy the project:

1. Using PeopleTools 8.4x, sign on to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch Application Designer.
2. Select File, Open...
3. For Definition, select *Project* and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select the PRESERVED project and click Open.
5. Select Tools, Upgrade, Copy.
6. Sign on to your Copy of Production database.
7. Make sure that the Reset Done Flags and Copy Project check boxes are selected.
8. Click Select All.
9. Click Copy.
10. Using the Upgrade view of the PRESERVED project in Application Designer, review the Done flags in the project to make sure that all of the objects that you wanted to preserve were copied to the Target database.

---

## Task E-5: Testing the Project

Now that the queries, trees, and tree structures that you wanted to preserve are in the Copy of Production database, you must test and re-test and make any necessary changes if the test results are not what you expected.

---

## Task E-6: ReExporting the PeopleTools Tables

Once you are satisfied with the test results, you must re-export the PeopleTools tables to actually preserve the queries, trees, and tree structures. During your test Move to Production, you ran MVPRDEXP.DMS to export the PeopleTools tables. You will use the output files created from running this job as input files during your Move to Production. Because these files were created before copying the queries, trees, and tree structures that you wanted to preserve, the files do not contain the preserved objects, so you must run the MVPRDEXP.DMS script again. Running the MVPRDEXP.DMS script again ensures that you have the most current PeopleTools tables.

To re-export the PeopleTools tables:

1. As a PeopleSoft user, launch Data Mover against your Copy of Production database and run the following script:

`\PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\MVPRDEXP.DMS`

2. Use the output files created during your final Move to Production.





## APPENDIX F

# Reviewing Batch Program Changes

## Reviewing Batch Program Changes

Some of the batch processes have been rewritten from the previous version. Some were converted to Application Engine, while others were rewritten and renamed. The following table lists the batch programs (COBOL and SQR) that have been changed. Use this list when you review your batch process customization. If you know you have customized a particular program on this list, review the new program to verify whether you still need that customization.

Program Name in Previous Release	New Release Program Environment	New Release Program Name
BEN101.SQR	Removed as obsolete, replaced by plan-type-specific model SQRs.	Replaced by BEN102.SQR, BEN103.SQR, BEN104.SQR, and BEN105.SQR.
BEN500.SQR	SQR Program re-delivered as an Application Engine.	BN_BEN500_AE
BEN100.SQR	Replaced by BEN100A.SQR and removed as obsolete.	Replaced by BEN100A.SQR and removed as obsolete.
BEN110.SQR	Split into two processes: BEN110 Application Engine "Snapshot Premium - Calculation" and BEN110.SQR "Snapshot Premium - Report."	Now invoked through Processing Job BEN110_J "Snapshot Premium - Reporting."
BEN702.SQR (Flat) BEN704.SQR (Age) BEN714.SQR (Service) BEN731.SQR (Salary)	Individual Rate Table reports were removed and consolidated into a new report.	Replaced by BEN741.SQR (Benefits Rate Table).



## APPENDIX G

# Reviewing Benefits Changes

This appendix discusses:

- Reviewing Benefit System Indicator on Job
- Reviewing Benefit Record Number Display
- Reviewing Effective Dating of Dependents
- Reviewing Effective Dating of Company Cars
- Reviewing Savings Management Enhancements
- Understanding Benefit Program Enhancement
- Reviewing Changes to Relationship Usage
- Reviewing Spending Account Changes
- Reviewing Consolidation of Benefit Rates
- Reviewing Consolidation of Coverage Calculations

---

### Task G-1: Reviewing Benefit System Indicator on Job

In the new PeopleSoft release a new value was added to the translate list for Benefit System “OT” (Other or Not managed by PeopleSoft Benefits). This complements the existing values of the “BN” (Base Benefits) and “BA” (Automated Benefits Administration). This new value, in conjunction with changes to the Person Model, allow for better management of contingent workers and non-employee persons-of-interest. These persons can be assigned to Benefits System OT and will be screened out of most Benefits-related search views and processes. Persons assigned to Benefit System OT will not have default Benefit Program assigned to them in the Job Data pages.

During the upgrade, we attempt to identify persons who are assigned to Benefit System “BN” because no other choice was available. Most notably, these are persons for whom prior hiring logic did not require a Benefits Program Participation record. All persons lacking a Benefits Program Participation record (PS\_BEN\_PROG\_PARTIC) are moved to the Benefit System OT. This can leave many persons assigned to Benefit System BN for whom you don’t actually manage benefits. Unfortunately, the upgrade process cannot reliably identify such persons because of the wide range of business practices in use. (For example, some companies want certain persons assigned to a Benefit Program for administrative or third-party purposes, even though these persons never have active benefit elections recorded for them). Leaving such persons in Benefit System BN will not be a problem, as the system will continue to process (or ignore) them as before.

---

## Task G-2: Reviewing Benefit Record Number Display

In some prior PeopleSoft releases, a configuration parameter on the Installation Table was used to indicate whether multiple simultaneous jobs for employees were managed. However, this system capability is now permanently turned on. (This tracks persons-of-interest and contingent workers, and allows these persons to transition to employees while retaining their original high-level Person ID.) Because of this system-wide change, the concept of the Benefit Record Number is now more prominent than it was in previous releases. In fact, all Base Benefits election pages now display Benefit Record Number (BENEFIT\_RCD\_NBR) rather than Employment Record Number (EMPL\_RCD).

In the past, if you managed only single jobs for your employees, you were “shielded” from the Benefit Record Number. This was possible because the employee’s single Benefit Record Number was generated to equal the employee’s single Employment Record Number, so the concept of Benefit Record Number was kept “hidden” for clarity. If you manage multiple jobs for your employees, you know that Benefit Record Number is the key to grouping together several jobs that share the same set benefits. For these customers, the Employment Record Number displayed in the Base Benefits corresponded to the “primary” job within the Benefit Record Number group.

Going forward, the Base Benefits search dialogs and pages use and display Benefit Record Number.

---

**Note.** This does not change how benefits are managed, and is not a functional change in how the PeopleSoft system behaves.

---

This is simply an attempt to make the system visually and functionally consistent. If you manage only single jobs for your employees, you can ignore the Benefit Record Number, which is automatically assigned to employees, contingent workers, and persons-of-interest in a manner consistent with previous releases. If you manage multiple jobs with multiple benefit tracks, the new search view criteria and page displays result in improved usability.

---

## Task G-3: Reviewing Effective Dating of Dependents

Dependent/Beneficiary information is now effective-dated. The existing dependent information has been restructured in a manner similar to the core Person information: a core set of identifying information that does not change with time (PS\_DEP\_BEN); biographical information that is time sensitive (PS\_DEP\_BEN\_EFF); and separate records for Name (PS\_DEP\_BEN\_NAME), Addresses (PS\_DEP\_BEN\_ADDR), and National ID (PS\_DEP\_BENEF\_NID). Most processes that use dependent (or beneficiary) information will be fully effective-date enabled. They will retrieve or process dependent information based on the state of that data on the historical or functional event date or “as-of” date applicable to the benefits process being run.

---

## Task G-4: Reviewing Effective Dating of Company Cars

Company car data is now effective dated with effective status. In previous PeopleSoft releases, you may have directly deleted the cars (CAR\_DATA) from the table when they were no longer required to avoid incorrect allocation. In the new PeopleSoft release, you can make the cars active or inactive and maintain history.

---

## Task G-5: Reviewing Savings Management Enhancements

Savings Extensions and Overrides has been renamed and redesigned to reflect its true Savings Management purpose. Limit types/Exception Reasons have been expanded to include Limit 401(a)/Adjust Eligible Earnings YTD which allows the user to adjust eligible earnings used in 401(a) limit processing. The second Limit type/Exception reason is the Hardship Withdrawal 402(g) limit reduction which was taken off of the 402(g) Catch up row. The corresponding Hardship Withdrawal Date, which regulates the Savings Plan suspension period after a hardship withdrawal, has been moved to a new Enrollment Suspension grid. Note that Exception Reason is more descriptive of how it affects the calculation; for example, Extend Limit, Reduce Limit, or Adjust Eligible Earnings YTD.

The upgrade is performed for all rows in Savings Management, PS\_SAVINGS\_MGT\_EE, with Limit Type/Exception Reason 402(g) Catch-up and an existing Hardship Withdrawal Date. Review the new Limit Exception 402(g) Hardship, SAVINGS\_MGT\_EE, and Enrollment Suspension, ENROLL\_EXCEPTN, rows generated from the Limit Exception 402(g) Catch-Up record, as described for upgrade.

---

## Task G-6: Understanding Benefit Program Enhancement

Customers have asked for an “empty” Benefit Program, one with no Plans associated with it, for use in various administrative situations. For example, PeopleSoft Payroll for North America expects a payee to be assigned to a Benefit Program even if that individual is not being administered through Base Benefits. Assigning this person to an “empty” Program emphasizes the administrative nature of the assignment and prevents unintentional enrollments from being entered. To facilitate this, a new manual Benefit Program called PSX with an effective date of 1900-01-01 is being delivered as system data. (This is because the business validations performed by the Benefit Program Definition component prevent the user from directly creating such an “empty” program themselves.)

---

## Task G-7: Reviewing Changes to Relationship Usage

This section discusses:

- Understanding Changes to Relationship Usage
- Reviewing Cobra Event Rules
- Reviewing Dependent Relationship Rules
- Reviewing HIPAA Changes

### Task G-7-1: Understanding Changes to Relationship Usage

For consistency in the use of Relationship codes, we are consolidating any relationships codes in the Translate Table that currently reflect gender into a single genderless code. For example, *Son* and *Daughter* are being consolidated into *Child*, since in general gender is available as a separately tracked personal attribute. All tables that contain the field Relationship will undergo data conversion to reflect the non-gender translate values.

## Task G-7-2: Reviewing Cobra Event Rules

Cobra Event Rules (CBR\_EVENT\_BENEF) is being modified to use Covered Person Type instead of Relationships, in order to streamline and standardize the functionality with the existing functionality in the Benefits Administration product. You should validate the content of this record after upgrading, since the conversion of duplicate genderless Relationship rows might have impacted your production data.

## Task G-7-3: Reviewing Dependent Relationship Rules

The Dependents Relationship Table (DEPBEN\_TYPE\_TBL) is specifically upgraded to convert to genderless relationship codes. To eliminate duplicates, only the most current rows for any grouping of old gender-specific translate values was converted. Customized rows that do not conflict with the new PeopleSoft-maintained non-gender values are converted, but overlapping rows are deleted. You should validate the content of this record after upgrading.

## Task G-7-4: Reviewing HIPAA Changes

The EDI mapping table (BN\_834\_MAP\_TBL) is specifically upgraded to convert to genderless relationship codes. Customized rows that do not conflict with the new PeopleSoft-maintained non-gender values are converted, but overlapping rows are deleted. You should validate the content after upgrading.

---

# Task G-8: Reviewing Spending Account Changes

This section discusses:

- Understanding Spending Account Setup
- Reviewing Changes to Spending Account Pledge Limits
- Reviewing FSA Claims Processing Setup

## Task G-8-1: Understanding Spending Account Setup

A new field, Spending Account Type (BN\_SPEND\_ACCT\_TYPE), has been added to the FSA Benefit Table. It is used to distinguish whether the Spending Account being created is a traditional Flexible Spending Account (which assumes claims management) or a newly supported Health Savings Account. The default value for this new field is *Flexible Spending Account*. During the Record-Alter step of applying the upgrade, all existing rows will receive this default value, since that is the only type of Spending Account that was previously supported. Further, for plan types 60, 61, 65, and 66, this attribute cannot be changed. This is because certain assumed functional and regional behaviors for these standard FSA plans are built into the code. For all other plan types, the Spending Account Type is open for assignment, although all benefit plans under a given plan type *must* have the same Spending Account Type. Note also that the system still has limitations about its ability to manage client-defined plan types within the 6X series.

A new field, Plan Contribution (PLAN\_CONTRIBUTION), has also been added to the table. This concept is borrowed from Savings Plans and controls the requirements for employee contributions (Annual Pledge) when enrolled in a Spending Account. That is, once enrolled, this flag controls whether an employee contribution is required, is optional (perhaps because the employer is also contributing), or not allowed (as might be the case for a fully employer-paid HSA plan). To retain existing system behavior, the default for this field during the Record-Alter step is *Contribution Required*.

## Task G-8-2: Reviewing Changes to Spending Account Pledge Limits

For Spending Accounts (6X plans) the Minimum and Maximum Employee Annual Contribution limits have been moved from the Benefit Program definition (from the Plan-level on PS\_BEN\_DEFN\_PLAN) onto the Spending Account plan table (PS\_FSA\_BENEF\_TBL). This provides better control over plan-specific limits. The data conversion performed on existing limit data is consequently a “best guess.” This is because the same 6X plan may appear in more than one Benefit Program, but with different plan-type-level limits. Thus, the existing limit definitions cannot be accurately mapped from their current plan-type level to the new individual benefit-plan level. The data conversion process will copy the lowest non-zero Minimum limit and the highest non-zero Maximum limit found for each Benefit Plan to the Spending Account Plan Table. As part of your implementation of this upgrade release, you need to review all of your existing 6X Spending Accounts and verify the limit information for them. Note that the default numeric value of 0 for either limit will be interpreted as unlimited (or limit not used). Note that in order to reduce the impact of this feature, the existing limit fields are not physically removed from the PS\_BEN\_DEFN\_PLAN table, but rather simply hidden on all application pages, set to zero in the table, and ignored by all processing.

## Task G-8-3: Reviewing FSA Claims Processing Setup

An FSA Admin Configuration tab has been added to the FSA Benefits Table setup to capture the information needed to properly implement the optional grace period, where overlapping periods exist for different calendar years and claims may be paid from either available remaining pledge. This information is only needed if FSA claims will be processed using the FSA Administration product.

Two new date fields, Service Date From and Through, are used to determine the service dates that are valid for claims submitted. The following online restrictions apply:

- Claims must have a service date within the service date range to be paid under the plan.
- The beginning service date will default to the effective date of the plan; for example, 1/1/2006.
- The end service date will default to 12 months after the effective date of the plan; for example, 12/31/2006.
- The end service date must be greater than or equal to the beginning date.
- The service date range may be longer than 12 months and may overlap with service dates of other benefit plans that the employer offers in which the employee is enrolled.

A new Plan Year field has been added, in order to properly close only the relevant plans. All plans will need to be identified with a Plan Year value. This field has a prompt from which valid years, such as 2005 or 2006, can be selected. This value is used to group plans for use in the FSA Closure process. A new field is added to the FSA Closure run control, from which the plan year is selected. Only those plans with a matching Plan Year Name value will be displayed and then can be selected for closure.

The minimum check amount for FSA plans, which was previously determined at the benefit program level, has been moved to the benefit plan level. This allows FSA plans within one benefit program to have different minimum check amounts. It is used to determine the minimum check amount when generating payments for the plan in the same manner as before.

The upgrade process will populate the new fields as follows:

- Service dates from and through will default to the beginning and the end of the current year when the upgrade is run for all combinations of FSA plan types and benefit plans where the effective date is before the current date. In cases where future effective dates exist, a 12-month period will be assigned using the effective date as the starting service date.
- The plan year will be the current year, or the year of the future effective date, depending on the case.

Be aware that the stated assumptions might not coincide with your implemented functionality, and values will need to be reviewed after conversion by selecting Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Base Benefits, Plan Attributes, FSA Benefits Table. Also, since each effective dated row covers only a specific service period, you will need to introduce a new effective dated row for each plan type and benefit plan each year going forward in the FSA Benefits table. This is only required if FSA claims will be processed using the FSA Administration product.

## Task G-9: Reviewing Consolidation of Benefit Rates

In this release, we are consolidating all benefit rate data into a single common structure. The individual Age-Graded, Flat, Salary-Percent and Service tables will be dropped, and all rate data migrated to the new Benefit Rate Table. This table has a flexible architecture that can support all rate types, and will allow for the definition of user-defined rate types as well. The data conversion process has several points that require review:

- **Rate Table IDs:** Because the current benefit rates exist in several individual tables, the possibility exists that the Rate Table IDs defined on those tables could conflict (be duplicates) when consolidated. To manage this, each Rate Table ID will be checked as it is converted, and if a conflict is detected, the Rate Table ID will be modified to make it unique. Appending a Rate Type code to the end of the Rate Table ID does this. In prior releases, the Rate Type field was controlled by a set of Translate Table values. The existing values are Age-Graded (rate type=1), Flat (rate type=2), Salary-Percentage (rate type=3), and Service (rate type=4). So as an example, if a Service-rate Rate Table ID “ABC” was found to conflict with an ID that had already been converted, it would be renamed as “ABC-4”. All references to the old Rate Table ID in Benefit Program definitions will be updated. You can review the set of Rate Table IDs that experienced conflicts by using the search criteria “%-” in the new Benefit Rate Table component (Navigation: Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Base Benefits, Rates and Rules, Benefit Rates.)
- **Zero-base on Numeric Ranges:** The Age-Graded table and the Service table both contain ranges used to determine the correct rate. In prior releases, the system allowed two situations that make interpretation difficult. First, some Rate Tables do not have a lowest range defined. For example, the first entry may be 5 to 15. Thus the range 0 to 4 is not managed. (Fortunately, the system would default to a zero rate for values in these undefined ranges.) During data conversion, the system will insert an “anchor” value of zero for all ranges and set the associated rates to \$0.00. Without a specific lower functional limit, the new benefit rate architecture will return an error if a value falls outside the defined table ranges. Secondly (and more commonly), the first range in the rate table may start with 1 rather than 0. For example, the first age range might be 1-20, which technically omits newborns. (Again, the system previously would default to a zero rate for ages below 1). During data conversion, the system will detect that a range starts at 1 and automatically set it to start at zero instead. Since most values (age and service) can functionally be zero in some situations, the new benefit rate architecture will return an error if a value falls outside the defined table ranges. You may want to review your converted Age-Graded and Service rates to confirm that these actions have been made appropriately. (Navigation: Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Base Benefits, Rates and Rules, Benefit Rates.)
- **Currency Code:** Benefit Program definitions currently display a Currency Code as an informational item. However, neither PeopleSoft Benefits nor PeopleSoft Payroll for North America perform any type of currency conversion. In previous releases, benefit rates did not include a currency code. Thus, the burden was on the user when setting up a Benefit Program to only use rates that matched the Program’s currency; the system was unaware of any currency mixing. For HCM 9, the Benefit Rate Table now includes a Currency Code as an informational item (except for Percent-of-Salary rates, which have no implied currency). When setting up a Benefit Program, the system will validate that a Rate’s currency matches the Program’s currency to reduce setup errors. During data conversion (benefit rate consolidation), the system will attempt to assign an appropriate currency code to each Rate Table ID, based on its usage in Benefit Programs. There are two considerations here that should be reviewed: Rates may be defined that have



never been used in a Benefit Program, or Rates may exist that have been used in several different Benefit Programs whose currency codes are not consistent. In the first instance, the converted Benefit Rate will have a blank Currency Code. This will not affect its use (the system will treat that as a “wildcard” and allow it to be used with any Program currency) but it should be corrected as soon as possible for the sake of simple data integrity. In the second instance, during data conversion the system will simply assign the currency code found on the alphabetically lowest Benefit Program using that Rate Table ID. This should be reviewed for correctness. (Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Base Benefits, Rates and Rules, Benefit Rates.)

## Task G-10: Reviewing Consolidation of Coverage Calculations

In prior releases, elements of *coverage* existed not only on the Benefit Plan attribute tables, the Life ADD Table and the Disability Plan Table, but also on the Calculation Rule Table. The Life ADD Table contained the coverage formula components (Factor X Salary + Flat Amount), the Disability Plan Table contained the Maximum Monthly Benefit and an implicit formula of Salary / 12, and the Calculation Rules Table contained the Coverage and Premium As-Of date rules, the Benefit Base to use, Multiple-job combination rules, Rounding rules, and Coverage Minimum/Maximum. For this release, we consolidated these components into a “Coverage Formula.”

During data conversion, the system analyzes the usage of Life and Disability benefit plans and Calculation Rule IDs in Benefit Programs. Based on the combinations found, the system creates new Coverage Formulas to duplicate the coverage calculations performed in previous releases. The number of combinations could be quite large, and many of them could be unintentional (or even duplicates) since the Benefit Program allows complete flexibility in associating calculation rules with benefit plans, and since multiple benefit plans may exist with the same attributes but from different vendors or with different descriptions. To reduce the number of formulas created, and to avoid perpetuating unintentional variations, we restrict the data conversion; for each distinct set of Life or Disability attributes, we combine the set with only the single alphabetically lowest Calculation Rule ID with which it is associated. We then create a *model* Coverage Formula based on that combination, and update all relevant Life and Disability plans to reference the new Coverage Formula ID. In doing this, we assume that the same Life or Disability plan is not being used with a wide variety of calculation rules (different rounding rules, different Minimum/maximum, etc.), in order to avoid creating a large number of Coverage Formulas. The concept of the reusable Coverage Formula is significant enough to warrant performing only this *model* conversion, and requires a small re-implementation of your Life and Disability plans. This should be as simple as reviewing the data conversion results and confirming the actual coverage calculations in test deduction calculation runs. (Navigation: Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Base Benefits, Rates and Rules, Coverage Formula.)

To facilitate the use of the automatically converted Coverage Formulas, we have implemented a naming convention for Coverage Formula IDs that is representative of the formula’s content, 99|X|X|999X|X|X|, which is described in the following table.

Byte Position	Format	Content
1-2	99	Salary factor rounded to an integer for Life, DS for Disability
3	X	The Benefit Base used, coded as Job Compensation Rate (C) or Annual Benefits Base Rate (A).
4	X	Indication of whether the Base combines across multiple jobs, coded as Multiple (M) or Single (S).

Byte Position	Format	Content
5–8	999X	The Flat Amount for Life, if any, added to the coverage calculation, or Maximum Monthly Benefit for Disability, in a form of 500, 250K, or 1.5M, as appropriate.
9	X	The Coverage Base As-Of date rule, coded as Check Date (C), Pay End Date (P), Last Year On MM/DD (L), This Year On MM/DD (T)
10	X	A letter used to identify, in sequence, otherwise identical formulas (A, B, C, D, ...)

For example, Coverage Formula ID “02CS050KCA” would represent a Life coverage formula of “2 x Salary + 50,000,” where the *Salary* is the Compensation Rate from the primary Job (not combined for multiple jobs) as determined on the Check Date. The final *A* indicates that this is the first such formula created. Note that the Rounding rules, if any, are not represented in the Coverage Formula ID string, for lack of space.

# APPENDIX H

## Reviewing HRMS Changes

This appendix discusses:

- Reviewing Record and Field Conversions
- Reviewing Records with Duplicate Key Structures
- Reviewing the National ID Expiration Record
- Reviewing Schedule Defaults

---

### Task H-1: Reviewing Record and Field Conversions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Record and Field Conversions
- Status Conversions
- Reviewing Profile Management Table Deletions

#### Understanding Record and Field Conversions

This section discusses a number of columns in your database that will be converted during the upgrade but will need some functional analysis performed prior to running the data conversion scripts. Review the items below to determine if you want to modify the delivered scripts prior to running them.

#### Task H-1-1: Status Conversions

In the new release, the status indicators for six Recruit Workforce Records are changed from Translate Values to system-defined status codes. The following record.fields are converted:

- JOB\_REQUISITION.JOB\_REQ\_STATUS
- APPLICATN\_DATA.APP\_STATUS
- POSN\_APPLIEDFOR.APP\_STATUS
- OFFER.RESPONSE\_OFFER
- APPLICATN\_ROUTE.RESPONSE\_CD
- INTERVIEW.RECOMMENDATION

## Task H-1-2: Reviewing Profile Management Table Deletions

During the upgrade to Profile Management, there is data that will not be upgraded and thus will be not be in the new release. There is no action for you to take, as this data cannot fit into the new Profile Management model. Some of these tables contain related language data. The following tables are affected:

- CM\_EVALUAT\_LNG
- CM\_ELEM\_DTL\_LNG
- ACCOMPLISH\_LANG
- SCHL\_EDUC\_LANG

---

## Task H-2: Reviewing Records with Duplicate Key Structures

In PeopleSoft 7.5, the records listed below had keys that were defined as duplicate keys. In PeopleSoft 8.3, the duplicate key structure was removed from these records. Where a PeopleSoft 7.5 record has duplicate keys, the data conversion will eliminate all but the first row that it retrieves. If you want to preserve this data, you may run the following SQL, which will return all rows where the duplicate key condition is met. These SQLs need to be run on your current (old) database before the PeopleTools conversion takes place.

- INTERVIEW

```
SELECT *
FROM PS_INTERVIEW B
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_INTERVIEW B2
WHERE B.EMPLID = B2.EMPLID
AND B.JOB_REQUISITION# = B2.JOB_REQUISITION#
AND B.POSITION_NBR = B2.POSITION_NBR
AND B.SETID = B2.SETID
AND B.JOBCODE = B2.JOBCODE
AND B.INTERVW_DT = B2.INTERVW_DT
AND B2.FINAL_RECOMMENDATN = 'Y'
GROUP BY B2.EMPLID, B2.JOB_REQUISITION#, B2.POSITION_NBR, B2.SETID, B2.JOBCODE
HAVING COUNT (*)>1)
```

- APPLICATN\_ROUTE

```
SELECT*
FROM PS_APPLICATN_ROUTE B
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_APPLICATN_ROUTE B2
WHERE B.EMPLID = B2.EMPLID
AND B.JOB_REQUISITION# = B2.JOB_REQUISITION#
AND B.POSITION_NBR = B2.POSITION_NBR
AND B.SETID = B2.SETID
AND B.JOBCODE = B2.JOBCODE
AND B.ROUTE_DT = B2.ROUTE_DT
AND B.ROUTE_TO_ID = B2.ROUTE_TO_ID
GROUP BY B2.EMPLID, B2.JOB_REQUISITION#, B2.POSITION_NBR, B2.SETID, B2.JOBCODE,
B2.ROUTE_DT, B2.ROUTE_TO_ID)
```

- OFFER

```
SELECT *
FROM PS_OFFER B
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_OFFER B2
WHERE B.EMPLID = B2.EMPLID
AND B.JOB_REQUISITION# = B2.JOB_REQUISITION#
AND B.POSITION_NBR = B2.POSITION_NBR
AND B.SETID = B2.SETID
AND B.JOBCODE = B2.JOBCODE
```

---

## Task H-3: Reviewing the National ID Expiration Record

In the new PeopleSoft release, the National ID expiration record, PERS\_NID\_EXP used to store Canadian expiration dates, now only contains data for National ID rows that have an expiration date. If an expiration date does not exist, a row will not be stored in this record as it was in previous releases. If you have customized views or reports that rely on a one-to-one relationship between a Canadian National ID row in PERS\_NID and PERS\_NID\_EXP this change will affect you.

---

## Task H-4: Reviewing Schedule Defaults

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Shift and Workdays Upgrade
- Determining the Effective Date of Schedule Definitions
- Reviewing Schedule Override Tables

### Task H-4-1: Reviewing Shift and Workdays Upgrade

Review the list below to see how the upgrade modified shifts and workdays.

- The effective dates of the shift IDs and workday IDs are set to the earliest effective date from the schedule definition in which they are used, only if the schedule definition has an earlier effective date than that of the shift or workday.
- The setIDs are set to the setID of the schedule definition in which they are used.
- If the shifts and workdays are used in multiple schedule definitions with different setIDs, a copy of the shift and workday is created for each of the setIDs.

## Task H-4-2: Determining the Effective Date of Schedule Definitions

The upgrade process determines the effective date of the schedule definitions. It begins by determining the minimum effective date in the locations where the schedule ID is used. This is called the “First Date Used.” You can check for the use of the schedule ID in the following locations:

- Assign Work Schedule (SCH\_ASSIGN) as the schedule ID or the alternate schedule ID
- Global Payroll Paygroup (GP\_PYGRP\_DTL) as the schedule ID or the alternate schedule ID
- Workgroup (TL\_WRKGRP\_TBL) as the schedule ID

Follow the steps below to determine the effective date of the schedule definition.

To determine the effective date:

1. Check the last date that was built for the schedule ID from the Schedule Calendar (SCH\_CLND\_TBL) by checking the View Schedule Calendar page in the source database.
2. Determine the number of days for that schedule definition.  
This process is done after converting the rest of the schedule definition so the number of days in the schedule is already determined.
3. Add one day, then start subtracting the number of days for that schedule definition to get the start day of the last schedule pattern of the Schedule Calendar.
4. Continue subtracting by the number of days for that schedule until the system derives the date on or before the First Date Used determined earlier.

For example, Schedule ID KUSCHDFP1 has a First Date Used=Schedule ID KUSCHDFP1.

- 1/1/1980 is the earliest effective date used in a Workgroup KUWRKGRP1.
- 9/25/1982 is the earliest effective date used for EmplID KU0020 in SCH\_ASSIGN as Schedule ID. The last date of the schedule calendar for KUSCHDFP1 Schedule Definition = 12/30/2006 from the PS\_SCH\_CLND\_TBL. Add one day, then subtract the number of days in the schedule (Duration of schedule = seven days) from 12/31/2006 = 12/24/2006. Continue subtracting the number of days in the schedule until you get a date to begin the schedule pattern, which is on or before the First Date Used = 12/30/1979 = Sunday.

## Task H-4-3: Reviewing Schedule Override Tables

The following list explains how the schedule override tables are upgraded in the new PeopleSoft release:

- Shift ID has been added to SCH\_MNG\_SCH\_TBL, which was the storage table for the override schedule workday. The shift ID will be populated using details from the old workday.
- If workday had consisted of more than one shift, then a new row would be inserted into SCH\_MNG\_SCH\_TBL for each of the shifts, whether a primary or alternate workday override.
- The Sched Hrs, Sch Config Totals, and Start and End Time values are all populated using details from the shift tables.
- The setID is set to the setID of the workday.
- If there is an alternate workday override from PeopleSoft 8 SP1, there will be another row in the SCH\_MNG\_SCH\_TBL for the alternate override.

- The SCH\_MNG\_SCH\_TBL is now populated for any third party overrides that exist in SCH\_ADHOC\_DTL. (In previous PeopleSoft releases any scheduling third-party interface populated only SCH\_ADHOC\_DTL.)
- The SCH\_ADHOC\_DTL table is now also populated for the alternate as well as the primary schedule overrides, using details from the shift table. (In previous PeopleSoft releases, this was only populated for primary workday overrides.)





# APPENDIX I

## Reviewing Tablespaces

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Tablespace Review
- Reviewing PeopleSoft 8.8x Table Names

---

### Understanding Tablespace Review

This appendix lists the tables that previously existed in 4K page size tablespaces that now reside in 32K page size tablespaces in the new release.

---

### Task I-1: Reviewing PeopleSoft 8.8x Table Names

Review the following PeopleSoft 8.8x tables:

- HR\_SSTEXT\_TEXT
- EP\_APPR\_ITEM
- EP\_AP\_ITM\_TMP
- EP\_CHK\_SUG\_LANG
- EP\_CHK\_SUG\_TBL



## APPENDIX J

# Sizing Tables for the Upgrade

This appendix discusses:

- Sizing Tables

---

### Task J-1: Sizing Tables

Many of the new tables and indexes will be populated during the upgrade. If they are not sized appropriately for your database, the conversion programs will stop with errors. The following lists these new tables with information about how to size them relative to the size of your existing data. This information is meant to give you a rough estimate on an initial size so you can execute the conversion programs without errors.

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
PY	PS_ALTOT_COMP_TMP	<p>This table will be populated if you make functional decisions to do Alternative Overtime conversion.</p> <p>Approximately one row per employee/employee record for those employees whose Job records currently have FLSA status equal to Nonexempt, HR status not equal to Terminated, and who work in a state specified on the Alt Overtime upgrade default page.</p>
PY	PS_ALTOT_JOBAUSTMP	<p>This table will be populated if you make functional decisions to do Alternative Overtime conversion.</p> <p>Approximately one row per employee/employee record for those employees whose Job records currently have FLSA status equal to Nonexempt, HR status not equal to Terminated, and who work in a state specified on the Alt Overtime upgrade default page.</p>

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
PY	PS_ALTOT_JOBINDTMP	<p>This table will be populated if you make functional decisions to do Alternative Overtime conversion.</p> <p>Approximately one row per employee/employee record for those employees whose Job records currently have FLSA status equal to Nonexempt, HR status not equal to Terminated, and who work in a state specified on the Alt Overtime upgrade default page.</p>
PY	PS_ALTOT_JOBIR_TMP	<p>This table will be populated if you make functional decisions to do Alternative Overtime conversion.</p> <p>Approximately one row per employee/employee record for those employees whose Job records currently have FLSA status equal to Nonexempt, HR status not equal to Terminated, and who work in a state specified on the Alt Overtime upgrade default page.</p>
PY	PS_ALTOT_JOBKEYS	<p>This table will be populated if you make functional decisions to do Alternative Overtime conversion.</p> <p>Approximately one row per employee/employee record for those employees whose Job records currently have FLSA status equal to Nonexempt, HR status not equal to Terminated, and who work in a state specified on the Alt Overtime upgrade default page.</p>

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
PY	PS_ALTOT_JOBUSFTMP	<p>This table will be populated if you make functional decisions to do Alternative Overtime conversion and you have the Federal HRMS product.</p> <p>Approximately one row per employee/employee record for those employees whose Job records currently have FLSA status equal to Nonexempt, HR status not equal to Terminated, and who work in a state specified on the Alt Overtime upgrade default page.</p>
PY	PS_ALT_OT_STATES	<p>This table will be populated if you make functional decisions to do Alternative Overtime conversion. This is a setup table and would be expected to be relatively low volume.</p> <p>One row for each state allowing alternative overtime per setID, as specified on the Upgrade Defaults page.</p>
TL	PS_AUDIT_SCH_TBL	Audit Scheduling table.
TL	PS_AUDIT_TL_PAY_TM	Audit payable time.
TL	PS_AUDIT_TLRPTTIME	All the audit data will be moved to this new table.
BN	PS_BEN_CONTACT_HDR PS_BEN_CONTACT_TBL	<p>This is a setup table and would be expected to be relatively low volume.</p> <p>Approximately the same number of records as in PS_COBRA_ADMINISTR.</p>
BN	PS_BN_FORM_DEF	Approximately 1-10 rows for each parent PS_BN_FORMULA row.
BN	PS_BN_FORMULA	Approximately the same number of rows as PS_LIFE_ADD_TBL and PS_DISBLTY_PLN_TBL combined.

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
BN	PS_BN_RATE_DATA	Approximately the same number of rows as PS_FLAT_RATE_TBL, PS_SALARY_RATE_TBL, PS_SVC_COVG_TBL, and 2 x PS_AGE_COVG_TBL (for Smoker vs Non-smoker) combined.
BN	PS_BN_RATE_TBL	Will have the same number of rows as PS_AGE_RATE_TBL, PS_FLAT_RATE_TBL, PS_SALARY_RATE_TBL, and PS_SVC_RATE_TBL combined.
BN	PS_BN_RATE_TBL_LNG	For each row in parent PS_BN_RATE_TBL, will have one row for each non-base language supported by the client.
BN	PS_COVRG_RULE_TBL	This is a small, fairly static setup table and will have approximately one to three times the number of rows as in PS_COVRG_CD_TBL.
BN	PS_DEP_BEN PS_DEP_BEN_ADDR PS_DEP_BEN_EFF PS_DEP_BEN_NAME	All four new tables will each have the same number of rows as exist in PS_DEPENDENT_BENEF. After upgrade, PS_DEPENDENT_BENEF will become a view on these tables, rather than be a physical table.
BN	PS_ENROLL_EXCEPTN	Rows with withdrawal dates from PS_SAVINGS_MGT_EE.
EP	PS_EP_APPR_B_ITEM	One row for each item within each appraisal if using the baseline documentation.
EP	PS_EP_APPR_B_ROLE	One row for each role within each appraisal if using the baseline documentation.
EP	PS_EP_APPR_B_SEC	One row for each section within each appraisal if using the baseline documentation.
EP	PS_EP_APPR_B_SUB	One row for each sub-item within each appraisal if using the baseline documentation.

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
EP	PS_EP_APPR_NOMINEE	One row for each reviewer nominated to participate in a review, per appraisal.
EP	PS_EP_APPR_NOM_LIST	One row for each person selected to participate in a review, per appraisal.
EP	PS_EP_APPR_PARTIC	One row for each role type participating in a review, per appraisal.
EP	PS_EP_ROLE_LANG	Related Language for role setup table. Size should be small.
EP	PS_EP_ROLE_TBL	Setup table. Use to set up role types. Size should be small.
EP	PS_EP_TMPL_PARTIC	Used to create/update document template participation roles. One row per review type, template ID and role.
PY	PS_GARN_EXEMPT_TBL	This is not a new table. However, upgrade processes will insert many additional rows during data conversion. It will contain a summary of rows for U.S. and Canadian garnishment rules maintained by PeopleSoft (defined as system data in PeopleSoft 9), plus all custom rows for U.S. and/or Canadian garnishment rules that have been added in the prior release.
PY	PS_GARN_OPERANDS	This is not a new table. However, upgrade processes will insert many additional rows during data conversion. It will contain a summary of rows for U.S. and Canadian garnishment rules maintained by PeopleSoft (defined as system data in PeopleSoft 9), plus all custom rows for Canadian garnishment rules defined in the Copy of Production, plus 6 rows on average for each custom U.S. garnishment rule from the Copy of Production database.

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
GP ES	PS_GPES_CNTRB_RSLT	The same number of rows as the following:  PS_GP_RSLT_ACUM WHERE PIN_NUM = (SELECT PIN_NUM FROM PS_GP_PIN WHERE PIN_CODE = 'SS' AC BSE CC NRM S ESP') AND (A.EMPL_RCD = A.EMPL_RCD_ACUM OR ACM_TYPE = 'N')
GP ES	PS_GPES_TAX2_RSLT	Same number of rows as in the GP accumulator results table for the element TAX AC DIN S
GP	PS_GPGB_EE_IN	Will have the same number of rows as the existing PS_GPGB_EE_STDTLS table.
GP	PS_GPGB_EE_TAX	Will have the same number of rows as the existing PS_GPGB_EE_STDTLS record.
GP MX	PS_GPMX_INT_PARM	One row per company per year.
GP MX	PS_GPMX_INT_PAYEE	One row per payee.
GP MX	PS_GPMX_INT_P_DTL	Twenty-five rows per company per year.
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_GMEMB	The same number of rows as PS_COMPETENCY_TYPS.
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_GROUPS	The same number of rows as PS_CM_TYPE_TBL.
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_GRP_LNG	The same number of rows as PS_CM_TYPE_LANG.
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_IRD_LNG	The sum of the number of rows in the following:  PS_CM_RATDESCR_LNG, PS_EP_SUBPROF_LANG
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_I_RLAT	Two times the sum of the number of rows in the following:  PS_CM_ELM_CRITERIA, PS_COMPETENCY_ELEM, PS_EP_SUB_COMP_TBL, PS_NVQ_UNITS_REQ



Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_ITEM_RD	The sum of the number of rows in the following: PS_CM_RATING_DESCR, PS_EP_SUB_PROF_TBL
PM	PS_JPM_CAT_ITM_LNG	The sum of the number of rows in the following: PS_ACCOMP_TBL_LANG, PS_CM_CRITERIA_LNG, PS_CM_ELEMENT_LNG, PS_COMPETENCY_LANG, PS_EDLVL_ACHV_LNG, PS_EP_GOAL_LANG, PS_EP_INIT_LANG, PS_EP_MISSION_LANG, PS_EP_RESP_LANG, PS_EP_SUBCOMP_LANG
PM	PS_JPM_JP_SYND_SRC	The number of rows will be the same as the number of cluster profiles syndicated to role profiles.
PM	PS_JPM_JP_X_RLAT	The sum of the number of rows in the following: 1) PS_JOB_PROF_REVW 2) PS_CM_ROLE 3) PS_POSITION_DATA where JOB_PROFILE_ID <> '' 4) PS_JOB_FAMILY_TBL where JOB_PROFILE_ID <> '' 5) PS_JOBCODE_TBL where JOB_PROFILE_ID <> '' 6) PS_SAL_GRADE_TBL where JOB_PROFILE_ID <> '' 7) DISTINCT EMPLID ACROSS: PS_SCHL_EDUC_LANG, PS_EDUC_AREA_STUDY, PS_EG_SPECIAL_PRJ, PS_ACCOMPLISHMENTS, PS_SCHOOL_EDUCAT, PS_CM_EVALUATIONS, PS_SPECL_PROJECT

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
PM	PS_JPM_PROFILE	The sum of: 1) DISTINCT JOB_PROFILE_ID FROM PS_JOB_PROFILE_TBL 2) PS_CM_CLUSTER_TBL 3) PS_CM_ROLE 4) DISTINCT EMPLID ACROSS: PS_SCHL_EDUC_ LANG, PS_EDUC_AREA_ STUDY, PS_EG_SPECIAL_PRJ, PS_ACCOMPLISHMENTS, PS_SCHOOL_EDUCAT, PS_CM_EVALUATIONS, PS_SPECL_PROJECT
PM	PS_JPM_PROFILE_LNG	The sum of: 1) DISTINCT JOB_PROFILE_ID, LANGUAGE_CD FROM PS_JOB_PROF_LANG 2) PS_CM_CLUSTER_LANG 3) PS_CM_TYPE_LANG
HC	PS_MU_CHANGE_TBL	The latest results from PS_MU_MASSUPD_RSLT using max (LASTUPDDTTM).
HC	PS_MU_SETUP_CHG	Maximum number of rows will be PS_MU_LEVEL01_DATA + (PS_MU_COMP_DATA x 11).
HC	PS_MU_SETUP_DTL	The same number of rows in row from PS_MU_MASS_UPD_TBL.
HC	PS_MU_SETUP_LNG	The same number of rows in PS_MU_MASS_UPD_LNG.
HC	PS_MU_SETUP_POP	The same number of rows in PS_MU_MASS_UPD_TBL.
HC	PS_MU_SETUP_TBL	The same number of rows in PS_MU_MASS_UPD_TBL.
HC	PS_MU_TP_TRANS_LNG	The number of latest rows based on LASTUPDDTTM from the join of PS_MU_ MASSUPD_RLNG, PS_RUNCTL_MASSUPD1, and PS_MU_MASSUPD_RSLT.

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
HC	PS_MU_TP_TRANS_LOG	The number of latest rows based on LASTUPDDTTM from the join of PS_MU_MASSUPD_RSLT, PS_RUNCTL_MASSUPD1, and PS_MU_MASSUPD_RSLT.
HC	PS_MU_TP_TRANS_TBL	The latest results from PS_MU_MASSUPD_RSLT using max (LASTUPDDTTM).
PY	PS_PYGL_ACTIVDEDDT	Approximately the same number of rows as the Deductions Activity Group.
PY	PS_PYGL_ACTIVDEDMP	Approximately one row per Company and Deductions Activity Group for each Deductions Code within that group that uses the same Expense Account.
PY	PS_PYGL_ACTIVERNDT	Approximately the same number of rows as the Earnings and Activity groups.
PY	PS_PYGL_ACTIVERNMP	Approximately one row per Company and Earnings Activity Group, for each Earnings Code within that group that uses the same Expense Account.

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
PY	PS_PYGL_ACTIVITYGP	<p>Summary of Earnings, Deductions, and Taxes Activity Groups.</p> <p>Earnings Activity Groups: Approximately one row per Company for each Activity defined in PS_CHART_KEYS_HR that is used as a distinct Expense Account in PS_EARNINGS_TBL.</p> <p>Deductions Activity Groups: Approximately one row per Company for each Activity defined in PS_CHART_KEYS_HR that is used as a distinct Expense Account in PS_DEDUCTION_CLASS</p> <p>Taxes Activity Groups: Approximately one row per USA Company for each Activity defined in PS_CHART_KEYS_HR that is used as a distinct Expense Account in PS_COMPANY_TBL_GL and/or one row per Canadian Company, Wage Loss Plan, and each Activity defined in PS_CHART_KEYS_HR that is used as an Expense Account in PS_WGLS_EXP_GL_ACC.</p>
PY	PS_PYGL_ACTIVTAXDT	Approximately the same number of rows as the Taxes Activity groups.
PY	PS_PYGL_ACTIVTAXMP	Approximately one row per Company and Taxes Activity Group for each Tax Class within that group that uses the same Expense Account.
PY	PS_PYGL_CF_CPNYCTX	Approximately one row per Company for each HR Business Unit that is mapped to a GL Business Unit and has chartkeys defined for the CAN Payroll Taxes Activity Group.

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
PY	PS_PYGL_CF_CPNYDED	Approximately one row per Company for each HR Business Unit that is mapped to a GL Business Unit and has chartkeys defined for the Deductions Activity Group.
PY	PS_PYGL_CF_CPNYERN	Approximately one row per Company for each HR Business Unit that is mapped to a GL Business Unit and has chartkeys defined for Earnings Activity groups.
PY	PS_PYGL_CF_CPNYLEV	Approximately one row per Company for each HR Business Unit that is mapped to a GL Business Unit.
PY	PS_PYGL_CF_CPNYTAX	Approximately one row per Company for each HR Business Unit that is mapped to a GL Business Unit and has chartkeys defined for the US Payroll Taxes Activity Group.
PY	PS_PYGL_CF_MAPPING	Approximately one row per Company for each HR Business Unit that is mapped to a GL Business Unit.
PY	PS_PY_TAX_GL_CLASS	<p>This is a setup table and would be expected to be relatively low volume.</p> <p>One row for each Payroll Activity and Account Type for U.S.A. and Canada.</p>
HR	PS_SP_MER_INCR_EE	For each employee, one row for each “current” Employee Review entry for each Review Type that is associated with a salary/merit increase.
HR	PS_SP_MER_INCR_RNG	<p>This is a setup table and would be expected to be low volume.</p> <p>One row for each Merit Group Table entry associated with a merit scale represented in the new table PS_SP_MER_INCR_TBL.</p>

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
HR	PS_SP_MER_INCR_TBL	This is a setup table and would be expected to be low volume.  One row for each Review Scale Table entry of the type <i>Summation</i> .
TL	PS_TL_RPTD_TIME	All the data from PS_TL_RPTD_ELPTIME and PS_TL_RPTD_PCHTIME will be moved to this new table.
TL	PS_TL_SCH_EXT_DTL	Scheduling external detail table.
TL	PS_TL_TR_COMMENTS	If you used comments in time reporting, then this table will have comments rows for both Punch and Elapsed data tables.
HP	PS_UPG_ACCT_CD_TAO	Approximately the number of distinct ACCT_CD values in PS_UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL (renamed PS_ACCT_CD_TBL).
PY	PS_UPG_ACTBU_TAO	Approximately the number of distinct ACCT_CD values in PS_UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL (renamed PS_ACCT_CD_TBL) multiplied by the number of GL Business Units you use.
PY	PS_UPG_ACTCD_L_TAO	Approximately the number of distinct ACCT_CD values in PS_UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL (renamed PS_ACCT_CD_TBL).
PY	PS_UPG_ALTOTJOBTMP	This table will be populated if you make functional decisions to do Alternative Overtime conversion.  Approximately one row per employee/employee record for those employees whose Job records currently have FLSA status equal to Nonexempt, HR status not equal to Terminated, and who work in a state specified on the Alt Overtime upgrade default page.

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
PY	PS_UPG_HRSNRDTSTMP	<p>This table will be populated if you make functional decisions to do Alternative Overtime conversion.</p> <p>Approximately one row per employee/employee record for those employees whose Job records currently have FLSA status equal to Nonexempt, HR status not equal to Terminated, and who work in a state specified on the Alt Overtime upgrade default page.</p>
GP ES	PS_UPG_TXRSLT_GPES	The same as number of rows as in PS_GPES_TAX_RSLT.
HP	PS_UPG_VALCMBO_TAO	Approximately the same number of records as in PS_UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL (renamed PS_ACCT_CD_TBL).
HP	PS_VALID_COMBO_LNG	Approximately the same number of records as in PS_UPG_ACCT_CD_LNG (renamed PS_ACCT_CD_TBL_LNG).
HP	PS_VALID_COMBO_TBL	Approximately the same number of records as in PS_UPG_ACCT_CD_TBL (renamed PS_ACCT_CD_TBL).





## APPENDIX K

# Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Changes

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade
- Understanding Changes in the Account Code Table
- Understanding Changes in GL Interface Setup
- Upgrading Time and Labor ChartFields

---

## Understanding Dynamic ChartFields Upgrade

In PeopleSoft 9.0 there have been changes in the way Payroll for North America uses Standard ChartField configuration. This new functionality will vary according to the financials system being used, but no matter what financials system you use, the upgrade will impact your existing data.

---

**Note.** Changes in General Ledger Interface Setup impact you only if you use non-commitment accounting, while changes in Account Code Table impact you no matter what type of accounting you use.

---

---

## Task K-1: Understanding Changes in the Account Code Table

This section discusses:

- Understanding Combination Codes
- Understanding FDM\_HASH

### Task K-1-1: Understanding Combination Codes

Combination Code represents a particular set of ChartField values. The ChartField values used to be stored in ACCT\_CD\_TBL.

In PeopleSoft 9.0 the structure of ACCT\_CD\_TBL is changing as well as the content. The new ACCT\_CD\_TBL will store only combination codes used in Payroll for North America for either commitment accounting or noncommitment accounting.

In PeopleSoft 9.0 there is a new table VALID\_COMBO\_TBL that will store combination codes as they are defined in the Financials database.

Both tables will be populated during the upgrade process with the data from your ACCT\_CD\_TBL as follows:

- Current ACCT\_CD\_TBL will be physically renamed into UPG\_ACCT\_CD\_TBL.

- Current ACCT\_CD\_TBL\_LNG will be physically renamed into UPG\_ACCT\_CD\_LNG.
- To avoid confusion between DEPTID used in the Financials database and DEPTID used in the HCM database, the DEPTID in CHARTFLD\_KY\_SBR will be renamed into DEPTID\_CF.

New tables will have key structure as follows:

- ACCT\_CD\_TBL:
  - FDM\_HASH – a new value built for efficient access of the data. It is not going to be visible on any of the pages.
- VALID\_COMBO\_TBL:
  - SETID – value converted from UPG\_ACCT\_CD\_TBL.SETID.
  - PROCESS\_GROUP – blank value.
  - FDM\_HASH – a new value built for efficient access of the data. It is not going to be visible on any of the pages.
  - EFFDT – value converted from UPG\_ACCT\_CD\_TBL.EFFDT.

ACCT\_CD, the old key in ACCT\_CD\_TBL, will still be saved in both tables; however, since it does not represent the same values in both tables, it will be saved as follows:

- ACCT\_CD in ACCT\_CD\_TBL
- FDM\_COMBO\_CD in VALID\_COMBO\_TBL

You will be able to use these fields to reconcile your conversion and verify that all data are converted as expected.

Both tables will be populated during the upgrade, but that does not mean you have to use them both in your new release. Using ACCT\_CD\_TBL is mandatory, but using VALID\_COMBO\_TBL is optional and you can clear the table if you are not planning to use it. However, the timing of deleting these entries is crucial and might impact your setup of Expenses ChartField Mapping if you are planning to use that functionality. Please keep in mind that ACCT\_CD\_TBL in a new release might have less entries than you had in the old release because it will only have entries you actually used. All entries from VALID\_COMBO\_TBL that you are planning to use in a new release will be saved in ACCT\_CD\_TBL during the Expenses ChartField Mapping, if they have not been used already. If you clear VALID\_COMBO\_TBL before you complete the setup, you might not have all expected entries available for a setup.

---

**Note.** Recommendation: Ensure all combination codes you need for setting up Expenses ChartField Mapping in a new release are entered in your old release before you make a copy of production database.

---

## See Also

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals for HRMS PeopleBook, for your new release.*

*PeopleSoft Payroll for North America PeopleBook, for your new release.*

*PeopleSoft Human Resources PeopleBook: Manage Commitment Accounting, for your new release.*

## Task K-1-2: Understanding FDM\_HASH

FDM\_HASH is a unique value representing a combination of all 16 ChartFields. It consists of two parts: characters 1-28 are hash value built based on ChartField combination, characters 29-31 are sequence number added to hash value to ensure uniqueness of the key.

FDM\_HASH is dependent on the format of each ChartField; therefore, the format of each ChartField in UPG\_ACCT\_CD\_TBL is updated to uppercase to ensure that hash value will be built correctly.

---

**Note.** Each record in UPG\_ACCT\_CD\_TBL that has SETID and at least one ChartField populated will be inserted into VALID\_COMBO\_TBL.

---

It is possible that the same ChartField combination is represented with two different account codes in the UPG\_ACCT\_CD\_TBL:

- If the second (and any following) identical ChartField combination is within the same SETID, the sequence number of the FDM\_HASH will be incremented by 1. If any of these identical ChartField combinations has 'Active' Effective Status, all of them will have Effective Status updated to 'Active'.
- If the second (and any following) identical ChartField combinations is within two different SETIDs, the sequence number of the FDM\_HASH will not be incremented. This will result in two or more records with identical FDM\_HASH, but it is valid because FDM\_HASH is just one of the keys and the inserted records will not be duplicates.

It is possible that the algorithm used to create FDM\_HASH returns the same value for two different ChartField combinations:

- If the second ChartField combination is within the same SETID, the sequence number of the FDM\_HASH will be incremented by 1.
- If the second ChartField combination is within two different SETIDs, the sequence number of the FDM\_HASH will not be incremented.

---

**Note.** Each record in UPG\_ACCT\_CD\_TBL that has been used for distribution anywhere in PeopleSoft HCM and has at least one ChartField populated will be inserted into a new ACCT\_CD\_TBL.

---

FDM\_HASH on ACCT\_CD\_TBL should be in sync with FDM\_HASH on VALID\_COMBO\_TBL in the majority of the cases, but there are some exceptions to this:

- It is possible that the ChartField combination doesn't exist on VALID\_COMBO\_TBL, but because it was used for distribution it has to be converted into a new structure of ACCT\_CD\_TBL. ChartField combinations that have blank SETID are skipped during VALID\_COMBO\_TBL conversion.
- It is possible that FDM\_HASH is duplicated on the new ACCT\_CD\_TBL even though it is not duplicated on VALID\_COMBO\_TBL. VALID\_COMBO\_TBL has unique FDM\_HASH within SETID. If there are two or more records with different account codes, but the same ChartField combination within different SETIDs, they will not be duplicates in VALID\_COMBO\_TBL, but will be duplicates in ACCT\_CD\_TBL. To avoid this problem with duplicates and keep the distribution history as is, the sequence number of the FDM\_HASH will be increased by 1.

---

## Task K-2: Understanding Changes in GL Interface Setup

This section discusses:

- Understanding GL Interface Setup
- Understanding Liability Accounts
- Understanding GL Activity Grouping

- Understanding Expenses ChartField Mapping

## Understanding GL Interface Setup

In PeopleSoft 9.0, there have been changes to the General Ledger Interface setup procedure for organizations that use non-commitment accounting. There are some new interface tables introduced that provide more flexible integration between Payroll for North America and General Ledger.

Chart Dist HR and Chart Keys HR will not be used in PeopleSoft 9.0. Instead, new tables are defined to group payroll activities and map defined groupings to specific ChartFields. Liability offset accounts are defined on the payroll source table directly.

Chart Dist HR and Chart Keys HR can be deleted at the end of the conversion.

The fields that represent Expenses Account Type in the COMPANY\_TBL\_GL, WGLS\_EXP\_GL\_ACC, EARNINGS\_TBL, and DEDUCTION\_CLASS tables will not be physically deleted, but they are not accessible from any of the pages.

---

**Important!** Once you create your Copy of Production database during the initial pass you should not make any changes in your production database for Company, Company State Taxes, Company Local Taxes, Wage Loss Plan Table, and Deduction Table until you complete the upgrade. If you make changes to any of the above tables you will not be able to use the import script during the Move to Production pass to import the data that you have set up in the initial pass. You will either have to synchronize the data between production and the copy of the production in the initial pass before you set up data and complete the export, or manually set up data in your Copy of Production during the Move to Production pass.

---

## Task K-2-1: Understanding Liability Accounts

The General Ledger Interface process enforces balancing of GL transactions by creating offset credit transactions using Liability accounts. In PeopleSoft 9.0, these liability accounts are defined directly on payroll source tables.

If you are using non-commitment accounting, you must do following:

- Run and review Liability ChartField Usage audit report on your copy of the production during initial pass. Work in conjunction with general ledger staff to make sure the reviewed liability accounts are correctly assigned.

See “Prepare Your Database,” Running Application Audits, Running Dynamic ChartFields Audits.

- Manually update tables with liability accounts, if any updates are needed.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up General Ledger Interface, Setting Up the Liability Accounts.

- Export tables updated in your copy of the production during the initial pass of the upgrade.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes, Exporting GL Interface Setup Tables.

- Import tables into your new copy of the production during the Move to Production (MTP) phase.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes, Importing GL Interface Setup Tables.

Sections of audit reports listed under table name will help to decide how you want to set up data in each table:

- Company — COMPANY\_TBL\_GL

Review the liability accounts listed in the Company Federal Tax and Net Pay Liability ChartFields section of the Liability ChartField Usage report and set up the data by entering liability accounts for each Company if the update is needed.

The fields you might need to set up are as follows:

Field Name	Description
GL_NET_PAY	Net Pay
GL_DIR_DEPOSITS	Direct Deposit
GL_FWT	Federal Withholding
GL_EIC	Earned Income Credit
GL_FICA_EE_OASDI	OASDI – Employee
GL_FICA_EE_MED	FICA Medicare – Employee
GL_FICA_ER_OASDI	OASDI – Employer
GL_FICA_ER_MED	FICA Medicare – Employer
GL_FUT	Federal Unemployment

**Note.** NetPay and Direct Deposit liability accounts are for both US Payroll and Canadian Payroll. Federal Tax liability accounts are for US Payroll only.

- Company State Tax Table — CO\_STATETAX\_TBL

Review the liability accounts listed in the State Tax Liability ChartFields section of the Liability ChartField Usage report and set up the data in Company State Tax Table by entering liability accounts for each Company/State combination if the updates are needed.

The fields you might need to set up are as follows:

Field Name	Description
GL_SWT	State Withholding
GL_SUT	State Unemployment – Employee
GL_SUT_ER	State Unemployment – Employer
GL_SDI	State Disability – Employee
GL_SDI_ER	State Disability – Employer
GL_VDI_EE	Voluntary Deduction – Employee
GL_VDI_ER	Voluntary Deduction – Employer
GL_ST_EIC	State Earned Income Credit

---

**Note.** State Tax liability accounts are for US Payroll only.

---

- Company Local Tax Table — CO\_LOCALTAX\_TBL

Review the liability accounts listed in the Local Tax Liability ChartFields section of the Liability ChartField Usage report and set up the data in Company Local Tax Table by entering liability accounts for each Company/State/Locality combination if the updates are needed.

The fields you might need to set up are as follows:

Field Name	Description
GL_LWT	Local Withholding – Employee
GL_LWT_ER	Local Withholding – Employer

---

**Note.** Local Tax liability accounts are for US Payroll only.

---

- Wage Loss Plan Table — WGLS\_LIA\_GL\_ACC

Review the liability accounts listed in the Canadian Tax Liability ChartFields section of the Liability ChartField Usage report and set up the data in Wage Loss Table by entering liability accounts for each Wage Loss Plan/Tax Class combination if the updates are needed.

The fields you might need to set up are as follows:

Field Name	Tax Class	Description
GL_NBR	CIT	Canadian Income Tax
GL_NBR	CPP	Canadian Pension Plan – Employee
GL_NBR	CPR	Canadian Pension Plan – Employer
GL_NBR	EIE	Employment Insurance - Employee
GL_NBR	EIR	Employment Insurance - Employer
GL_NBR	HTX	Health Tax
GL_NBR	PYT	Payroll Tax
GL_NBR	QBT	Quebec Bonus Tax
GL_NBR	QIT	Quebec Income Tax
GL_NBR	QPP	Quebec Pension Plan – Employee
GL_NBR	QPR	Quebec Pension Plan – Employer

Field Name	Tax Class	Description
GL_NBR	RV2	Quebec Income Tax – RL2
GL_NBR	T4A	Canadian Income Tax – T4A

---

**Note.** Canadian Tax liability accounts are for Canadian Payroll only.

---

- Deduction Table — DEDUCTION\_CLASS

Review the liability accounts listed in the Deduction Liability ChartFields section of the Liability ChartField Usage report and set up the data in Deduction Table for each Wage Deduction Code/Deduction Class combination, if updates are needed.

The fields you might need to set up are:

Field Name	Description
GL_LIABILITY	Deduction Liability

---

**Note.** Deduction liability accounts are for both US Payroll and Canadian Payroll.

---

## Task K-2-2: Understanding GL Activity Grouping

In PeopleSoft 9.0, organizations that use non-commitment accounting can track expenses by using payroll activities groups. In prior releases, GL accounts were assigned to individual earning, deduction, and tax activities. In PeopleSoft 9.0, organizations can group payroll activities that share similar characteristics and that are assigned to one ChartField combination.

If you are using non-commitment accounting you must do the following:

- Run and review Chartkey Usage by Expense Types audit report on your copy of the production during initial pass. The report lists all earnings code, deduction code, U.S. taxes, and Canadian taxes expenses accounts defined on Chart Dist HR and Chart Keys HR tables in prior releases.

See “Prepare Your Database,” Running Application Audits, Running Dynamic ChartFields Audits.

- Manually set up the GL activity groupings. Work in conjunction with general ledger staff to make sure you will group payroll activities and be able to map them correctly to corresponding ChartFields in a later step.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up General Ledger Interface, Setting Up the GL Activity Groupings.

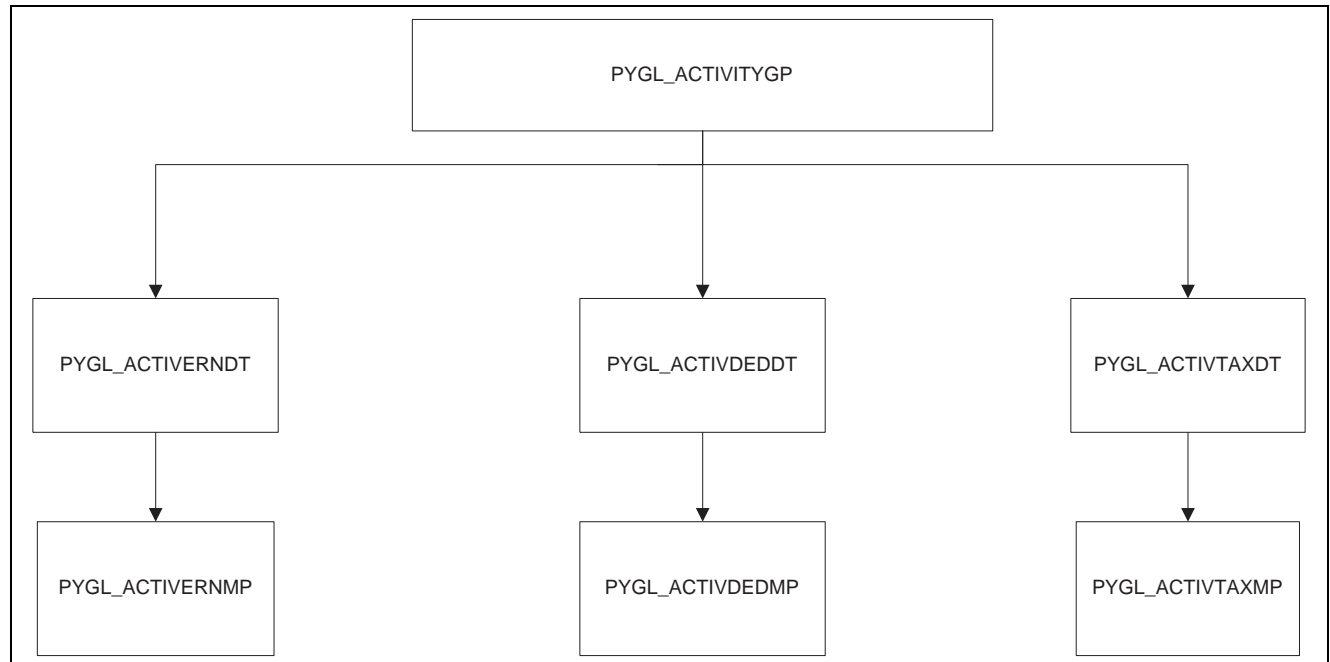
- Export tables updated in your copy of the production during initial pass of the upgrade.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes, Exporting GL Interface Setup Tables.

- Import tables into your new copy of the production during Move to Production pass.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes, Importing GL Interface Setup Tables.

Tables created for Payroll Activities grouping are:



Tables created for Payroll Activities Grouping

PYGL\_ACTIVITYGP table stores activity groups by Company. Earnings, Deductions, and Taxes Indicators can be checked ON in any combinations.

Field Name	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
DESCR	Activity Group description
PYGL_EARN_GRP	Yes / No indicator for Earnings
PYGL_DEDUCT_GRP	Yes / No indicator for Deductions
PYGL_TAX_GRP	Yes / No indicator for Taxes

PYGL\_ACTIVERNDT stores the effective date of each Earnings activity group.

Field Name	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
EFFDT	Effective date of the Earnings Group
PYGL_ALLCODES	Yes / No indicator to identify if this activity group includes All earnings codes. Note: For each Company, there should be only one Earnings Activity Group that has this indicator checked ON



PYGL\_ACTIVERNMP stores all earnings codes that are included in the Earnings activity group.

Field Name	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
EFFDT	Effective date of the Earnings Group
ERNCD	Earnings Code

Following is an example of the Earnings Activity Group setup for Sick Leave:

The screenshot displays the 'Earnings Expenses' tab in a software interface. It shows the following configuration:

- Company:** GBI
- Group Name:** SICK LEAVE
- Description:** Sick Leave Earn Codes
- Valid Activity Type(s):**
  - ☒ Earnings Group
  - ☐ Deduction Group
  - ☐ Tax Group
- Group Definition:**
  - Effective Date:** 01/01/2004
  - ☐ Group contains all codes
  - Codes in Group Definition:**

*Earnings Code	Description		
CSK	Sick Pay	+	-
KW5	Sick	+	-
SCK	Sick Leave	+	-
SIC	Hourly Sick Pay	+	-

Earnings Expenses page

PYGL\_ACTIVDEDDT stores the effective date of each Deduction activity group

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
EFFDT	Effective date of the Deduction Group
PYGL_ALLCODES	Yes / No indicator to identify if this activity group includes All deduction codes. Note: For each Company, there should be only one Deduction Activity Group that has this indicator checked ON

PYGL\_ACTIVDEDMP stores all deduction codes that are included in the Deduction activity group.

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
EFFDT	Effective date of the Deduction Group
PLAN_TYPE	Deductions plan type
DED_CLASS	Deduction Classification
DEDCD	Deduction Code
DED_SLSTX_CLASS	Sales Tax Type

Following is an example of the Deduction Activity Group setup for Health Benefits:

Earnings Expenses
Deduction Expenses
Tax Expenses

**Company** GBI  
**Group Name** HEALTH BENEFITS  
**Description** Health Benefits - Med / Dental

**Valid Activity Type(s)**  
☐ Earnings Group  
☒ Deduction Group  
☐ Tax Group

**Group Definition** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last  
**Effective Date** 01/01/2004 ☐ Group contains all codes + -  
**Codes in Group Definition** Customize | Find | View All | First 1-5 of 6 Last

*Plan Type	*Ded Class	*Deduction Code	*Sales Tax Type	Description		
10	N	KUMED	B	Basic Domestic Partner Med	+	-
10	N	KUMED9	B	Domestic Partner Medical	+	-
10	T	KCMED	B	Basic Medical Deduction	+	-
10	T	KCMED9	B	Medical Deductions	+	-
11	N	KUDEN9	B	Dental Plan	+	-

Deduction Expenses page

PYGL\_ACTIVTAXDT stores the effective date of each Tax activity group.

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier

FieldName	Description
EFFDT	Effective date of the Tax Group
PYGL_ALLCODES	Yes / No indicator to identify if this activity group includes All taxes. Note: For each Company, there should be only one Tax Activity Group that has this indicator checked ON

PYGL\_ACTIVTAXMP stores all taxes that are included in the Tax activity group.

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
PYGL_GROUPNAME	30 characters group identifier
EFFDT	Effective date of the Deduction Group
PYGL_TAX_COUNTRY	Either USA or Canada
STATE	State (for US only)
LOCALITY	Locality (for US only)
WAGE_LOSS_PLAN	Wage Loss Replacement Plan (for Canada only)
PYGL_TAX_CLASS	Tax Class activities

Following is an example of the Tax Activity Group setup for Federal FICA Tax:

**Earnings Expenses** **Deduction Expenses** **Tax Expenses**

**Company** GBI

**Group Name** FEDERAL FICA

**Description** Federal FICA Tax

**Valid Activity Type(s)**

- ☐ Earnings Group
- ☐ Deduction Group
- ☒ Tax Group

**Group Definition** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

**Effective Date** 01/01/2004 ☐ Group contains all codes

**Codes in Group Definition** Customize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

*Country	State	Locality	Wage Loss Replacement Plan	Tax Class	Description
USA				FMR	Employer FICA Med Hospital Ins

Tax Expenses page example for FEDERAL FICA Tax

Following is an example of the Tax Activity Group setup for Canada CPP Tax:

**Earnings Expenses** **Deduction Expenses** **Tax Expenses**

**Company** GBI

**Group Name** COMPANY CPR

**Description** Company CPR

**Valid Activity Type(s)**

- ☐ Earnings Group
- ☐ Deduction Group
- ☒ Tax Group

**Group Definition** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

**Effective Date** 01/01/2000 ☐ Group contains all codes + -

**Codes in Group Definition** Customize | Find | View All First 1-2 of 2 Last

*Country	State	Locality	Wage Loss Replacement Plan	Tax Class	Description		
Canada			KLO	CPR	Employer Canada Pension	+	-
Canada			KRG	CPR	Employer Canada Pension	+	-

Tax Expenses page example for Canada CPP Tax

## See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise Payroll for North America PeopleBook, for your new release.*

## Task K-2-3: Understanding Expenses ChartField Mapping

In the new PeopleSoft release, organizations that use non-commitment accounting, can assign ChartFields to payroll activity in various report levels. There are five report levels – Company, Department, Position, JobCode, and employment record. Organizations can track expenses down to individual employment record level if desired.

Earnings, Deductions, and Taxes are defined as separate mapping entries. Therefore, they could be mapped to different levels. For example, organizations can track earnings expenses in employment record level and track fringe benefits (deductions and taxes) at Department level. The General Ledger Interface process retrieves these mappings starting from the lowest level (employment record) and reaches up to JobCode, Position, Department, and Company until a mapping definition is found.

If you are using non-commitment accounting you must do following:

1. Run and review Chartkey Usage by Company and Business Unit and Chartkey Usage by Expense Types audit reports on your copy of the production during initial pass.

The reports list all earnings code, deduction code, U.S. taxes, and Canadian taxes expenses accounts defined on Chart Dist HR and Chart Keys HR tables in prior releases.

See “Prepare Your Database,” Running Application Audits, Running Dynamic ChartFields Audits.

2. Manually set up the expenses ChartField mappings.

Work in conjunction with general ledger staff to make sure you will map payroll activities groupings correctly to each company/business unit combination.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up General Ledger Interface, Setting Up the Expenses ChartField Mappings.

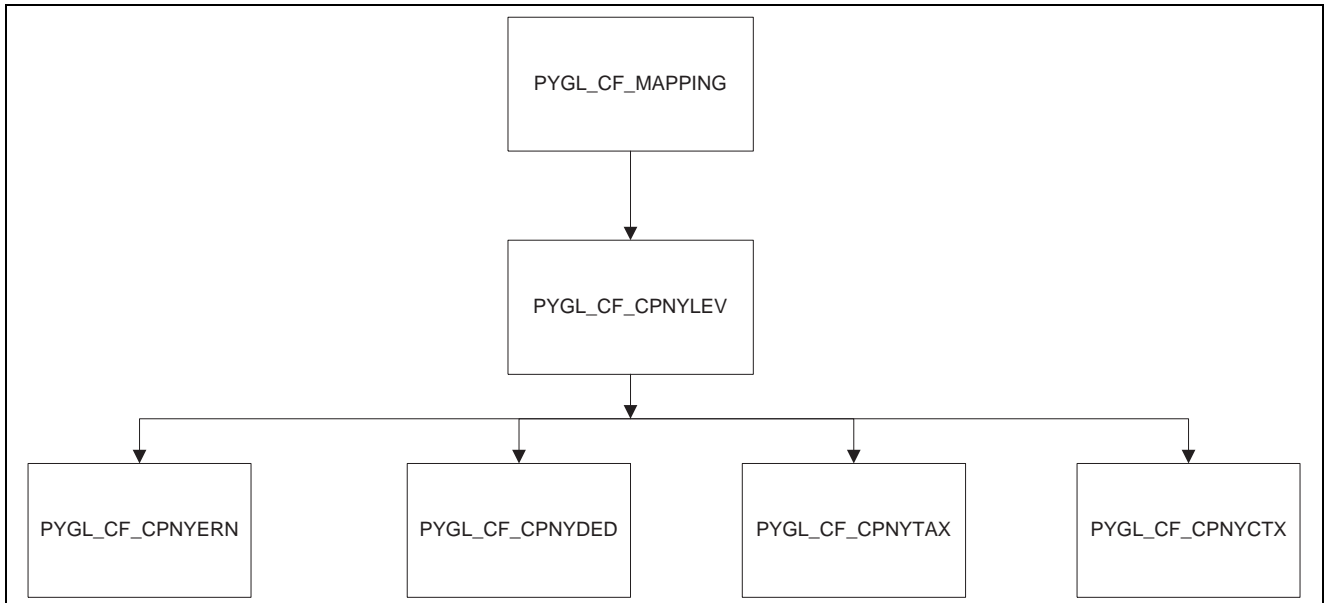
3. Export tables updated in your copy of the production during initial pass of the upgrade.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes, Exporting GL Interface Setup Tables.

4. Import tables into your new copy of the production during Move to Production pass.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes, Importing GL Interface Setup Tables.

Tables created for Company ChartField Mappings:



Tables created for Company ChartField Mappings

PYGL\_CF\_MAPPING table stores Company and HR Business Unit that require Expense Account setup.

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
BUSINESS_UNIT	HR Business Unit

PYGL\_CF\_CPNYLEV table stores the level of the mapping.

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code.
BUSINESS_UNIT	HR Business Unit
DEPTID	Department ID
JOBCODE	Job Code
POSITION_NBR	Position Number
EMPLID	Employment ID
EMPL_RCD	Employment Record
EFFDT	Effective date of the mapping level

FieldName	Description
EFF_STATUS	Effective status of the mapping level
COMPANY_LEVEL_INDC	Mapping Level – either Company, Department, Position, JobCode or Employment record.

PYGL\_CF\_CPNYERN table stores ChartField assignment to each earnings activity group.

PYGL\_CF\_CPNYDED table stores ChartField assignment to each deduction activity group.

PYGL\_CF\_CPNYTAX table stores ChartField assignment to each US Tax activity group.

PYGL\_CF\_CPNYCTX table stores ChartField assignment to each Canada Tax activity group.

All these tables share the same record layout:

FieldName	Description
COMPANY	Company Code
BUSINESS_UNIT	HR Business Unit
DEPTID	Department ID
JOBCODE	Job Code
POSITION_NBR	Position Number
EMPLID	Employment ID
EMPL_RCD	Employment Record
EFFDT	Effective date of the mapping level
PYGL_GROUPNAME	Payroll Activity Group name
ACCT_CD	ChartField Combination code

Sections of audit reports listed under table name will help you in deciding how you want to set up data in each table:

- PYGL\_CF\_CPNYERN table

Review the expense accounts listed in:

- ChartKey Usage by Company and Business Unit audit report, Company Earnings Accounts section
- ChartKey Usage by Expense Type audit report, Earnings Expense Accounts section

- PYGL\_CF\_CPNYDED table

Review the expense accounts listed in:

- ChartKey Usage by Company and Business Unit audit report, Company Deduction Accounts section
- ChartKey Usage by Expense Type audit report, Deduction Expense Accounts section

- PYGL\_CF\_CPNYTAX table

Review the expense accounts listed in:

- ChartKey Usage by Company and Business Unit audit report, US Company Tax Accounts section
- ChartKey Usage by Expense Type audit report, US Tax Expense Accounts section
- PYGL\_CF\_CPNYCTX table

Review the expense accounts listed in:

- ChartKey Usage by Company and Business Unit audit report, Canadian Company Tax Accounts section
- ChartKey Usage by Expense Type audit report, Canadian Tax Expense Accounts section

Following is an example of the Earnings Mapping setup for Sick Leave at Employee Level:

Earnings Mapping		Deductions Mapping		U.S. Tax Mapping		Canadian Tax Mapping	
<b>Company:</b>	GBI	Global Business Institute 9999					
<b>Business Unit:</b>	US004	GBI BU for US004					
<b>Expense ChartField Level</b>							
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Company	<input type="radio"/> Department	<input type="radio"/> Jobcode	<input type="radio"/> Position	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Employee			
<b>EmplID:</b>	KU0010	Antonio Santos					
<b>Empl Rcd Nbr:</b>	0						
<b>Effective Date:</b>	01/01/2004	<b>Status:</b>	Active				
<b>Chartfields</b>							
	<u>*GL Group Name</u>	<u>Combination Code</u>	<u>Edit ChartFields</u>	<u>Account</u>			
1	SICK LEAVE	610000-1	Edit ChartFields	610000			

Earnings Mapping page; Setup for Sick Leave at Employee Level

Following is an example of the Earnings Mapping setup for Sick Leave at Department Level:

Earnings Mapping		Deductions Mapping		U.S. Tax Mapping		Canadian Tax Mapping	
<b>Company:</b>	GBI	Global Business Institute 9999					
<b>Business Unit:</b>	US004	GBI BU for US004					
<b>Expense ChartField Level</b>							
<input type="radio"/> Company	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Department	<input type="radio"/> Jobcode	<input type="radio"/> Position	<input type="radio"/> Employee			
<b>Department</b>	10000	Human Resources					
<b>Effective Date:</b>	01/01/2004	<b>Status:</b>	Active				
<b>Chartfields</b>							
	<u>*GL Group Name</u>	<u>Combination Code</u>	<u>Edit ChartFields</u>	<u>Account</u>			
1	SICK LEAVE	610000-2	Edit ChartFields	610000			

Earnings Mapping Tab; Setup for Sick Leave at Department Level

Following is an example of the Deduction Mapping setup for Health Benefits at Department Level:

Earnings Mapping Deductions Mapping U.S. Tax Mapping Canadian Tax Mapping

**Company:** GBI Global Business Institute 9999

**Business Unit:** US004 GBI BU for US004

**Expense ChartField Level**

☐ Company
 ☒ Department
 ☐ Jobcode
 ☐ Position
 ☐ Employee
 + -

Department 10000 Human Resources

Effective Date: 01/01/2004 31 Status: Active

**Chartfields**

	*GL Group Name	Combination Code	Edit ChartFields	Account
1	HEALTH BENEFITS	P00000003	Edit ChartFields	610000

Deductions Mapping tab; Setup for Health Benefits at Department Level

Following is an example of the US Tax Mapping setup for Federal FICA Tax at Department Level:

Earnings Mapping Deductions Mapping U.S. Tax Mapping Canadian Tax Mapping

**Company:** GBI Global Business Institute 9999

**Business Unit:** US004 GBI BU for US004

**Expense ChartField Level**

☐ Company
 ☒ Department
 ☐ Jobcode
 ☐ Position
 ☐ Employee
 + -

Department 10000 Human Resources

Effective Date: 01/01/2004 31 Status: Active

**Chartfields**

	*GL Group Name	Combination Code	Edit ChartFields	Account
1	FEDERAL FICA	615000-5	Edit ChartFields	615000

US Tax Mapping tab; Setup for Federal FICA Tax at Department Level

Following is an example of the Canada Tax Mapping setup for CPP Tax at Department Level:

Earnings Mapping Deductions Mapping U.S. Tax Mapping Canadian Tax Mapping

**Company:** GBI Global Business Institute 9999

**Business Unit:** US004 GBI BU for US004

**Expense ChartField Level**

☐ Company
 ☒ Department
 ☐ Jobcode
 ☐ Position
 ☐ Employee
 + -

Department 10000 Human Resources

Effective Date: 01/01/2004 31 Status: Active

**Chartfields**

	*GL Group Name	Combination Code	Edit ChartFields	Account
1	COMPANY CPR	615000-2	Edit ChartFields	615000

Canadian Tax Mapping tab; Setup for CPP Tax at Department Level



## See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise Payroll for North America PeopleBook, for your new release.*

---

## Task K-3: Upgrading Time and Labor ChartFields

ChartField enhancements are provided with the new PeopleSoft release. The individual ChartFields were expanded from 14 fields to 16 fields and the Account Code field was relabeled as Combo Code. The biggest change is that now commitment accounting and non-commitment accounting customers have access to all ChartFields and the associated functionality. A distinction between the two no longer exists in Time and Labor.

Prior to the new release, a user was able to report an Account Code and a Project ID for a single transaction. The reported Account Code might have an associated Project ID. The associated Project ID could be the same or different from the Project ID entered on the transaction row. This functionality is still available in the new release, however; if Project ID is an active ChartField then the Combo Code that is reflected on the transaction needs to represent the combination of associated individual ChartField values correctly.

To upgrade the data from prior releases correctly, a process was created to identify all transactions that have an Account Code and Project ID reported together. Data from TL\_PAYABLE\_TIME, TL\_RPTD\_TIME and TL\_TSKPRF\_DETL tables is pulled into an upgrade table, and then the comparison is performed to identify if the Project ID associated with the Account Code is the same as the Project ID reported directly. If the Account Code does not reflect the reported Project ID, then a new Combo Code is generated or an existing Combo Code is identified, from the ACCT\_CD\_TBL, and all transaction rows associated are updated with the new value. This process will only impact transaction rows where the application is integrated with PeopleSoft Project Costing and not transaction rows that have a Time and Labor Project reported.

During the process outlined above, Combo Codes that were inactive at the start of the upgrade may be reactivated. The new release captured these Combo Codes for informational purposes. The following query: 'UPG\_TL\_ACCT\_CD\_ACTIVATED – Upgrade TL activated Account Codes' displays a list of impacted Combo Codes. If you are using the Account Code Load Process from PeopleSoft Financials, run this at the end of the upgrade to inactivate any Combo Codes that are no longer valid.

In the new release, the Project ID associated with a Combo Code is stored in the project field throughout the application. Prior to the new release, only the Account Code was stored, the associated Project ID was not. In the new release, this will cause exceptions to be generated when Interface with PeopleSoft/Projects flag is checked on the Time and Labor Installation page. To assist with preventing these exceptions, the upgrade process will query all transaction rows to determine if a reported Account Code has an associated Project ID and a Business Unit PC also exists. For these transactions the Project ID associated with the Combo Code will be stored in the project field.

The new release provides some queries that can be generated to compare the upgraded data to what existed in the system prior to the upgrade process. These queries all begin with UPG\_TL and are:

- UPG\_TL\_CFOLDNEW – Upgrade TL Account Code  
Provides a list of account codes that have been impacted during the upgrade. They are either old ones that need to be reactivated or new ones that have been generated.
- UPG\_TL\_PAY\_NEWACC – TL Upgrade Payable Time New Account Code  
Provides a list of payable time rows that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a newly generated account code that represents the combination of data originally stored in payable time.
- UPG\_TL\_PAY\_REUSED – TL Upgrade Payable Time Reused Account Code

Provides a list of payable time rows that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a previously existing account code that represents the combination of data originally stored in payable time.

- UPG\_TL\_PAY\_UPDATED – TL Upgrade Payable Time Updated

Provides a list of payable time rows that have been changed because the Project ID associated with the account code is now stored in the project id field.

- UPG\_TL\_PRJ\_NEWACC – TL Upgrade Task Profile New Account Code

Provides a list of task profiles that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a newly generated account code that represents the combination of data originally stored on the task profile.

- UPG\_TL\_PRJ\_REUSED – TL Upgrade Task Profile Reused Account Code

Provides a list of task profiles rows that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a previously existing account code that represents the combination of data originally stored on the task profile.

- UPG\_TL\_PRJ\_UPDATED – TL Upgrade Task Profile Updated

Provides a list of task profiles that have been changed because the Project ID associated with the account code has been stored in the project id field.

- UPG\_TL\_RPTD\_NEWACC – TL Upgrade Reported Time New Account Code

Provides a list of reported time rows that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a newly generated account code that represents the combination of data originally stored in reported time.

- UPG\_TL\_RPTD\_REUSED – TL Upgrade Reported Time Reused Account Code

Provides a list of reported time rows that have been changed. The existing account code has been replaced with a previously existing account code that represents the combination of data originally stored in reported time.

- UPG\_TL\_RPTD\_UPDATED – TL Upgrade Reported Time Updated

Provides a list of reported time rows that have been changed because the Project ID associated with the account code is now stored in the project id field.

Additionally, the new release provides a query for users to identify if the Combo Code associated to a Task Profile is invalid, 'UPG\_TL\_INVALID\_TSKPRF – Task Profile-Invalid Combo Code'. This query will only validate using the table method and not the sync message with PeopleSoft Financials. Run this anytime individual ChartField values or Combo Codes are inactivated.

## APPENDIX L

# Understanding Garnishments Changes

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Garnishments Upgrade
- Understanding Payee Changes
- Understanding Rules Changes

---

## Understanding Garnishments Upgrade

In PeopleSoft 9, we enhanced Garnishments functionality, which impacted the following areas:

- Garnishment Payee Data
- Garnishment Rule Data

We added the Location field to the payee data we store on the garnishment order to enhance processes that create invoices for paid orders. You will notice this change when you are creating new garnishment orders, whether you are using U.S. Payroll or Canadian Payroll. However, the upgrade related to this change is mandatory only if you are using our AP Interface functionality to create invoices.

We made several changes in the way we store U.S. garnishments rules, which you will notice if you are using U.S. Payroll or Federal Payroll to set up or review garnishments rules. There is no change in the way that we store Canadian garnishments rules. However, due to the fact that garnishments rules tables store data for U.S. and Canadian rules, and may store rules maintained by you in addition to the rules we deliver, even if you only use Canadian Payroll, your garnishments data will be processed by some upgrade tasks. This was the only way for us to deliver a generic upgrade that will work for any combination of data a user might have.

---

## Task L-1: Understanding Payee Changes

This section discusses:

- Understanding Changes to Payee Data
- Updating Payee Data During the Initial Pass
- Updating Payee Data During Move to Production

## Understanding Changes to Payee Data

If you are using AP Interface to create an invoice for the payee, you have to store payee data in the garnishment order. The payee data must exist in the Payee Table in order to be entered into the garnishment order. When you enter the payee data, the payee's address details will be added to the garnishment order, but it will not be used in any further processing. When the invoice and the voucher are created, the data sent to Accounts Payable does not contain the details about the payee's address; instead, it only has key information from the Payee Table that will allow AP processes to find the details on their side. This processing is based on the assumption that the Payee Table is synchronized on both sides, and it was designed in such way to avoid sending unnecessary information.

In PeopleSoft 9, we have added the Location field to the garnishment order (GARN\_SPEC record) to ensure that we will send the correct keys to the AP side, which will in return find the correct address details when sending vouchers to the payees.

During the conversion, we will update the location on the garnishment order with the default location from the Payee Table. However, in some cases that might not be enough to complete the upgrade correctly. The following scenarios are possible:

- Some of your payees might be set up with different invoicing and remitting VendorIDs.
- Some of your payees might have multiple locations.

If you have any payees with either of the above setup scenarios, we will need your input to complete the upgrade.

Following are simplified tasks related to garnishment payee data, which you can perform during the upgrade.

### Task L-1-1: Updating Payee Data During the Initial Pass

To update garnishment payee data during the Initial pass:

1. Run the Garnishment Payee Audit Report.
2. Review the report listing and fix any garnishment order or payee setup for the payees that are referenced on the garnishment order, but do not exist in the Payee Table.

See "Prepare Your Database," Running Application Audits, Correcting Garnishment Payee Data, Running the Garnishment Payee Audit Report.

3. Run conversion for the Garn Spec record.

The conversion will perform the following updates:

- Update the Location field on the Garn Spec record with the default location from the Payee Table.
- Update the Location and Remit Address on the Garn Spec field with your input, which in this pass will not be available; therefore, there will be no updates.

See the comments on the Upgrade Data Conversion page. Select HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion, and then select the Comments link for Update GARN\_SPEC.

4. Run the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report.
5. Review the report listing and decide what data needs your input to complete the conversion.

See "Complete Database Changes," Validating EE Garn Payee Data.

6. Add your input for updating Garn Payee Data where needed.

---

**Note.** These entries will be used in the subsequent pass during the conversion to update Garn Spec records.

---

See “Complete Database Changes,” Validating EE Garn Payee Data.

## Task L-1-2: Updating Payee Data During Move to Production

To update garnishment payee data during the Move to Production pass:

1. Run the Garnishment Payee Audit Report.
2. Review the report listing and fix any garnishment order or payee setup for the payees that are referenced on the garnishment order, but do not exist in the Payee Table.

See “Prepare Your Database,” Running Application Audits, Correcting Garnishment Payee Data, Running the Garnishment Payee Audit Report.

3. Run conversion for the Garn Spec record.

The conversion will perform the following updates:

- Update the Location field on Garn Spec record with the default location from the Payee Table.
- Update Location and Remit Address on the Garn Spec field with your input, which in this pass will be available.

See the comments on the Upgrade Data Conversion page. Select HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion, and then select the Comments link for Update GARN\_SPEC.

4. Run the EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report.
5. Review the report listing and decide what data needs your input to complete the conversion. This report may contain data if you have created a new garnishment order between upgrade passes with a payee that does not exist on the Payee Table.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Validating EE Garn Payee Data.

6. Add your input for updating Garn Payee Data where needed.

---

**Note.** These entries will be used in subsequent Move to Production passes during the conversion to update Garn Spec records. If this is the final Move to Production pass, you need to do manual updates directly in the Create Garnishment or Payee Table component because there will be no more conversions to take care of these entries.

---

See “Complete Database Changes,” Validating EE Garn Payee Data.

---

## Task L-2: Understanding Rules Changes

This section discusses:

- Understanding Changes to Garnishment Rules
- Updating Rules During the Initial Pass
- Updating Rules During Move to Production

## Understanding Changes to Garnishment Rules

In PeopleSoft 9, we have changed the way that we store U.S. garnishment rules data. Even though there is no change to the way that we store Canadian garnishment rules data, due to the fact that all data is stored in the same set of setup tables, there will be some upgrade processing on your garnishments rules tables.

The garnishment rules tables may have the following rules:

- U. S. rules maintained and delivered by Oracle
- Canadian rules maintained and delivered by Oracle
- U.S. rules created and maintained by the user
- Canadian rules created and maintained by the user

You may not have all of the above data. You probably have the rules delivered by Oracle, and in addition, you might have some custom rules for either payroll. In order to ensure that the upgrade processing will work for any combination of data you may have, we decided to do the following conversion on garnishments rules tables:

- Rename garnishments rules tables in your Copy of Production.
- Export U.S. and Canadian rules maintained by Oracle from the New Release Demo database.  
There is no change to Canadian rules maintained by us, but redelivering them was a better option than converting them from the renamed tables.
- Import U.S. and Canadian rules maintained by Oracle into your Copy of Production before the conversion.
- Copy Canadian custom garnishment rules, if you currently have any, from renamed tables into garnishments rules tables in your Copy of Production.

We are not going to do any conversion for the U.S. custom garnishment rules, if you currently have any. The changes that we made in garnishment rules tables would require a very complex upgrade with a high probability of creating invalid data in your tables. On the other hand, the flexibility in setting up the rules might allow you to replace your existing custom rule with a rule delivered by Oracle. Depending on whether you decide that you still need the U.S. custom rules or not, you may need to recreate the U.S. custom rules, or you may need to update garnishment orders to replace a U.S. custom rule with some other existing rule.

Following are simplified tasks related to rules changes, which you can perform during the upgrade:

### Task L-2-1: Updating Rules During the Initial Pass

To update garnishment rules during the Initial pass:

1. Run the US Custom Garnishment Rule Audit Report.
2. Review the report listing and decide whether you need any of these rules in PeopleSoft 9.

See “Prepare Your Database,” Running Application Audits, Running Upgrade Reports, Running US Custom Garnishment Rule Audit Report.

3. Run conversion for Garn Rule record (GARN\_RULE).

The conversion will update the State Law and Rule ID fields with your input, which in this pass will not be available; therefore, there will be no updates.

See the comments on the Upgrade Data Conversion page. Select HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion, and then select the Comments link for Update GARN\_RULE.

4. Set up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

If you have any U.S. custom garnishments rules that you will need in new release, you will have to re-create them. You can set up the rule using the online component or you can clone any existing rule if the formula is similar to the rule you need to create. You can use the audit report to ensure that all data is set up the way you need it.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

5. Run the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report.
6. Review the report listing and decide what data needs your input to complete the conversion, in case you want to replace an obsolete rule with an existing rule.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Validating EE Garn Rule Data.

7. Add your input for updating rule data in garnishment orders, where needed.

---

**Note.** These entries will be used in the following pass during the conversion to update Garn Rule records.

---

See “Complete Database Changes,” Validating EE Garn Rule Data.

## Task L-2-2: Updating Rules During Move to Production

To update rules during the Move to Production pass:

1. Run the US Custom Garnishment Rule Audit Report.
2. Review the report listing and decide whether you need any of these rules in PeopleSoft 9. Compare the report from the current and previous passes to see whether any new rules were added between upgrade passes.

See “Prepare Your Database,” Running Application Audits, Running Upgrade Reports, Running US Custom Garnishment Rule Audit Report.

3. Run conversion for the Garn Rule record (GARN\_RULE).

The conversion will update the State Law and Rule ID fields with your input, which will be available in this pass if you added any.

See the comments on the Upgrade Data Conversion page. Select HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion, and then select the Comments link for Update GARN\_RULE.

4. Set up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

If you have any new U.S. custom garnishments rules that you have set up between upgrade passes, and you have decided that you will need them in the new release, you must recreate them. You will have to do set up only for the U.S. rules newly added between the upgrade passes. All other U.S. rules set up in previous passes, will be taken care of by running the export/import scripts. You can set up the rule using the online component or you can clone any existing rule if the formula is similar to the rule you need to create. You can use the audit report to ensure that all data is set the way you need it.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Setting Up US Custom Garnishment Rules.

5. Run the Export US Custom Garnishments Rules script.

Run this script to export from your Copy of Production all U.S. custom garnishments rules that you have set up manually in the previous pass.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes, Exporting US Custom Garnishment Rules.

6. Run the Import US Custom Garnishments Rules script.

Run above script to import into your new Copy of Production all U.S. custom garnishments rules that you have set up manually in the previous pass.

See “Apply Application Changes,” Completing Application Processes, Importing US Custom Garnishment Rules.

7. Run the EE Garn Rule Data Validation Report.
8. Review the report listing and decide what data needs your input to complete the conversion.

This report may contain data if you have created a new garnishment order in between upgrade passes that references a rule that no longer exists in garnishment rules tables.

See “Complete Database Changes,” Validating EE Garn Rule Data.

9. Add your input for updating rule data in garnishment orders, where needed.

---

**Note.** These entries will be used in subsequent Move to Production passes during the conversion to update Garn Rule records. If this is the final Move to Production pass, you need to do manual updates directly in the Create Garnishment or Garnishment Rules Tables component, because there will be no more conversions to take care of these entries.

---

See “Complete Database Changes,” Validating EE Garn Rule Data.

See PeopleSoft Payroll for North America PeopleBook, for your new release.



## APPENDIX M

# Understanding Person Model Changes

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Changes
- Understanding Entity Relationships
- Understanding Record and Table Changes

---

## Understanding Changes

This appendix discusses the changes to the core record structures for a Person, the Person's basic biographical data, and the relationships that the Person has with the organization. These record structures evolved in each of the releases from PeopleSoft 8.0 to PeopleSoft 9.0. Because the biggest changes occurred between PeopleSoft 8.0 and PeopleSoft 8.3 and between PeopleSoft 8.3 and PeopleSoft 8.9, these changes will be the focus of this appendix.

The main goals of the changes were to:

1. Normalize the Person data structures as follows:
  - Remove the storing of a single address in 7 different tables.
  - Remove all redundant fields from PERSONAL\_DATA.
  - Simplify the maintenance of names and addresses.
2. Separate the Person data structures into components by moving non-core data into distinct records.
  - This was done to minimize the amount of blank fields that had to be captured in a record. If a customer doesn't use a particular country, then no data has to be stored in those fields.
  - While this does increase the number of records in PERSONAL\_DATA component, it allows us to separate the business logic and the processing. Eventually it will allow us to compartmentalize the actual component and only bring into the buffer the data that you need.
  - It also makes adding additional non-core fields easier to manage, as their addition will not break any usage of the core records.

3. Keep one ID for a person.

This feature adds the ability to have a single ID for a Person regardless of how many different relationships to the organization that person has. This means that you no longer have to create a separate ID if someone was an employee and is now a contingent worker.

4. Allow a Person to be created without having to create JOB records.

This change means that instead of having to create new EMPLIDs whenever a Person is both an Employee and a Non-employee, this model will allow a Person to have multiple organizational relationships. In

addition, we are splitting the Non-employees into two categories: Contingent Workers and Persons of Interest. This allows us to be able to treat Employees and Contingent Workers as part of the workforce — and the other Persons of Interest as not part of the workforce.

The three organizational relationships that a Person can have are:

- Employee (EMP)
- Contingent Worker (CWR)
- Person of Interest (POI)

Employees and Contingent Workers comprise the workforce and are required to have a JOB history.

Persons of Interest might have a JOB record if certain products process them. POIs include Cobra Participants, Pension Payees, and Stock non-emps, Learning Solution Students needing a refund via NA Payroll, External Trainers, and External Students. Because processes are already built for these groupings that need information on the JOB record, those groups will need to have a JOB record. Currently, the only POI types that don't need a JOB record are the External Trainers and External Students (including the Applicants needing training prior to hire).

The new model will allow a Person to be an Employee, a Contingent Worker, and/or a Person of Interest simultaneously or in succession using the same EMPLID. Each organizational relationship will be separated by EMPL\_RCD — meaning any one EMPL\_RCD for a Person can only be for one organizational relationship history. But there is no intelligence in the actual EMPL\_RCD number.

The PeopleSoft 8.81 to 8.9 upgrade deals with creating the new structure that allows a single EMPLID to have more than one Relationship to the organization. In addition, the separation of the non-core data is finished.

The main changes:

- The upgrade process will not attempt to merge EMPLIDs.
- The current EMPL\_RCDs assigned to an EMPLID will not change.
- No EMPL\_RCDs will be deleted.
- Customers do not have to remove references to PERSONAL\_DATA or EMPLOYMENT in their customized code.

---

## Task M-1: Understanding Entity Relationships

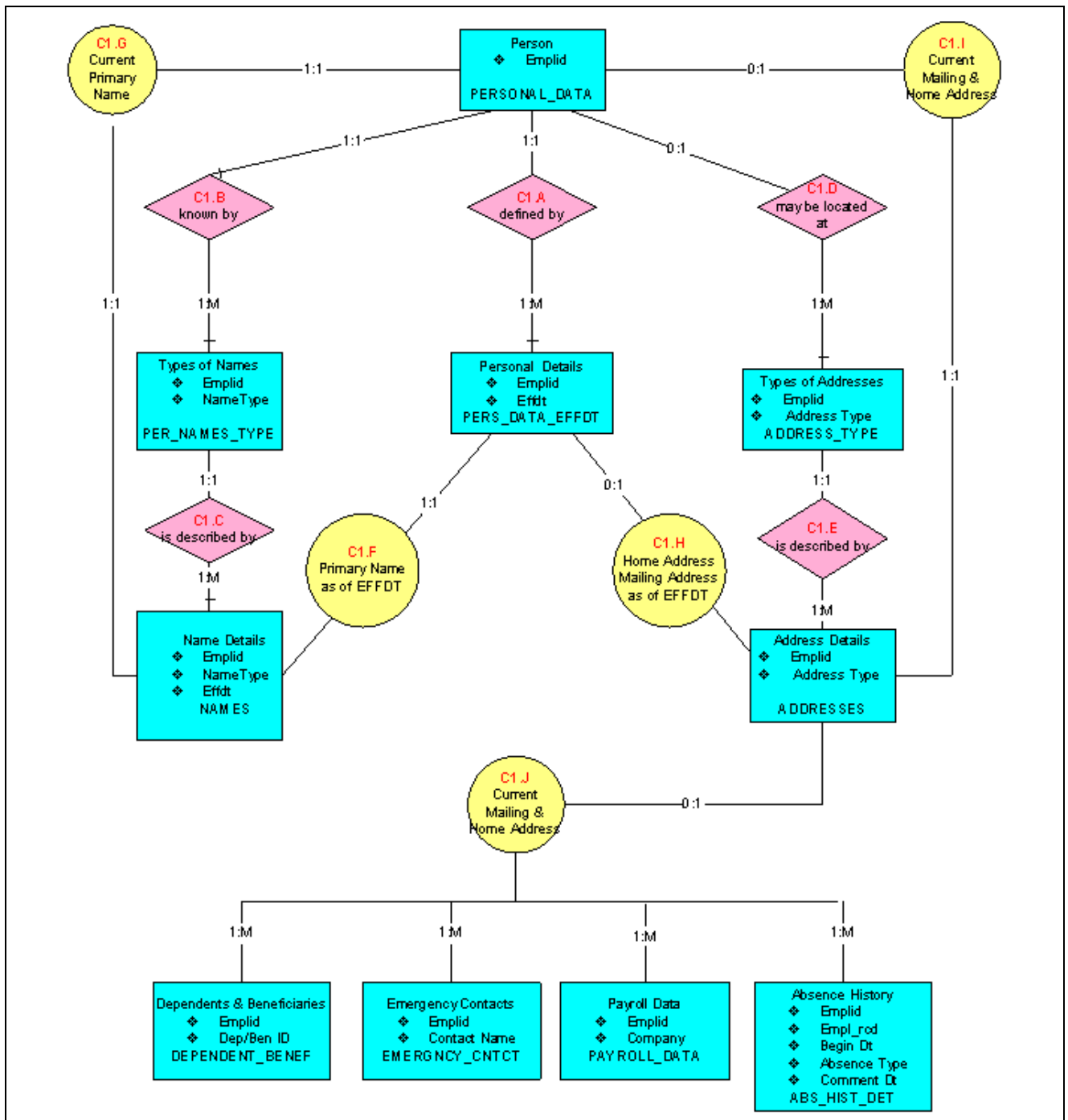
This section discusses:

- Understanding PeopleSoft 8.0 Entity Relationships
- Understanding PeopleSoft 8.8 Entity Relationships
- Understanding PeopleSoft New Release Entity Relationships

The following Entity Relationship Diagrams (ERDs) are designed to provide you with a visual representation of some of the key relationships Person records had in earlier PeopleSoft releases.

### Task M-1-1: Understanding PeopleSoft 8.0 Entity Relationships

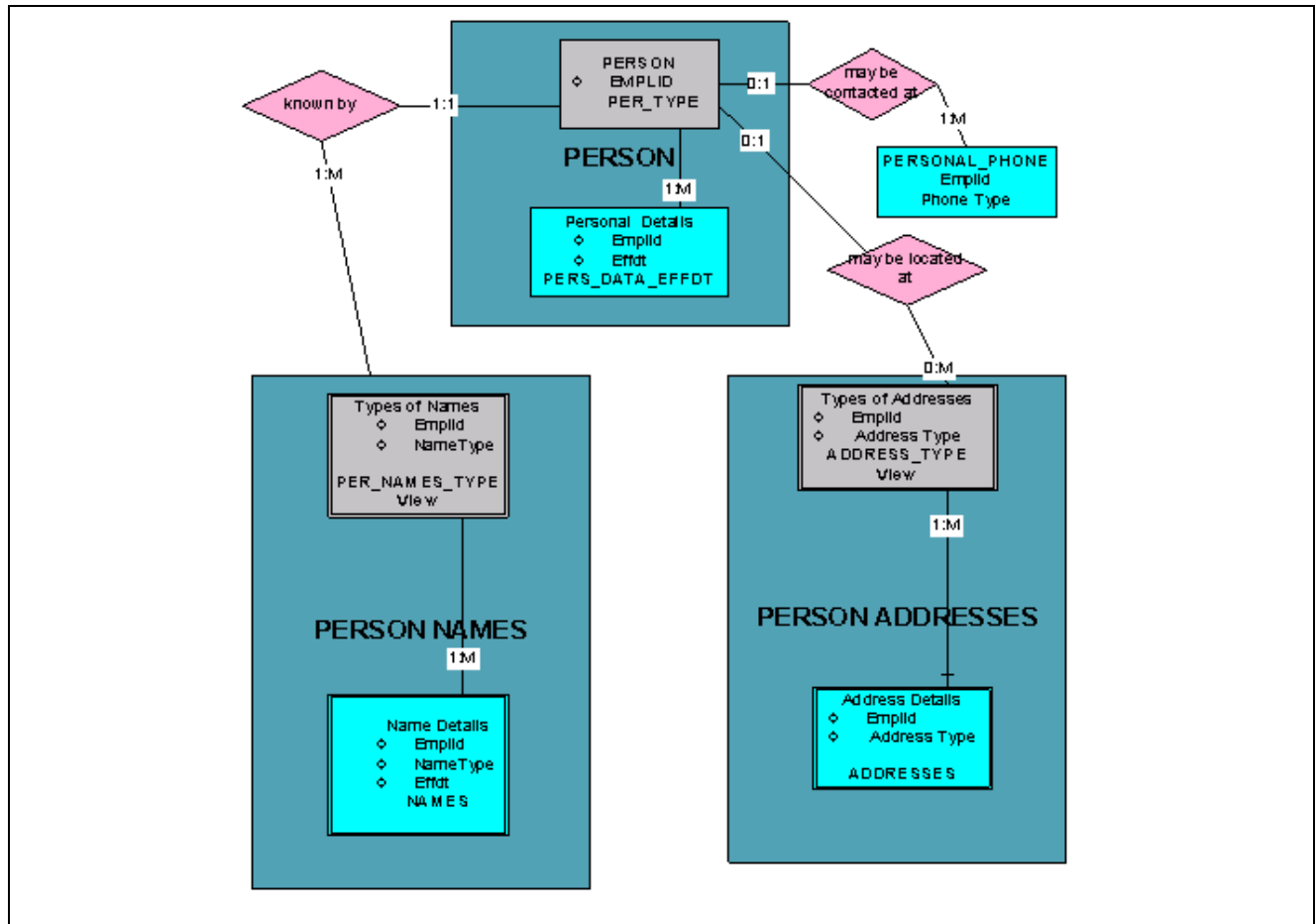
The following ERD describes the interrelationships of the PERSONAL\_DATA, PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT and other records where Addresses and Names are stored redundantly.



Partial Entity Relationship Diagram for Person Data, Names, and Addresses.

## Task M-1-2: Understanding PeopleSoft 8.8 Entity Relationships

The following Entity Relationship Diagram shows the relationship of Core Records in Release 8.8.



Entity Relationship Diagram of the Core Records in PeopleSoft 8.8

## Task M-1-3: Understanding PeopleSoft New Release Entity Relationships

This section discusses:

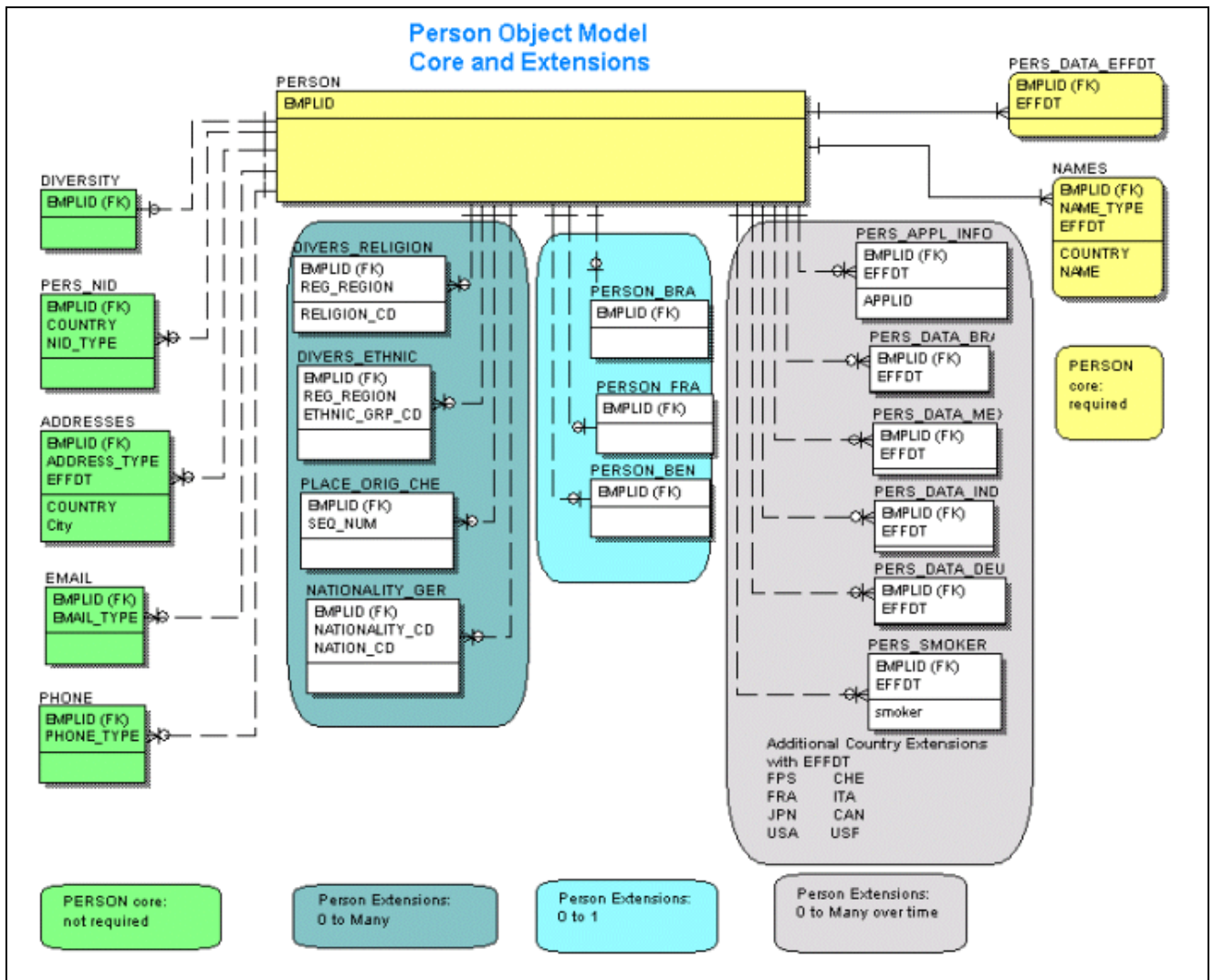
- Understanding PeopleSoft New Release Diagrams
- Person Object Model
- Person and Organization Entities
- Worker Entity
- What Happens to PERSONAL\_DATA
- What Happens to EMPLOYMENT

### Understanding PeopleSoft New Release Diagrams

The following Entity Relationship Diagrams (ERDs) provide a visual representation of some of the key relationships the Person Object has with other records in the new PeopleSoft release.

#### Person Object Model

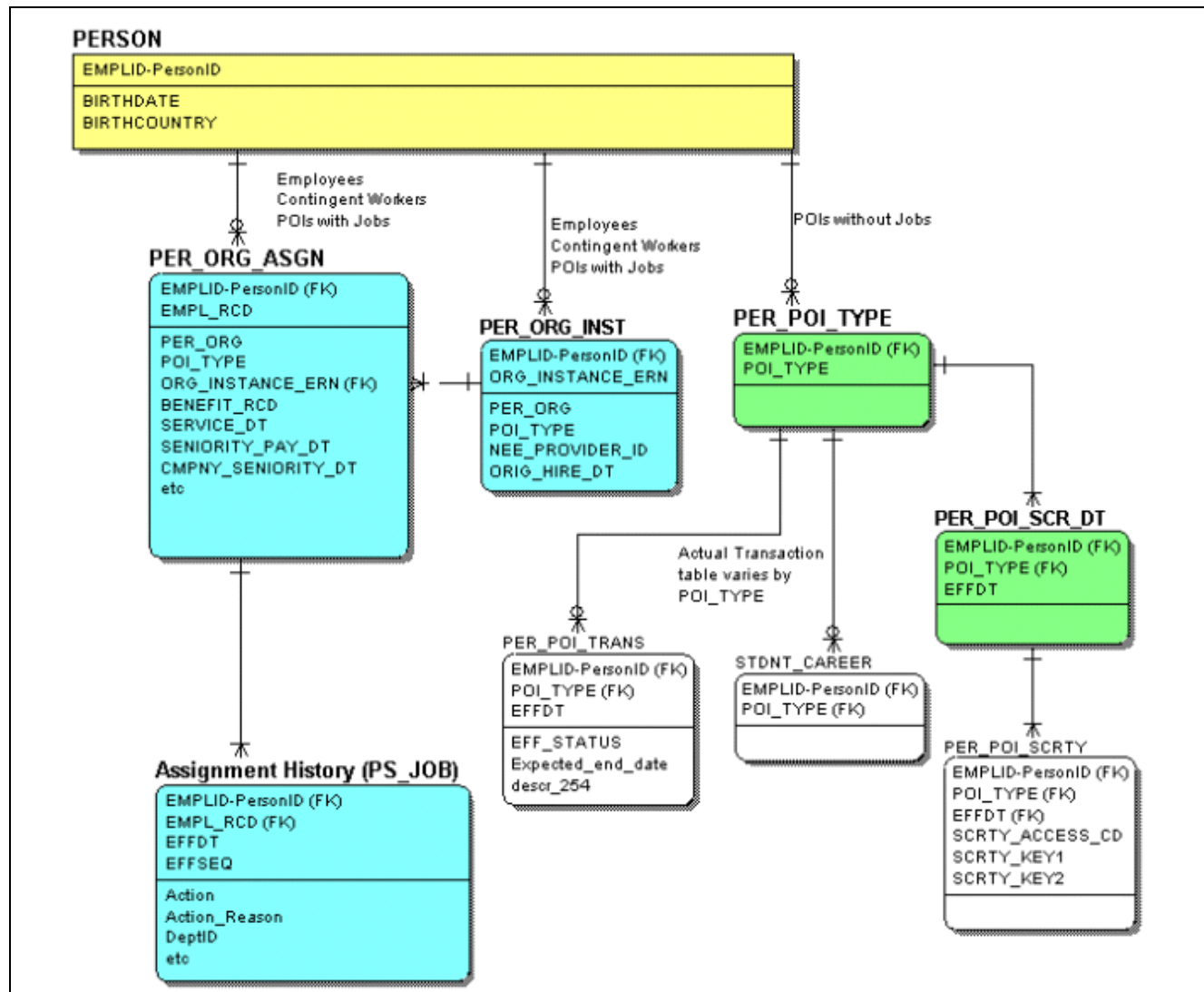
The following Entity Relationship Diagram illustrates the Person Object Model, showing core requirements and optional core records as well as the type and number of extensions.



Person Object Model ERD

## Person and Organization Entities

The following Entity Relationship Diagram shows the relationship between Person and Organizational Relationship entities.



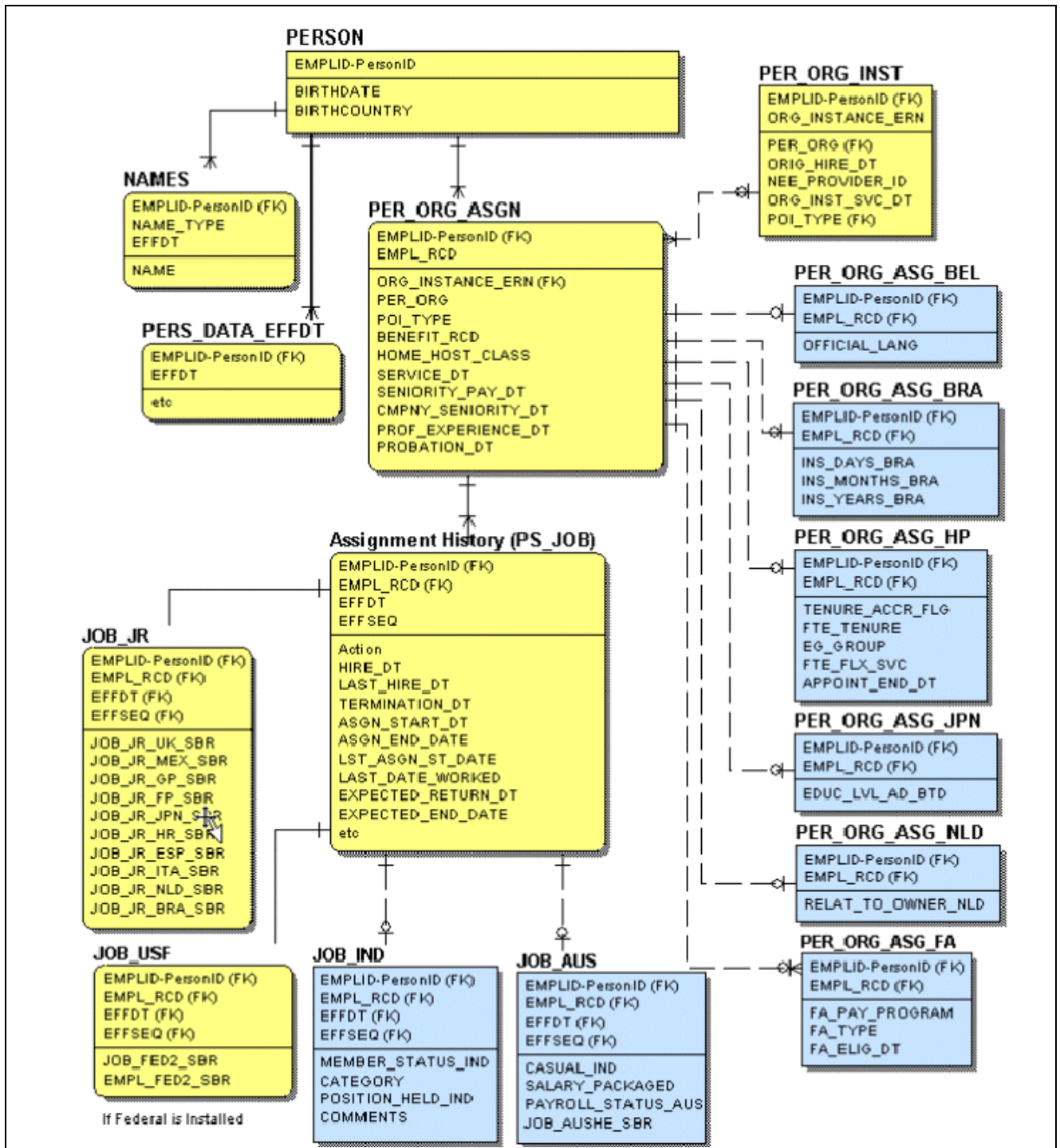
Person and Organizational Relationship ERD

While referencing the diagram above, keep in mind:

- While EMPLOYMENT is replaced by a new record (PER\_ORG\_ASGN), this record maintains the same key structure that EMPLOYMENT had.
- EMPLOYMENT remains as a View returning most of the same information.
- The key structure of JOB, COMPENSATION, and so on, will not change.
- A specific organizational relationship (Employee, Contingent Worker, POI) can be identified for each distinct EMPLID/EMPL\_RCD. This relationship will never change for that ENPL\_RCD. This is what allows us to keep the key structure of EMPLID, EMPL\_RCD throughout the rest of the system without having to add an additional key for the PER\_ORG.
- The PER\_ORG\_INST record is new, but it does represent a logical parent relationship that was already in the system. In order to keep the key structure of EMPLID and EMPL\_RCD intact for the rest of the system, we have created PER\_ORG\_INST as a logical parent not a physical parent. The relationship is captured using the common ORG\_INSTANCE\_ERN field on PER\_ORG\_INST and PER\_ORG\_ASGN.

## Worker Entity

The following illustrates the Worker entity relationships.



Worker ERD

## What Happens to PERSONAL\_DATA

While we are no longer using the PERSONAL\_DATA record as a core transaction table, we are keeping it for reporting and batch. PeopleSoft added processes to keep the data up to date in real-time with changes made to PERSON, PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT, NAMES, ADDRESSES, and the Person Extension records.

There is a component post change PeopleCode that will capture changes made in real-time. There is an Application Engine that can be run nightly to capture the data that has just become effective and also captures any changes that happened during the previous day. Please refer to the Application Fundamentals for HRMS PeopleBook for more information.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS 9.0 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*.

## What Happens to EMPLOYMENT

EMPLOYMENT is now a view that joins together the PER\_ORG\_ASGN, PER\_ORG\_INST, and current JOB row. It contains most of the same fields as the old EMPLOYMENT record and can still be used for reporting and online usage.

---

## Task M-2: Understanding Record and Table Changes

This section discusses:

- Understanding Record Changes
- Understanding Table Changes

### Task M-2-1: Understanding Record Changes

This section discusses:

- Record Changes from PeopleSoft 8.01
- Record Changes from PeopleSoft 8.8x
- Record Changes from PeopleSoft 8.01 and 8.8x

#### Record Changes from PeopleSoft 8.01

The following tables detail record changes from PeopleSoft 8.01:

PERSONAL_DATA	Fields deleted, added, moved	Conversion Rules
EMPLID	Moved to PERSON	
NAMEGBL_NPC_SBR	Delete	NAMES record created from PERS_DATA_EFFDT
ADDRESS_SBR	Delete	ADDRESSES record created from PERS_DATA_EFFDT
ADDR_OTR_SBR	Delete	ADDRESSES record created from PERS_DATA_EFFDT



<b>PERSONAL_DATA</b>	<b>Fields deleted, added, moved</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
PHONE_SBR	Delete	PERSONAL_PHONE created from PERS_DATA_EFFDT
PER_STATUS	Delete	Replaced by PER_ORG_ASGN.PER_ORG
ORIG_HIRE_DT	Move to PER_ORG_INST	
SEX	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
AGE_STATUS	Move to PERS_DATA_DEU	
MAR_STATUS	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
BIRTHDATE	Move to PERSON	
BIRTHPLACE	Move to PERSON	
BIRTHCOUNTRY	Move to PERSON	
BIRTHSTATE	Move to PERSON	
DT_OF_DEATH	Move to PERSON	
HIGHEST_EDUC_LVL	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
FT_STUDENT	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
REFERRAL_SOURCE	Move to PERS_APPL_REF	
EMPL_REFERRAL_ID	Move to PERS_APPL_REF	
SPECIFIC_REFER_SRC	Move to PERS_APPL_REF	
HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_P	Move to BN_PERSON	
HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_C	Move to BN_PERSON	
RESUME_TEXT_FILE	Move to PERS_DATA_APPL	
QDRO_IND_YN	Deleted	
PER_TYPE	Move to PER_ORG_ASGN as POI_TYPE	
PERS_DTUSA_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_USA	
PERS_DTCAN_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_CAN	
PERS_DTCHE_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_CHE	
PERS_DTGER_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_DEU	

<b>PERSONAL_DATA</b>	<b>Fields deleted, added, moved</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
PERS_DTFRA_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_FRA	
PERS_DTJPN_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_JPN	
PERS_DTUK_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_UK	
PERS_DTITA_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_ITA	
PERS_DTESP_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_ESP	
LANG_CD	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
YEARS_OF_EXP	Move to PRIORWORK_SUM	
APPLID	Move to PERS_APPL_INFO	
APP_DT	Move to PERS_APPL_INFO	
ON_DM_EM_DOSAVENOW	Delete	
PERS_DTFED2_SBR	Move to PERS_DATA_USF	
ALTER_EMPLID	Move to PERS_DATA_EFFDT	
ADDRESS1_AC	Delete	See PERS_DATA_EFFDT
ADDRESS2_AC	Delete	See PERS_DATA_EFFDT
ADDRESS3_AC	Delete	See PERS_DATA_EFFDT
CITY_AC	Delete	See PERS_DATA_EFFDT

<b>PERS_DATA_EFFDT</b>	<b>Fields deleted, added, moved</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
EMPLID		
EFFDT		
UPDATE_PERS_DATA	Delete	
ADDRESS_SBR	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = INSTALLATION.ADDRESS_TYPE
ADDR_OTR_SBR	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = INSTALLATION_ADDR_TYPE1
MAR_STATUS		
SMOKER	Move to PERS_SMOKER	
NAMEGBL_SBR	Move to NAMES	As NAME_TYPE = PRI

<b>PERS_DATA_EFFDT</b>	<b>Fields deleted, added, moved</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
ADDRESS1_AC	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = INSTALLATION.ADDRESS_TYPE
ADDRESS2_AC	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = INSTALLATION.ADDRESS_TYPE
ADDRESS3_AC	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = INSTALLATION.ADDRESS_TYPE
CITY_AC	Move to ADDRESSES	As ADDRESS_TYPE = INSTALLATION.ADDRESS_TYPE

### Record Changes from PeopleSoft 8.8x

The PeopleSoft 8.8x upgrade deals with creating the new structure that allows a single EMPLID to have more than one relationship to the organization. In addition, splitting the non-core data into components has been completed. Therefore, the following will not be done during your upgrade:

- The upgrade process will not attempt to merge EMPLIDs.
- The upgrade process will not assign the current EMPL\_RCDs to an EMPLID change.
- No EMPL\_RCDs will be deleted.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS 9.0 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*.

The following will occur during the upgrade:

- EMPL\_RCDs that were created with the HIR action will be created as separate Organizational Instances.
- EMPL\_RCDs that were created with the ADL action will be created as additional assignments and will be related to an appropriate Instance.
- EMPL\_RCDs that have Host assignments will be created as Instances.
- EMPL\_RCDs that are Host assignments will be created as Assignments related to the HOME assignment.
- Japanese main appointments will be created as Instances.
- Japanese additional assignments will be created as assignments connect to the Main appointment.

If you want EMPL\_RCDs that you created with the ADL action to be created as separate Instances, you should change that action to HIR in your source data prior to data conversion.

#### PERSON

<b>PERSON</b>	<b>Fields Deleted, Moved, Added</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
EMPLID		
PER_STATUS	Replaced by PER_ORG_ASGN.PER_ORG	E = EMP N= See Chart 2 — Upgrade Conversion Chart below.
BIRTHDATE		
BIRTHPLACE		

<b>PERSON</b>	<b>Fields Deleted, Moved, Added</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
BIRTHCOUNTRY		
BIRTHSTATE		
DT_OF_DEATH		
ORIG_HIRE_DT	Moved to PER_ORG_INST	Copied on each PER_ORG_INST row for a Person
HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_C	Moved to BN_PERSON	Only create a row where there is data in either field. Since HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_P had a defaulted specified of N this should be treated as a blank value.
HIGLY_COMP_EMPL_P	Moved to BN_PERSON	Same as above
LAST_CHILD_UPDTM	New field	Null

*PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT*

<b>PERS_DATA_EFFDT</b>	<b>Fields Deleted, Added, Moved</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
EMPLID		
EFFDT		
PER_TYPE	Replaced by POI_TYPE	See Chart 2 — Upgrade Conversion Chart below
MAR_STATUS		
MAR_STATUS_DT		
SEX		
AGE_STATUS	Moved to PERS_DATA_DEU	
HIGHEST_EDUC_LVL		
FT_STUDENT		
LANG_CD		
LASTUPDDTM	New field	%datetime
LASTUPDOPRID	New field	PPLSOFT
YEARS_OF_EXP	Moved to PRIORWORK_SUM	
APPLID	Deleted — In PERS_APPL_INFO	If the APPLID/APP_DT is not PERS_APPL_INFO already, insert of row

<b>PERS_DATA_EFFDT</b>	<b>Fields Deleted, Added, Moved</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
APP_DT	Delete — In PERS_APPL_INFO	See above
ALTER_EMPLID		
BILINGUALISM_CODE	PERS_DATA_CAN	
HEALTH_CARE_NBR	PERS_DATA_CAN	
HEALTH_CARE_STATE	PERS_DATA_CAN	
GUARDIAN_CHE	PERS_DATA_CHE	
MILIT_SITUATN_ESP	PERS_DATA_ESP	
SOC_SEC_AFF_DT	PERS_DATA_ESP	
PERS_DTFED2_SBR	PERS_DATA_USF	
ENTRY_DT_FRA	PERS_DATA_FRA	
MILIT_SITUATN_FRA	PERS_DATA_FRA	
CPAMID	PERS_DATA_FRA	
MILITARY_STAT_GER	PERS_DATA_DEU	
EXPCTD_MILITARY_DT	PERS_DATA_DEU	
HR_RESPONSIBLE_ID	PERS_DATA_DEU	
MILITARY_STAT_ITA	PERS_DATA_ITA	
MILATRY_TYPE_ITA	PERS_DATA_ITA	
MILIATARY_RANK_ITA	PERS_DATA_ITA	
MILITARY_END_ITA	PERS_DATA_ITA	
HONSEKI_JPN	PERS_DATA_JPN	
US_WORK_ELIGIBILITY	PERS_DATA_USA	
MILITARY_STATUS	PERS_DATA_USA	
CITIZEN_PROOF1	PERS_DATA_USA	
CITIZEN_PROOF2	PERS_DATA_USA	
SMOKER	PERS_SMOKER	
MEDICARE_ENTLD_DT	PERS_DATA_USA	
SMOKER_DT	PERS_SMOKER	

PERS_DATA_EFFDT	Fields Deleted, Added, Moved	Conversion Rules
FP_ACTION_2	PERS_DATA_FPS	
ACTION_REASON	PERS_DATA_FPS	
FP_ACTION_REQ	PERS_DATA_FPS	
FP_SUPDOC_REQ	PERS_DATA_FPS	
LAST_UPDATE_DATE	PERS_DATA_FPS	

Upgrade Conversion Chart					
PER_TYPE	Descr	PER_ORG	POI_TYPE	JOB	
C	Cobra Participant	POI	00001	Yes	COBRA Qualified Beneficiary
D	GP Dependent/Beneficiary	POI	00005	Yes	Global Payroll Payee
E	Leased Worker	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
H	Prehire	EMP		Yes	Employee
I	Independent Contractor	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
L	Time & Labor Contractor	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
M	Temporary Worker	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
N	Non HR Administered Employee	POI	00004	Yes	Stock - Non-HR Employee
O	Other Non-Employee	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
P	Pension Payee	POI	00002	Yes	Pension Payee
S	Stock Non-Employee	POI	00003	Yes	Stock - Board Member
T	Training Non-Employee	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
U	Succession Candidate Non-Emplo	CWR		Yes	Contingent Worker
Z	CS Student Refunds	POI	00006	Yes	CS Student Refund
Z	CS Student	POI	00009	No	CS Student

Chart 2 - Upgrade Conversion Chart for PER\_STATUS and PER\_TYPE

If the PER\_STATUS is *N* and there is no POI\_TYPE, the employee will be loaded as a Contingent Worker.

Since a Person can have different PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT.PER\_TYPES over time, it is possible for a person to have more than one row inserted into PER\_ORG\_ASGN.

## Record Changes from PeopleSoft 8.01 and 8.8x

The tables listed in this section are in both PeopleSoft 8.01 and 8.8x.

The upgrade converts EMPL\_RCDs that are in EMPLOYMENT to PER\_ORG\_ASGN and PER\_ORG\_INST. All rows in EMPLOYMENT will be moved to PER\_ORG\_ASGN. PER\_ORG\_INST will contain the relationship between EMPL\_RCDs in PER\_ORG\_ASGN. Some EMPL\_RCDs are considered Instances which actually creates a new employment instance. Others are additional assignments that the person may have over time but that should not be considered a "hire action." See the reference below for more information on the differences between Instances and Assignments.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS 9.0 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*.

EMPL\_RCDs that are Instances will also be in PER\_ORG\_INST. EMPL\_RCDs that are true additional assignments will not be in PER\_ORG\_INST, but will have a value in their PER\_ORG\_ASGN.ORG\_INSTANCE\_ERN that will connect them with an Instance.

The following will occur during the upgrade:

- EMPL\_RCDs that were created with the HIR action will be created as separate Organizational Instances.
- EMPL\_RCDs that were created with the ADL action will be created as additional assignments and will be related to an appropriate Instance.
- EMPL\_RCDs that have Host assignments will be created as Instances.
- EMPL\_RCDs that are Host assignments will be created as Assignments related to the HOME assignment.

- Japanese main appointments will be created as Instances.
- Japanese additional assignments will be created as assignments connect to the Main appointment.

If you want EMPL\_RCDs that you created with the ADL action to be created as separate Instances, you should change that action to *HIR* in your source data prior to data conversion.

### *NAMES*

<b>NAMES</b>	<b>Field Added</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
EMPLID		
NAME_TYPE		
EFFDT		
COUNTRY_NM_FORMAT		Prompt Table is now NAME_FORMAT_TBL. Some values will need to be set to a default format value.
NAME_DISPLAY	New field	Casual formatted name which can be used on pages and reports. Formatting rules are based on the COUNTRY_NM_FORMAT.
NAME_FORMAL	New field	Formally formatted name which can be used for letters. Formatting rules are based on the COUNTRY_NM_FORMAT
LASTUPDDTTM	New field	%datetime
LASTUPDOPRID	New field	'PPLSOFT'

### *PERSONAL\_PHONE*

<b>PERSONAL_PHONE</b>	<b>Field Added</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
EMPLID		
PHONE_TYPE		
COUNTRY_CODE		

<b>PERSONAL_PHONE</b>	<b>Field Added</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
PHONE		
PREF_PHONE_FLAG	New field	<p>If you have SA, the type will be set based on the type selected in “Prepare Your Database,” Making Functional Decisions, Assigning Upgrade Default Values, Assigning Campus Community Upgrade Default Values first.</p> <p>If that type is not found or if you do not have SA, the order used in the upgrade is HOME, BUSN, MAIN or else the first found.</p>

*EMAIL\_ADDR*

<b>EMAIL_ADDRESS</b>	<b>Field Added</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
EMPLID		
E_ADDR_TYPE		
EMAIL_ADDR		
PREF_EMAIL_FLAG	New field	Order is BUSN

*EMPLOYMENT*

<b>EMPLOYMENT</b>	<b>Replaced with a View based on new records</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
EMPLID	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	
EMPL_RCD	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	
BENEFIT_RCD_NBR	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	
HOME_HOST_CLASS	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	
HIRE_DT	Moved to JOB	
REHIRE_DT	Moved to JOB as LST_HIRE_DT	
CMPNY_SENORITY_DT	Data copied to PER_ORG_ASGN.SEN_PAY_DT_OVR and PER_ORG_ASGN.CMPNY_SENIORITY_DT	
SERVICE_DT	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	
PROF_EXERIENCE_DT	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	



EMPLOYMENT	Replaced with a View based on new records	Conversion Rules
LAST_VERIFICATN_DT	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	
EXPECTED_RETURN_DT	Moved to JOB	
TERMINATION_DT	Moved to JOB	
LAST_DATE_WORKED	Moved to JOB	
LAST_INCREASE_DT	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	
OWN_5PERCENT_CO	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	
BUSINESS_TITLE	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	
REPORTS_TO	Delete (was moved to JOB in PeopleSoft 8.0)	
SUPERVISOR_ID	Delete (was moved to JOB in PeopleSoft 8.0)	
PROBATION_DT	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	
COUNTRY_CODE	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN	
PHONE	Moved to PER_ORG_ASGN as POSITION_PHONE	
TIME_RPT_LOC	Deleted — not used	
JOB_REPORTING	Deleted — not used	
DED_TAKEN	Moved to DED_NA	
DED_SUBSET_ID	Moved to DED_NA	
GVT_SCD_RETIRE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SCD_TSP	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SCD_LEO	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SCD_SEVPAY	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SECPAY_PRV_WRKS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_MAND_RET_DAT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_WGI_STATUS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_INTRM_DAYS_WGI	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NONPAY_NOA	Moved to JOB_USF	

<b>EMPLOYMENT</b>	<b>Replaced with a View based on new records</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
GVT_NONPAY_HRS_WGI	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NONPAY_HRS_SCD	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NONPAY_HRS_TNR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NONPAY_HRS_PRB	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TEMP_PRO_EXPIR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TEMP_PSN_EXPIR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DETAIL_EXPIRES	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SABBATIC_EXPIR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_GRADE_BEG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_GRADE_EXP	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NOA_CODE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CURR_APT_AUTH1	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CURR_APT_AUTH2	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_APPT_EXPIR_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CNV_BEGIN_DATE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CAREER_CNV_DUE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CAREER_COND_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_APPT_LIMIT_HRS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_APPT_LIMIT_DYS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_APPT_LIMIT_AMT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SUPV_PROB_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SES_PROB_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SEC_CLR_STATUS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CLRNCE_STAT_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ERN_PGM_PERM	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_OCC_SERS_PERM	Moved to JOB_USF	

<b>EMPLOYMENT</b>	<b>Replaced with a View based on new records</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
GVT_GRADE_PERM	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_COMP_AREA_PERM	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_COMPA_LVL_PERM	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CHANGE_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SPEP	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_WGI_DUE_DATE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DT_LEI	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FIN_DISCLOSURE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FIN_DISCL_DATE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TENURE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DETL_BARG_UNIT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DETL_UNION_CD	Moved to JOB_USF	
NEXT_REVIEW_DATE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_WELFARE_WK_CD	Moved to JOB_USF	
TENURE_ACCR_FLG	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
FTE_TENURE	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
EG_GROUP	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
FTE_FLX_SRVC	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
CONTRACT_LENGTH	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
APPOINT_END_DT	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_HP	
NEE_PROVIDER_ID	Moved to PER_ORG_INST	
FA_PAY_PROGRAM	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_FA	
FA_TYPE	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_FA	
FA_ELIG_DT	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_FA	
EDUC_LVVL_AD_BT	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_JPN	
OFFICIAL_LANG	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_BEL	

<b>EMPLOYMENT</b>	<b>Replaced with a View based on new records</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
RELAT_TO_OWNER_NLD	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_NLD	
INS_DAYS_BRA	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_BRA	
INS_MOTHS_BRA	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_BRA	
INS_YEARS_BRA	Moved to PER_ORG_ASG_BRA	

*JOB*

<b>JOB</b>	<b>Fields Added or Deleted</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
EMPLID		
EMPL_RCD		
EFFDT		
EFFSEQ		
PER_ORG	New	
HR_STATUS	New	
GVT_EFFDT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_EFFDT_PROPOSED	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TRANS_NBR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TRANS_NBR_SEQ	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_WIP_STATUS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_STATUS_TYPE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NOA_CODE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_LEG_AUTH_1	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAR_AUTH_D1	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAR_AUTH_D1_2	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_LEG_AUTH_2	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAR_AUTH_D2	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAR_AUTH_D2_2	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAR_NTE_DATE	Moved to JOB_USF	

<b>JOB</b>	<b>Fields Added or Deleted</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
GVT_WORK_SCHED	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SUB_AGENCY	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ELIG_FEHB	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FEHB_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAY_RATE_DETER	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_STEP	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_PAY_PLAN	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_SAL_PLAN	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_GRADE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_STEP	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RTND_GVT_STEP	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAY_BASIS	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_COMPRATE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_LOCALITY_ADJ	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_BIWEEKLY_RT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DAILY_RT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_HRLY_RT_NO_LOC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DLY_RT_NO_LOC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_BW_RT_NO_LOC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_MNLY_RT_NO_LOC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ANNL_RT_NO_LOC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_XFER_FROM_AGCY	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_XFER_TO_AGCY	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RETIRE_PLAN	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ANN_IND	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_Fegli	Moved to JOB_USF	

<b>JOB</b>	<b>Fields Added or Deleted</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
GVT_FEGLI_LIVING	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_LIVING_AMT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ANNUITY_OFFESET	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CSRS_FROZN_SVC	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_GREV_RET_COVRG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FERS_COVERAGE	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TYPE_OF_APPT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_POI	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_POSN_OCCUPIED	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CONT_EMPLID	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ROUTE_NEXT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_CHANGE_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_TSP_UPD_IND	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PI_UPD_IND	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_SF52_NBR	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_S113G_CEILING	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_LEO_POSITION	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_ANNUIT_COM_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_BASIC_LIFE_RED	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DED_PROPT_DT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FEGLI_BASC_PCT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FEGLI_OPT_PCT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_FEHB_PCT	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RETRO_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RETRO_DED_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RETRO_JOB_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_RETRO_BSE_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	

JOB	Fields Added or Deleted	Conversion Rules
GVT_OTH_PAY_CHG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_DETL_POSN_NBR	Moved to JOB_USF	
ANNL_BEN_BASE_OVRD	Moved to JOB_USF	
BENEFIT_PROGRAM	Moved to JOB_USF	
UPDATE_PAYROLL	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAY_PLAN	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_PAY_FLAG	Moved to JOB_USF	
GVT_NID_CHANGE	Moved to JOB_USF	
WPP_STOP_FLAG	New	
SUPV_LVL_ID	Moved from JOB_JR	
SETID_SUPV_LVL	Moved from JOB_JR	
ABSENCE_SYSTEM_FLG	New	
POI_TYPE	New	
AUTO_END_FLG	Moved from JOB_JR	
HIRE_DT	Moved from EMPLOYMENT	
LAST_HIRE_DT	Moved from EMPLOYMENT	
TERMINATION_DT	Moved from EMPLOYMENT	
ASGN_START_DT	New	
LST_ASSGN_START_DT	New	
ASGN_END_DT	New	
LDW_OVR	New	
LAST_DATE_WORKED	Moved from EMPLOYMENT	
EXPECTED_RETURN_DT	Moved from EMPLOYMENT	
EXPECTED_END_DATE	Moved from JOB_JR	
LASTUPDDTM	New	
LASTUPDOPRID	New	

*JOB\_JR*

<b>JOB_JR</b>	<b>Field Deleted, Added or Moved</b>	<b>Conversion Rules</b>
EMPLID		
EMPL_RCD		
EFFDT		
EFFSEQ		
CASUAL_IND	Moved to JOB_AUS	
SALARY_PACKAGED	Moved to JOB_AUS	
PAYROLL_STATE_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
CLASSN_CURRENT_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
WORK_SECTOR_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
FUNCTION_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
ANN_CNTRACT_HRS_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
TEACH_WEEKS_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
CASUAL_TYPE_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
TERM_TYPE_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
TERM_LTD_AUS	Moved to JOB_AUS	
SUPV_LVL_ID	Moved to JOB	
EXPECTED_END_DATE	Moved to JOB	
AUTO_END_FLAG	Moved to JOB	

Because of the previous model, it is assumed that all EMPLOYMENT records go with the PER\_ORG based on the PER\_STATUS. All EMPLOYMENT records belong to *one* PERSON\_ORG. The one exception is for Pension Payees. If the Person has a PER\_STATUS of *E* and the PER\_TYPE of *P* then their last EMPL\_RCD will be for their Pension data and should get a PER\_ORG of POI.

See “Complete Database Changes,” task Converting Retirees with Pay for information about converting retirees with pay.

## Task M-2-2: Understanding Table Changes

This section discusses:

- PERSON Record
- PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT Record



- NAMES
- ADDRESSES
- DEPENDENT\_BENEF
- EMERGENCY\_CNTCT
- PAYROLL\_DATA
- ABS\_HIST\_DET
- New Views
- PERSON\_NAME
- PERSON\_ADDRESS
- PERSONAL\_DT\_FST

### **PERSON Record**

PERSON is a new Record that serves as the parent to PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT, EMPLOYMENT, and all other records that previously used PERSONAL\_DATA as the parent.

The upgrade scripts will load this record with the information from PERSONAL\_DATA.

### **PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT Record**

The upgrade scripts will ensure that all PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT rows are updated with the data from PERSON for the fields moved from PERSONAL\_DATA to PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT.

### **NAMES**

This is the only source of Name data for a person in the record, PERSON.

The upgrade scripts will ensure that a row is created in NAMES for any PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT row that had a name change for NAME\_TYPE = 'PRI'.

The fields NAME\_DISPLAY and NAME\_FORMAL are new in this PeopleSoft release. To populate them, you must run the Application Engine process NAME\_DISPLAY. This process is called during data conversion. If the fields are not populated after data conversion you can run the Refresh Name Display Values process at any time.

To run the Refresh Name Display Values process:

Select Set Up HRMS, System Administration, Database Processes, Refresh Name Display Values.

To update all name formats check Update All Name Formats. Otherwise, select a Name format Type. Be sure that the following check boxes are selected:

- Update NAMES record
- Update Dependants
- Update HS Non-Employees
- Update French Public Sector
- Update US Federal Names

## ADDRESSES

This is the only source of Address data for a person in the record PERSON.

The upgrade scripts will ensure that a row is created in ADDRESSES for any PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT row that had an address change for the ADDRESS\_TYPE = INSTALLATION.ADDRESS\_TYPE if you are upgrading from 8.01.

The upgrade scripts will ensure that a row is created in ADDRESSES for any PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT row that had another address change for the ADDRESS\_TYPE = INSTALLATION.ADDR\_TYPE1 if you are upgrading from 8.01.

## DEPENDENT\_BENEF

If the Address is the same as the employee's then the address data is not physically stored on the record, only the Address\_type is. If the Address is not the same as the employee's, then the dependent's address is directly stored on the record.

If the Phone is the same as the employees, then the phone data is not physically stored on the record, only the PHONE\_TYPE is. If the Phone is not the same as the employee's, then the dependent's phone is directly stored on the record. There is now the ability to have the address be the same as the employee's while the Phone is different.

The Upgrade scripts will enter an Address\_type of HOME and a Phone\_Type of MAIN if the Same Address as Employee is Yes. The address and phone fields will then be cleared. No change will happen if the Same Address as Employee is No.

## EMERGENCY\_CNTCT

If the address is the same as the employee's, then the address data is not physically stored on the record, only the Address\_type is stored. If the address is not the same as the employee's, then the contact's address is directly stored on the record.

If the phone is the same as the employee's, then the phone data is not physically stored on the record, only the PHONE\_TYPE is stored. If the phone is not the same as the employee's, then the contact's phone is directly stored on the record. It is now possible for the address to be the same as the employee's while the phone is different.

If you are upgrading from Peoplesoft 8.01, when Same Address as Employee option is set to *Yes*:

- The Upgrade scripts will enter the Address\_type from PS\_INSTALLATION table.
- The Phone\_Type is set to the same as the preferred phone from the PS\_PERSONAL\_PHONE.
- The address and phone fields will be cleared.

No change will happen if the Same Address as Employee option is set to *No*.

## PAYROLL\_DATA

The Address fields were removed from PAYROLL\_DATA. Any address used to send the paycheck or advice to must exist in ADDRESSES. However, the PAYROLL\_DATA component allows the user to select the HOME or MAILING address or to enter a different CHECK address.

The Upgrade scripts will create an ADDRESSES record with the data from PAYROLL\_DATA with the appropriate ADDRESS\_TYPE if this data does not exist in ADDRESSES.

## **ABS\_HIST\_DET**

If the Address is the same as the employee's then the address data is not physically stored on the record, only the ADDRESS\_TYPE is. If the Address is not the same as the employee's, then the address is directly stored on the record.

The Upgrade scripts will enter an Address\_type of HOME and a Phone\_Type of MAIN if the Same Address as Employee is Yes. The address and phone fields will then be cleared. No change will happen if the Same Address as Employee is No.

## **New Views**

The following lists the new views that have been created.

### **PERSON\_NAME**

This view returns a Person's current Primary Name. One row per PERSON will always exist in this view.

### **PERSON\_ADDRESS**

This view returns a Person's current Address of each ADDRESS\_TYPE. One row per Person per Address\_type will exist in this view. Since Addresses are not required, this view will not return all people in PERSON.

### **PERSONAL\_DT\_FST**

This view is a combination of PERSON, current primary name from NAMES, and the current row from PERS\_DATA\_EFFDT. One row will exist for each person in PERSON.



## APPENDIX N

# Upgrading Front Office and PayBill

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Front Office and PayBill
- Reviewing the FSCM and HRMS Upgrade
- Reviewing the Front Office FSCM PayBill Upgrade

---

## Understanding Front Office and PayBill

This upgrade requires you to fully understand the structure of the upgrade process before you begin. This appendix explains each different scenario that you may have in connection with Staffing Front Office, FSCM, and HRMS Pay/Bill Management. It is extremely important that you read the information that pertains to your situation in this appendix so you have a full understanding of what is about to occur.

---

**Note.** In this appendix we may refer to Staffing Front Office as SFO, Pay/Bill Management as PBM, Financials/Supply Chain Management as FSCM, and Human Resource Management Systems as HRMS.

---

There are several different flavors that this upgrade will encompass, while still dealing with Staffing Front Office, FSCM, and HRMS Pay/Bill Management. One of the following situations will pertain to you.

- You currently have a FSCM 8.8x database and an HRMS 8.8x database with Pay/Bill Management.
- You currently have integrated a Staffing Front Office 8.8 database, a FSCM 8.8x database, and a HRMS 8.8x database.

The reason for a special upgrade for these situations is that in FSCM 9.0 the Staffing Front Office database as a standalone database no longer exists and has been incorporated into the FSCM 9.0 database. This requires a special upgrade to move data from the Staffing Front Office database into the FSCM 9.0 database. Due to the dependency of Pay/Bill Management on Staffing Front Office, in addition to HRMS and FSCM, the Pay/Bill Management portion of the upgrade must be handled separately as well.

Because of Pay/Bill Management's dependency on HRMS, FSCM, and Staffing Front Office databases, PeopleSoft has moved some tables and data from the HRMS database into the FSCM database and out of the FSCM database into the HRMS database. This creates a situation where you must run your HRMS 9.0 and FSCM 9.0 upgrades concurrently. There will be points within the upgrade where you will need to stop and wait until your other upgrade has caught up or where you will need to import data from a certain point in your other upgrade.

In the remainder of this appendix, we explain how the upgrade will work for your particular situation, as described earlier. Please identify your situation and read the sections that apply to you and your upgrade. You do not need to read about the other situations unless you feel they will be relevant.

---

## Task N-1: Reviewing the FSCM and HRMS Upgrade

This upgrade is sometimes referred to as the Pay/Bill Management standalone upgrade. The upgrade follows the same tasks and steps as the traditional FSCM 8.8x upgrade, along with tasks and steps to ensure your HRMS data is upgraded as well. During this upgrade, you will import data out of your HRMS 9.0 upgrade into your FSCM database.

You must run the FSCM 9.0 and HRMS 9.0 upgrades concurrently. During the upgrades you will move some of your data that currently resides in your HRMS database into your FSCM database and vice versa. You will export data out of your FSCM database at the beginning to be imported into your HRMS database before your compare and copies. By chapter 5, both upgrades must be at the same place in order to exchange Pay/Bill Management data.

---

**Important!** As you work through the upgrade make sure you do not run any steps that are flagged for the Staffing Front Office upgrade. These tasks and steps require you to have a Staffing Front Office database and you could damage your data by running such steps.

---

---

## Task N-2: Reviewing the Front Office FSCM PayBill Upgrade

If you are upgrading your Staffing Front Office 8.8 database, your FSCM 8.8x database, and your HRMS 8.8x database, then you will be running the upgrade described here. This upgrade will take your Staffing Front Office data and roll it either into your FSCM 9.0 database or into your HRMS 9.0 database. There are numerous dependencies between the Staffing Front Office/FSCM upgrade and the HRMS upgrade. Pay special attention during the upgrade to make sure you are running the upgrades at the correct pace.

## APPENDIX O

# Upgrading System Element Deletions

This appendix discusses:

- Retaining System Element Functionality
- Changing References to System Elements

---

## Task O-1: Retaining System Element Functionality

This section discusses:

- Understanding System Element Functionality Retention
- Defining a Variable
- Defining an Array

### Understanding System Element Functionality Retention

The steps below will provide the instructions on how to define a variable and an array. The array will be used to retrieve data to support retaining existing system element functionality. The variable will be used in the array definition to store the retrieved data.

#### Task O-1-1: Defining a Variable

Define a variable using the same attributes as the system element.

To obtain the system element attributes:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Product Related, Global Payroll, Elements, Supporting Elements, System Elements.
2. Enter the name of the system element to be deleted.
3. Click the Search button.
4. Take screen shots of the System Element Name page including the subpages for Customer Fields, Comments, and Source and Use. See the examples of screen shots below.

System Element Name		Source And Use	
*Name:	ACTION DT	Element Type:	System Element 8
*Description:	Action Date	*Field Format:	Date <a href="#">Customer Fields</a> <a href="#">Comments</a>
		<input type="checkbox"/> Always Recalculate	
<b>Element Use</b>		<b>Override Levels</b>	<b>Results</b>
*Owner:	PS Delivered/Maintained/Secure	<input type="checkbox"/> Pay Entity	<input type="checkbox"/> Store
*Class:	System Data	<input type="checkbox"/> Pay Group	<input type="checkbox"/> Store if Zero
*Used By:	All Countries	<input type="checkbox"/> Payee	
Industry/Region: <input type="text"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> Pay Calendar	
Category: <input type="text"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> Via Elements	
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Control Indicator		<input type="checkbox"/> Element Definition	
		<input type="checkbox"/> Positive Input	
Last Updated: 08/10/00 12:00:00.000000AM User Name: PPLSOFT		User Version:	<input type="text"/>
		Version:	P_8.30.00.00.P553K
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Return to Search"/> <input type="button" value="Next in List"/> <input type="button" value="Previous in List"/> <input type="button" value="Notify"/>			

System Element Name page

### Customer Fields

Field 1:

Field 2:

Field 3:

Field 4:

Field 5:

Customer Fields page

### Comments

Comments page



The screenshot shows the 'Source And Use' configuration page for a system element. The 'System Element Name' is 'ACTION\_DT'. The 'Record' is 'JOB' and the 'Field Name' is 'ACTION\_DT'. The 'Owner' is 'PS Secure'. The 'Database Field' checkbox is selected. There are also checkboxes for 'SetID Controlled' and 'Use As Chart Field'. The 'Version' is '8.00.00.00'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Save', 'Return to Search', 'Next in List', 'Previous in List', and 'Notify'.

Source and Use page

The previous screen shots contain all the attributes you will need in defining your variable. Remember to use the appropriate effective date for the variable definition.

## Task O-1-2: Defining an Array

This section discusses:

- Understanding Array Definition
- Array Logic for System Element QDRO IND YN ALL
- Array Logic for System Elements RATING SCALE ALL, REVIEW DT ALL, REVIEW RATING ALL
- For Retrieval From Record EP\_APPR
- For Retrieval From Record EMPLOYEE\_REVIEW
- Array Logic for System Element SALARY MATRIX CD ALL
- Array Logic for System Element WRKS CNCL MEM DEU ALL

### Understanding Array Definition

Define an array to retrieve information that was previously contained in the record field that the system element came from. Use the variable in the array to contain the value previously contained by the system element.

Array logic will be different for each system element as shown below.

### Array Logic for System Element QDRO IND YN ALL

For the system element QDRO IND YN ALL, the array logic is the following:

- If no court order has been defined (PA\_QDRODAT record does not exist for the employee), then QDRO\_IND\_YN value for the employee is 'N'.

- If a court order does exist for the employee, then the employee's QDRO\_IND\_YN= 'Q'. The alternate payee (QDRO\_ID) will have a value of 'A' for the QDRO\_IND\_YN.

### Array Logic for System Elements RATING SCALE ALL, REVIEW DT ALL, REVIEW RATING ALL

The following table shows where these system elements were sourced in previous releases and where you will be able to find this data after you upgrade to your new PeopleSoft release. The information following this table will help you define your array. The "Source Prior to PeopleSoft 8.9" refers to the record field used by Global Payroll to retrieve the system element value. The "True Source prior to PeopleSoft 8.9," therefore, refers to the original home of the system element. An HR process would move the value to the JOB record. The last column, "Source for Your New Release" is where the system element will reside after the upgrade.

PIN CODE of GP System Element	Source prior to PeopleSoft 8.9	True Source prior to PeopleSoft 8.9	Source for Your New Release
RATING SCALE ALL	JOB.RATING_SCALE	EMPLOYEE_REVIEW.RATING_SCALE	EP_APPR.RATING_MODEL
REVIEW DT ALL	JOB.REVIEW_DT	EMPLOYEE_REVIEW.EFFDT	EP_APPR.PERIOD_END_DT
REVIEW RATING ALL	JOB.REVIEW_RATING	EMPLOYEE_REVIEW.REVIEW_RATING	EP_APPR.REVIEW_RATING
SALARY MATRIX CD ALL	JOB.SALARY_MATRIX_CD	SAL_GRADE_TBL	SAL_GRADE_TBL

### For Retrieval From Record EP\_APPR

The following instructions and SQL statements will help you define your array.

For any specified employee and target date:

Select the maximum EP\_APPR record whose PERIOD\_END\_DT is less than the target date

Whose EP\_REVIEW\_STATUS is "Complete"

Whose EP\_APPROVAL\_STATUS is either "Approved" or "Not Required"

If the above returns more than one row, take the row with the latest PERIOD\_BEGIN\_DT.

The possible SQL for this approach would be:

```

Select RATING_MODEL, REVIEW_RATING, PERIOD_END_DT
From PS_EP_APPR
Where EMPLID = ????
And EMPL_RCD = ????
And EP_REVIEW_STATUS = 'CO'
And EP_APPROVAL_STATUS In ('NRQD', 'APPR')
And PERIOD_END_DT <=
(Select Max(PERIOD_END_DT)
From PS_EP_APPR
Where EMPLID = PS_EP_APPR.EMPLID
And EMPL_RCD = PS_EP_APPR.EMPL_RCD

```

```

And PERIOD_END_DT <= ???
And EP_REVIEW_STATUS = 'CO'
And EP_APPROVAL_STATUS In ('NRQD', 'APPR'))
And PERIOD_BEGIN_DT <=
(Select Max(PERIOD_BEGIN_DT)
 From PS_EP_APPR
 Where EMPLID = PS_EP_APPR.EMPLID
 And EMPL_RCD = PS_EP_APPR.EMPL_RCD
 And PERIOD_END_DT = PS_EP_APPR.PERIOD_END_DT
 And EP_REVIEW_STATUS = 'CO'
 And EP_APPROVAL_STATUS In ('NRQD', 'APPR'))

```

A new functionality was introduced for PeopleSoft 8.8, where you can mark certain types of reviews as official. This could be used to indicate those reviews that affect salary, but the indicator will only be informational. If you use this feature, use the above SQL with the following criteria within each sub-Select:

```
And EP_OFFICIAL_SW= 'Y'
```

The existing PS\_EMPLOYEE\_REVIEW data will not be converted during the upgrade but it will remain as historical data. Key structures are vastly different from each PeopleSoft release, making it so the data could not accurately be converted into the new business process.

As a result, another array will need to be defined to retrieve the above data from PS\_EMPLOYEE\_REVIEW. This is to support retroactive processing that could go to a period where data in EP\_APPR is not available and data from EMPLOYEE\_REVIEW has to be read instead.

## For Retrieval From Record EMPLOYEE\_REVIEW

To retrieve the values from EMPLOYEE\_REVIEW, you want to fetch the employee's latest Employee Review row of rating scale type 'Average' (determined by REVW\_SCALE\_TBL.REVW.SCALE\_TYPE = 'A').

---

**Note.** The EMPLOYEE\_REVIEW.EFFDT is used as the REVIEW\_DT.

---



---

**Note.** The review status (field EMPLOYEE\_REVIEW.EMPL\_REVW\_STATUS) has no impact because this field is not used for employee reviews of rating scale type 'Average.'

---

For example, you want to fetch the values for EmplID KC0001, Empl Rcd 0, As-Of-Date 01-01-2002. The SQL would look like the following:

```

SELECT
    ER.EFFDT,                -- replacement for JOB.REVIEW_DT
    ER.REVIEW_RATING,        -- replacement for JOB.REVIEW_RATING
    ER.RATING_SCALE          -- replacement for JOB.RATING_SCALE
FROM PS_EMPLOYEE_REVIEW ER
    ,PS_REVW_SCALE_TBL RS
WHERE ER.EMPLID = 'KC0001'
    AND ER.EMPL_RCD = 0
    AND ER.EFFDT = (SELECT MAX(ER1.EFFDT)
                     FROM PS_EMPLOYEE_REVIEW ER1
                     WHERE ER1.EMPLID = ER.EMPLID
                       AND ER1.EMPL_RCD = ER.EMPL_RCD
                       AND ER1.RATING_SCALE = ER.RATING_SCALE

```

```

        AND ER1.EFFDT <= '01-01-2002')
    AND RS.RATING_SCALE = ER.RATING_SCALE
    AND RS.EFFDT = (SELECT MAX(RS1.EFFDT)
                    FROM PS_REVW_SCALE_TBL RS1
                    WHERE RS1.RATING_SCALE = ER.RATING_SCALE
                    AND RS1.EFFDT <= ER.EFFDT)
    AND RS.EFF_STATUS = 'A'
    AND RS.REVW_SCALE_TYPE = 'A'

```

You will need to include logic to read information from the correct array based on when data is available in EMPLOYEE\_REVIEW versus in EP\_APPR. You can define effective dated sections to use the right array based on when processing is being done. You can also define the transition date in a variable and then based on when processing is being done, use the variable in a formula to read from the right array.

### Array Logic for System Element SALARY MATRIX CD ALL

Salary matrix code will come directly from the Salary Grade Table (SAL\_GRADE\_TBL.SALARY\_MATRIX\_CD).

Here is the SQL statement that joins JOB and SAL\_GRADE\_TBL to select the Salary Matrix Code for a specific Job row:

```

SELECT J.EMPLID, J.EMPL_RCD, J.EFFDT, J.EFFSEQ, S.SALARY_MATRIX_CD
FROM PS_JOB J,
     PS_SAL_GRADE_TBL S
WHERE S.SETID = J.SETID_SALARY
     AND S.SAL_ADMIN_PLAN = J.SAL_ADMIN_PLAN
     AND S.GRADE = J.GRADE
     AND S.EFFDT = (SELECT MAX(S1.EFFDT)
                   FROM PS_SAL_GRADE_TBL S1
                   WHERE S1.SETID = S.SETID
                   AND S1.SAL_ADMIN_PLAN = S.SAL_ADMIN_PLAN
                   AND S1.GRADE = S.GRADE
                   AND S1.EFFDT <= J.EFFDT)
     AND S.EFF_STATUS = 'A'

```

### Array Logic for System Element WRKS CNCL MEM DEU ALL

If you need to know if your employee is a spokesperson, check the record WC\_CNCLSPK\_TBL.

```

SELECT COUNT (*) FROM PS_WC_CNCLSPK_TBL A WHERE A.SETID = :1 AND
A.WC_COUNCIL_ID= <WC_COUNCIL_ID value> AND A.SPOKESPERSON_ID = <Your EMPLID>
AND A.EFFDT. = <Use appropriate EFFDT here>

```

If you want to retrieve the works council ID of an employee, works council ID is in the record COMP\_LOC\_TBL.

```

SELECT C.SETID,C.WC_COUNCIL_ID
FROM PS_JOB A , PS_COMP_LOC_TBL C
WHERE A.EMPLID = <EMPLID value>
AND A.EMPL_RCD=< EMPL_RCD value>
AND A.EFFDT=

```

```

( SELECT MAX(A2.EFFDT) FROM PS_JOB A2 WHERE A2.EMPLID=A.EMPLID AND A2.EMPL_RCD=>
A.EMPL_RCD)
AND A.EFFSEQ= (SELECT MAX(A3.EFFSEQ )
FROM PS_JOB A3
WHERE A3.EMPLID=A.EMPLID
AND A3.EMPL_RCD=A.EMPL_RCD
AND A3.EFFDT=A.EFFDT)
AND A.COMPANY = C.COMPANY
AND C.SETID = A.SETID_LOCATION
AND C.LOCATION = A.LOCATION
AND C.EFFDT= (
SELECT MAX(C1.EFFDT)
FROM PS_COMP_LOC_TBL C1
WHERE C1.SETID=C.SETID
AND C1.COMPANY=C.COMPANY
AND C1.LOCATION=C.LOCATION)

```

---

## Task O-2: Changing References to System Elements

This section discusses:

- Changing Rule Definitions
- Verifying Non-Rule Definitions
- Reviewing Record Field Usage
- Changing Array Definitions
- Changing Trigger Definitions

You will now use the SQR output and notes from the task, “Preparing for System Element Deletions,” to change the areas where the system element has been used.

### Task O-2-1: Changing Rule Definitions

You will use the output captured from the step, “View Element Relationships” in the task, “Preparing for System Element Deletions” to identify any rules that need to be changed.

If a variable was defined earlier in the step, “Retaining System Element Functionality,” follow the instructions below.

- Go to each definition that referenced the system element and replace the reference with the new variable created in its place.
- In order for the variable to resolve correctly, put the array defined earlier in the step, “Retaining System Element Functionality,” in the appropriate place on the appropriate process list.
- If the system element was used in any element that was sliced, put the array on the corresponding event list.
- If the system element was also used in an element that was not sliced, call the array from a formula that is not sliced so that it is also resolved for the segment.

If you did not define a variable earlier, you need to change each definition that was referencing the system element to not refer to that system element any more, meaning you have decided to not retain the system element functionality.

## Task O-2-2: Verifying Non-Rule Definitions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Non-Rule Definition Verification
- Output Result Tables – Checking PS\_GP\_RSLT\_PIN
- Positive Input Supporting Element Overrides
- Packages
- Non-Rule Package and Records – Checking PS\_GP\_NR\_PKG\_ELMTS
- Other Records

### Understanding Non-Rule Definition Verification

The following steps correspond to the output you got from running PUHCY100.SQR. Each step here corresponds to the output of the SQR. Complete these steps **ONLY** if the SQR output indicates that the system element has been used in that area.

---

**Note.** The steps below need to be followed for **EVERY** system element.

---

For the following steps, the <Variable PIN NUM> refers to the PIN\_NUM of the variable, if one was created earlier. If a variable was not defined earlier, you decided not to retain system element functionality. The <System Element PIN NUM> refers to the PIN\_NUM of the system element found in the SQR output. These steps provide SQL to update places where the system element was used to use the variable defined earlier instead of the deleted element. If a variable was not created, these steps provide SQL to delete the data accordingly.

### Output Result Tables – Checking PS\_GP\_RSLT\_PIN

If a variable was defined earlier, use the following SQL to update the data.

```
UPDATE PS_GP_RSLT_PIN
SET PIN_NUM=<Variable PIN NUM>
WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

If a variable was not defined earlier, use the following SQL to delete the row from the PS\_GP\_RSLT\_PIN.

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_RSLT_PIN
WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

### Positive Input Supporting Element Overrides

Positive Input Supporting Element Override 1 – Checking PS\_GP\_PI\_MNL\_SOVR

If a variable was defined earlier, use the following SQL to update the data:

```
UPDATE PS_GP_PI_MNL_SOVR
SET PIN_SOVR_NUM=<Variable PIN NUM>
WHERE PIN_SOVR_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

If a variable was not defined earlier, use the following SQL to delete the row:

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_PI_MNL_SOVR
WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

- Positive Input Supporting Element Override 2 – Checking PS\_GP\_PI\_GEN\_SOVR

If a variable was defined earlier, use the following SQL to update that data.

```
UPDATE PS_GP_PI_GEN_SOVR
SET PIN_SOVR_NUM=<Variable PIN NUM>
WHERE PIN_SOVR_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

If a variable was not defined earlier, use the following SQL to delete the row.

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_PI_GEN_SOVR
WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

- Positive Input Supporting Element Override 3 – Checking PS\_GP\_RSLT\_PI\_SOVR

If a variable was defined earlier, use this SQL to update the data.

```
UPDATE PS_GP_RSLT_PI_SOVR
SET PIN_SOVR_NUM=<Variable PIN NUM>
WHERE PIN_SOVR_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

If a variable was not defined earlier, issue the following SQL to delete the row from PS\_GP\_RSLT\_PI\_SOVR.

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_RSLT_PI_SOVR
WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

## Packages

This section needs to be done with the help of a functional user who understands the Global Payroll Packager functionality.

- Rule Package Criteria – Checking PS\_GP\_PKG\_CRIT1

If a variable was defined earlier, issue the following SQL to update the data:

```
UPDATE PS_GP_PKG_CRIT1
SET PIN_NUM=<Variable PIN NUM>,
PIN_TYPE='VR'
WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

If a variable was not defined earlier, issue the following SQL to delete the row from PG\_PKG\_CRIT1.

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_PKG_CRIT1
WHERE PIN_NUM=<System Element PIN NUM>
```

At the end of the upgrade process, you will need to recreate the packages impacted by the changes above before they can be used again. The impacted packages can be found in the <PUHCY100>SQR output.

- Rule Package Output – Checking PS\_GP\_PKG\_ELEMENTS

If the system element is listed in the Rule Package Output, you will need to recreate the packages listed in the <PUHCY100>SQR output before they can be used again. This needs to be done at the end of the upgrade process. (Do not include the ones that were already covered by the Rule Package Criteria output.)

- Version Package – Checking PS\_GP\_PKG\_VER\_DTL

If the system element is listed in the Version Package, you will need to recreate the packages listed in the <PUHCY100>SQR output before they can be used again. Complete this step at the end of the entire upgrade process. If the existing system element had a value of Version starting with 'C\_' it means that

it is a version specified by you, the customer. If you want to retain it, stamp the variable with the same version. This is stored in the field GP\_VERSION that exists on both GP\_PIN and GP\_SYSTEM\_PIN. A value of Version starting with 'P\_' indicates that this value is a PeopleSoft value and it does not need to be retained, as it will be deleted.

## Non-Rule Package and Records – Checking PS\_GP\_NR\_PKG\_ELMTS

If a variable was defined earlier, update the Non-Rule record that contained the system element to use the variable created in its place.

If a variable was not defined, change the record to either use some other element or to not reference an element at all.

---

**Note.** At the end of the upgrade process, you will need to recreate the packages listed in the SQR output before these can be used again.

---

## Other Records

If a variable was defined earlier, update the record that contained the system element to use the variable that was created in its place.

If a variable was not defined earlier, change the record to either use some other element or no element at all.

## Task O-2-3: Reviewing Record Field Usage

The following sections correspond to the output from PUGPW10.SQR. Complete these steps only if the SQR output indicates that the record field has been used in that area. Each section must be completed for each record field that the system element maps to.

The following is the criteria you should follow for this step:

- <Array PIN NUM> = PIN\_NUM of the array that used the record field (as seen in the SQR output)
- <Field Name> = Fieldname that is used on the array (see table below)
- <Record Name> = Record name that contained the field (see table below)

The following table shows which record field the system element has been mapped to:

PIN CODE	Record	Field
AGE 18+ ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	AGE_STATUS
CPAMID FRA ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	CPAMID
EXPCT MILIT DT DEU ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	EXPCTD_MILITARY_DT
ENTRY DT FRA ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	ENTRY_DT_FRA
HCE ALL	PERSON	HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_C
MILIT STATUS FRA ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	MILIT_SITUATN_FRA
MEDICARE ENTLD DT ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	MEDICARE_ENTLD_DT
MILITARY STATUS ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	MILITARY_STATUS



PIN CODE	Record	Field
PERSON TYPE ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	PER_TYPE
PREV HCE ALL	PERSON	HIGHLY_COMP_EMPL_P
SMOKER ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	SMOKER
US WORK ELIGIBILITY ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	US_WORK_ELIGIBILITY
YRS OF WORK EXPER ALL	PERS_DATA_EFFDT	YEARS_OF_EXP

## Task O-2-4: Changing Array Definitions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Arrays
- Array Field – PS\_GP\_ARRAY\_FLD
- Array Keys PS\_GP\_ARRAY\_KEY

### Understanding Arrays

Any array definitions that used the record field need to be changed to not use the record field since it no longer exists. If you need to use the functionality that was provided by the field, you could define another array as explained earlier in the step titled, “Define an Array.”

### Array Field – PS\_GP\_ARRAY\_FLD

Examine the following Array definition:

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_ARRAY_FLD
WHERE PIN_NUM=<Array PIN NUM>
AND FIELDNAME=<Field Name>
```

You also need to blank out the Version field on GP\_ARRAY to indicate that the array has been changed. This is done to mimic the functionality provided when an array definition is changed with the online application. Whenever an array definition is changed with the online application, the GP\_VERSION field is blanked out.

```
UPDATE PS_GP_ARRAY
SET GP_VERSION=' '
WHERE PIN_NUM=<Array PIN NUM>
```

### Array Keys PS\_GP\_ARRAY\_KEY

Examine the following Array definition:

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_ARRAY_KEY
WHERE PIN_NUM=<Array PIN NUM>
AND FIELDNAME=<Field Name>
```

You also need to blank out the Version field on GP\_ARRAY to indicate that the array has been changed.

```
UPDATE PS_GP_ARRAY
SET GP_VERSION=' '
WHERE PIN_NUM=<Array PIN NUM>
```

## Task O-2-5: Changing Trigger Definitions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Trigger Definition
- Trigger Field – Checking PS\_GP\_TRGR\_RECFLD
- Trigger Value – Checking PS\_GP\_TRGR\_VALUE

### Understanding Trigger Definition

A functional user who understands the Global Payroll Trigger functionality needs to work on this section as well.

Any trigger definitions that used the record field need to be changed to not use the record field since it will not exist. You also need to evaluate where you need to define a NEW trigger definition based on location of where data is now stored. Remember to add trigger PC to that record if needed as well.

### Trigger Field – Checking PS\_GP\_TRGR\_RECFLD

Examine the following Array definition:

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_TRGR_RECFLD
WHERE RECNAME=<Record Name>
AND FIELDNAME=<Field Name>
```

### Trigger Value – Checking PS\_GP\_TRGR\_VALUE

Examine the following Array definition:

```
DELETE FROM PS_GP_TRGR_VALUE
WHERE RECNAME=<Record Name>
AND FIELDNAME=<Field Name>
```

## APPENDIX P

# Upgrading the Content Provider Registry

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding the Content Provider Registry Upgrade
- Copying Your Enterprise Portal Database
- Upgrading Enterprise Portal PeopleTools
- Updating Registry Permission Lists
- Creating the Portal Project
- Comparing the Portal Project
- Reviewing the Portal Project
- Copying the Portal Project
- Copying Portal Project to Production
- Deleting Obsolete Folders
- Updating Registry Folder Permissions

---

## Understanding the Content Provider Registry Upgrade

You should perform this task if you use the Enterprise Portal 8.4 or higher running on PeopleTools 8.4x with the full navigation load access method. This means you do not use a single link to access your content provider database, but instead load some or all of the portal registry structures from the content provider database into your Enterprise Portal database. PeopleSoft refers to its application databases that contain the transaction content as Content Provider databases. Your Copy of Production database is your Content Provider database for this task.

When you upgrade a content provider database, the registry structures are updated, removed and added. These changes need to be copied to the Enterprise Portal database. This task will update the portal registry structures in your Enterprise Portal database to match what is in the Content Provider database. This is accomplished by the following:

- Upgrade the PeopleTools on a copy of the Enterprise Portal database.  
This allows a project compare to run between the Enterprise Portal and the Content Provider database.
- Create a portal project in the Enterprise Portal database containing all of the existing Content Provider registry structures.  
Copy the portal project (definition only) to the Content Provider database.

- Create a portal project in the Content Provider database containing all of the current Content Provider registry structures, then merge the project definition copied from the Enterprise Portal database into this project.

You will have a complete list of all registry structures for the Content Provider, including what is current and what should be deleted.

- Compare the complete list of registry structures in the Content Provider database to what exists in the Enterprise Portal, using project compare.

This marks the missing registry structures as delete and the updated or added registry structures as copy in the portal project definition.

- Copy the portal project from the Content Provider database to the Enterprise Portal database.

This deletes, updates, and adds registry structures to the Enterprise Portal database which syncs it up with what is current in the Content Provider database.

If you use Enterprise Portal 8 SP2, PeopleSoft recommends that you upgrade your Enterprise Portal to the latest available release.

If you do upgrade your Enterprise Portal database, you must be on PeopleTools 8.46 or higher.

---

**Note.** If you use Enterprise Portal 8.4 you *do not* need to upgrade to Enterprise Portal 8.8. You can still upgrade to PeopleTools 8.46.

---

See Enterprise Portal 8.1x – Managing Information Architecture on PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Enterprise, Portal Products, Enterprise Portal) for additional information on this topic.

In this appendix, you load your new Portal Registry definitions from your Copy of Production database to a copy of your Enterprise Portal database.

---

**Note.** You must complete the tasks in the appendix for each of your separately installed Enterprise Portal databases that correspond to one of the four Portal Registry definitions: EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, and PARTNER. If your installed Enterprise Portal uses all the registries, then complete this task for each of the portal registries using the same copy of the single Enterprise Portal database.

---

In the first task of this appendix, you create a copy of your Enterprise Portal database. You use this copy for all subsequent steps for the initial and test Move to Production upgrade passes. For the final Move to Production, do not make a copy. Instead perform the steps on the production Enterprise Portal database.

This document uses the term “target Enterprise Portal database” to refer to the Enterprise Portal database used in the upgrade steps. Use the table below to determine the correct copy of your Enterprise Portal database for each pass:

Upgrade Pass	Target Enterprise Portal Database
Initial pass	Copy of the Enterprise Portal database
Test Move to Production	Copy of the Enterprise Portal database
Final Move to Production	Enterprise Portal production database

---

## Task P-1: Copying Your Enterprise Portal Database

You initially upgrade the Content Provider registry on a copy of your Enterprise Portal database, then test the results of the upgrade. During your test Move to Production, you perform this task against another Copy of the Enterprise Portal.

Create a copy of your current Enterprise Portal production database now. Use this database as your target Enterprise Portal database.

---

**Note.** During your final Move to Production, you copy the registry definitions directly to your Enterprise Portal production database. Therefore, you do not need to execute this step during your final Move to Production.

---

---

## Task P-2: Upgrading Enterprise Portal PeopleTools

During the initial upgrade pass, your Enterprise Portal database must run on the same PeopleTools release level as your Copy of Production database so that you can do the compare step. Because you do not need to run the compare step during your Move to Production passes, you can skip this task during Move to Production passes.

If the release level of PeopleTools on your target Enterprise Portal database is not the same as your Copy of Production database release level, upgrade your PeopleTools now.

See PeopleSoft Customer Connection (Implement Optimize + Upgrade, Upgrade Guide, Upgrade Documentation and Software, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts, Release, Enterprise, PeopleTools).

---

## Task P-3: Updating Registry Permission Lists

This section discusses:

- Understanding Registry Permission Lists Updates
- Updating Portal Registry
- Deleting the Database Cache

### Understanding Registry Permission Lists Updates

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

Earlier in this upgrade you copied portal registry data from the Demo database to your Copy of Production database. You must update this registry data to include your permission list changes. After updating the portal registry permission lists, delete the database cache.

This process takes between a few minutes and a few hours, depending on the volume of the portal data.

---

**Note.** The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator, or the process may terminate with an abend.

---

---

**Note.** You must have a process scheduler started for your Copy of Production database.

---

## Task P-3-1: Updating Portal Registry

Follow the steps below to update your portal registry permission lists.

To update the portal registry permission lists:

1. On your Copy of Production database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. Add a run control as follows:
  - a. Enter a value for the run control ID. The run control ID is *SECURITY\_SYNC\_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, or PARTNER).
  - b. Click Add.
4. Enter a value for the portal name.

This value must match the portal registry name you used to replace the *XXXX* in the run control ID.
5. Click Save.
6. Click Run.
7. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
8. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

## Task P-3-2: Deleting the Database Cache

Follow the steps below to delete the database cache.

To delete the database cache:

1. Delete the Copy of Production database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the Copy of Production database web server service.

---

## Task P-4: Creating the Portal Project

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project Creation
- Creating the Target Enterprise Portal Project
- Cleaning the Target Enterprise Portal Project
- Deleting the Target Enterprise Portal Database Cache
- Copying the Target Enterprise Portal Project Definition
- Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project
- Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project
- Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache

## Understanding Portal Project Creation

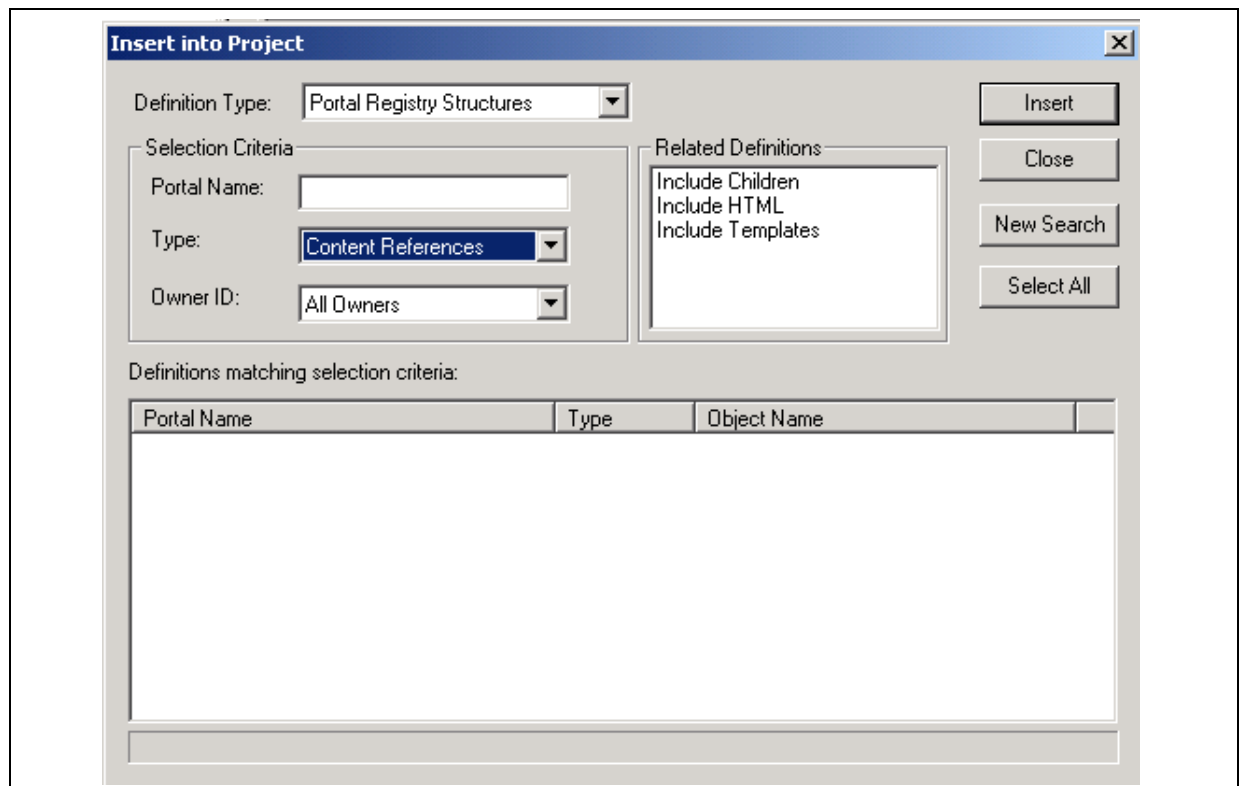
This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass. In this task, you create and modify a project on your target Enterprise Portal database. Then you copy the project definition to the Copy of Production database, where you further modify the project.

### Task P-4-1: Creating the Target Enterprise Portal Project

Follow the steps below to create the target Enterprise Portal project.

To create the target Enterprise Portal project:

1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your target Enterprise Portal database.
2. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
3. Select the following values:
  - a. In the Definition Type field, select *Portal Registry Structures*.
  - b. Leave the Portal Name field blank.
  - c. In the Owner ID field, select *All Owners*.
  - d. Do not select any values in the Related Definitions field.



Insert into Project dialog box

4. Click Insert.
5. Click Select All, and then click Insert again.
6. Click Close.
7. From Application Designer, select File, Save Project As....

8. Enter the project name *PORTAL\_PA84X\_REGISTRY*.
9. Close Application Designer.

## Task P-4-2: Cleaning the Target Enterprise Portal Project

In this step, you clean the target Enterprise Portal Project so that it contains only the existing Content Provider registry structure content references.

To clean the target Enterprise Portal project:

1. In your Enterprise Portal database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Clean Portal Project.

---

**Warning!** Do not follow the instructions on the Clean Portal Project page. Instead, follow the instructions below.

---

2. Add the run control ID *CLEAN\_PORTAL\_XXXXXXXX* where *XXXXXXXX* represents the portal definition name: *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, *SUPPLIER* or *PARTNER* for example.
3. In the Project Name field, enter the project name *PORTAL\_PA84X\_REGISTRY*.
4. Enter a value in the Portal Name field; *EMPLOYEE* for example.
5. Enter a value in the Content Provider Name field; *CRM* for example.

---

**Note.** Before running the Clean Portal Project you must enter the node URI text for the message node that you selected.

---

6. Select *Full Navigation*.
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. Set up the Process Scheduler information and click OK.
10. Select the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

## Task P-4-3: Deleting the Target Enterprise Portal Database Cache

In this step, you delete the target Enterprise Portal database cache.

To delete the target Enterprise Portal database cache:

1. On your target Enterprise Portal database, launch Configuration Manager.
2. On the Startup tab, click Purge Cache Directories.
3. Select the target Enterprise Portal database name.
4. Click Delete.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Close.
7. Click OK to close Configuration Manager.



## Task P-4-4: Copying the Target Enterprise Portal Project Definition

In this step, you copy the target Enterprise Portal project definition to your Copy of Production database.

To copy the target Enterprise Portal project definition:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign on to your target Enterprise Portal database.
2. Run the following Data Mover script:

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\UVUPX10E.dms
```

3. Close Data Mover.
4. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign on to the Copy of Production database.
5. Run the following Data Mover script:

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\UVUPX10I.dms
```

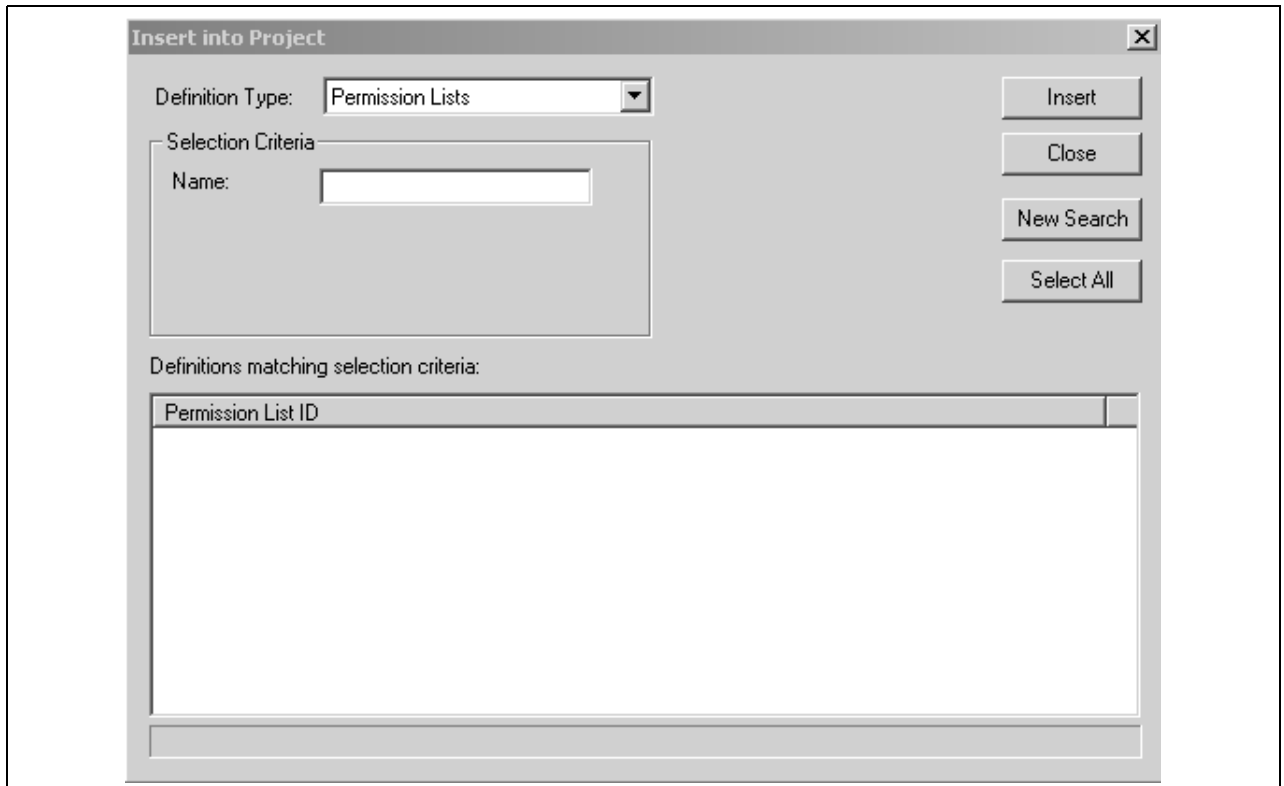
6. Close Data Mover.

## Task P-4-5: Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project

Create a project containing all Portal Registry data on your Copy of Production database.

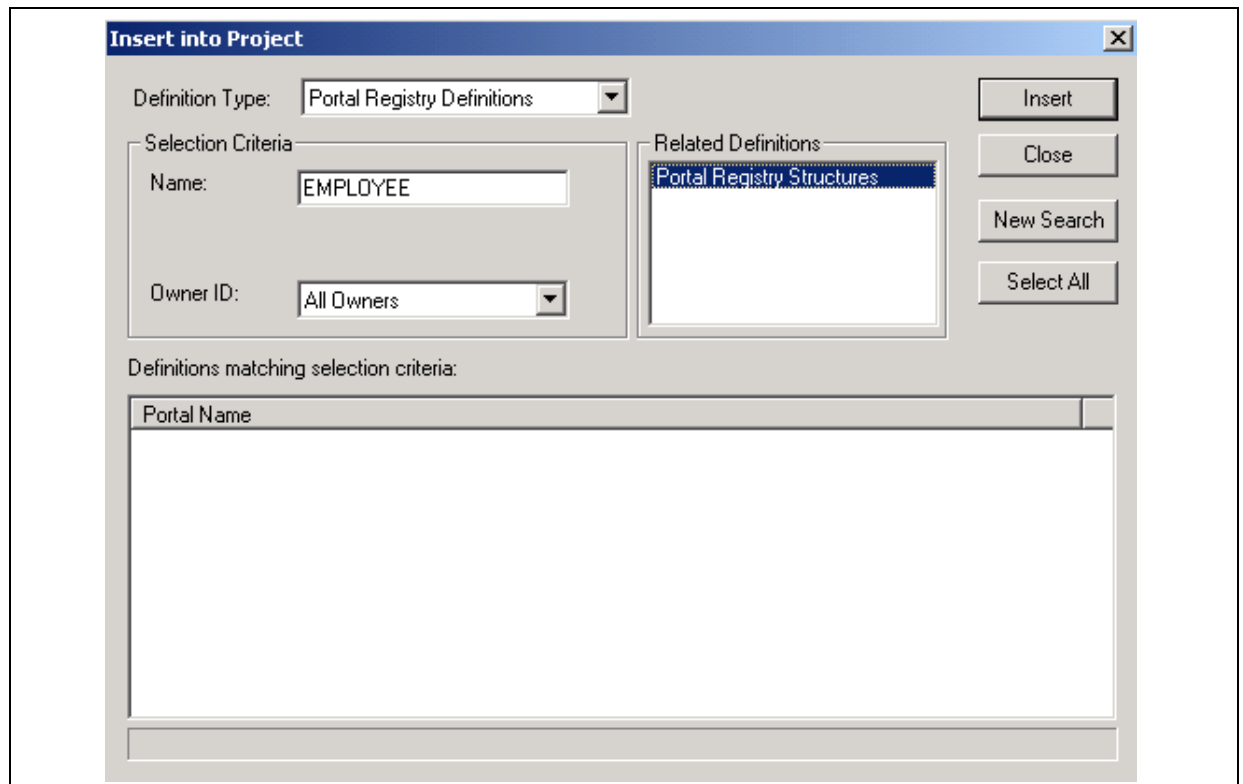
To create the Copy of Production Portal project:

1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Insert, Definitions into Project....
3. In the Definition Type field, select *Permission Lists*.



Insert into Project dialog box: Definition Type Permission Lists

4. Click Insert.
5. Click Select All, and then click Insert again.
6. Select the following values:
  - a. In the Definition Type field, select *Portal Registry Definitions*.
  - b. In the Name field, enter the Enterprise Portal database's default portal name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER or PARTNER).
  - c. In the Owner ID field, select *All Owners*.
  - d. In the Related Definitions field, select *Portal Registry Structures*.



Insert into Project dialog box with Portal Registry Structures selected

7. Click Insert.
8. Click Select All, then click Insert again.
9. Click Close.
10. From Application Designer, select File, Save Project As....
11. Enter the appropriate new project name from the table below. This project is referred to as the Portal Project:

Portal Name	Project Name
EMPLOYEE	PORTAL_APP84X_EMPLOYEE
CUSTOMER	PORTAL_APP84X_CUSTOMER
PARTNER	PORTAL_APP84X_PARTNER
SUPPLIER	PORTAL_APP84X_SUPPLIER

12. Click OK.
13. From Application Designer, select File, Merge Projects...
14. Enter the project name *PORTAL\_PA84X\_REGISTRY*.  
This merges the objects from the PORTAL\_PA84XREGISTRY project into your newly created Portal Project.
15. Select File, Save Project to save the updated Portal Project.
16. Close Application Designer.

## Task P-4-6: Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project

In this step, you clean the Copy of Production Portal project so that it contains only the Content Provider registry data.

---

**Important!** Before using the Copy of Production Portal project, you must run the Clean Portal Project on the Copy of Production database. Follow the directions on the Clean Portal Project Page.

---

To clean the Copy of Production Portal project:

1. In your Copy of Production database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Clean Portal Project.
2. Add the run control ID, *CLEAN\_PORTAL\_XXXXXXX*, where *XXXXXXX* represents the portal definition name; *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, *SUPPLIER*, or *PARTNER*, for example.
3. In the Project Name field, enter the Portal Project name that you created in the Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project step (*PORTAL\_APP84X\_[your portal name here]*).
4. Enter a value in the Portal Name field; *EMPLOYEE*, for example.
5. Enter a value in the Content Provider Name field; *CRM*, for example.

---

**Important!** Before running the Clean Portal Project, you must enter the Node URI text for the Message Node you selected.

---

6. Select *Full Navigation*.
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. Set up the Process Scheduler information and click OK.
10. Select the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

## Task P-4-7: Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache

In this step, you delete the Copy of Production database cache.

To delete the Copy of Production database cache:

1. On your Copy of Production database, start Configuration Manager.
2. On the Startup tab, click Purge Cache Directories.
3. Select the Copy of Production database name.
4. Click Delete.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Close.
7. Click OK to close Configuration Manager.

---

## Task P-5: Comparing the Portal Project

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

In this step, you compare the Portal project that you created in the previous step and then review the compare results. This will enable you to adjust the portal project as necessary before copying it into the Enterprise Portal database.

To compare the Portal Project:

1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Tools, Compare and Report....
3. Enter the Portal Project name that you specified in the Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project step (PORTAL\_APP84X\_[your portal name here]).
4. Enter the database name of your target Enterprise Portal database, and the user ID and password.
5. Click the Options button.
6. In the Compare Type field, select *Project*, and click OK.
7. Select all object types and click OK.
8. Close Application Designer.

---

## Task P-6: Reviewing the Portal Project

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

Review the Portal project (PORTAL\_APP84X\_[your portal name here]) on the Copy of Production database, looking for customizations that you have applied to your database. Object definitions that you changed have *\*Changed* or *\*Unchanged* in the Target column of the compare report. The \* indicates that the change was not made by PeopleSoft. Review each of these objects carefully. If PeopleSoft delivered the object, the Source column of the report will read *Changed*. Note the changes that you made to the object. After you complete the upgrade, when you test the system, you can decide whether you still need the customization. You can reapply the customization at that time.

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

---

## Task P-7: Copying the Portal Project

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project Copying
- Copying the Portal Project
- Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache

### Understanding Portal Project Copying

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

In this step, you copy the project from your Copy of Production database to your target Enterprise Portal database.

## Task P-7-1: Copying the Portal Project

Follow the steps below to copy the Portal Project to the Enterprise Portal database.

---

**Important!** Before exporting the Portal Project from the Content Provider database, you must successfully clean the Copy of Production Portal Project. If you proceed with this step without cleaning the project, you will overwrite critical Enterprise Portal data.

---

See Creating the Portal Project, Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project.

To copy the Portal Project:

1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select File, Open...
3. In the Definition field, select *Project* and click Open.
4. Highlight the newly created Portal Project name (PORTAL\_APP84X\_[your portal name]) and click Open again.
5. Select Tools, Copy Project, To Database...
6. Enter the name of your target Enterprise Portal database, and the user ID and password.
7. Click Select All.
8. Click Copy.  
This may take a few minutes.
9. Close Application Designer.

---

**Note.** You do not need to create or alter any records or views.

---

## Task P-7-2: Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache

In this step, you delete the Enterprise Portal database cache.

To delete the Enterprise Portal database cache:

1. Delete the target Enterprise Portal database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target Enterprise Portal database web server service.

---

## Task P-8: Copying Portal Project to Production

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying
- Copying the Portal Project to File
- Copying the Portal Project from File
- Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache Again

## Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying

You must perform this step during both your test and final Move to Production upgrade passes.

### Task P-8-1: Copying the Portal Project to File

Follow the steps below to copy the Portal Project to file.

---

**Note.** If your Copy of Production and target Enterprise Portal databases run on the same PeopleTools release and database platform, you can copy the project directly to the target Enterprise Portal database from within the Copy of Production Application Designer and skip the rest of this step.

---

To copy the Portal Project to file:

1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your Copy Production database.
2. Select File, Open....
3. In the Definition field, select *Project* and then click Open.
4. Highlight the newly created Portal Project name (PORTAL\_APP84X\_[your portal name]) and click Open again.
5. Select Tools, Copy Project, To File....
6. Click the Browse button for the Export Directory.
7. Select a temporary directory and then click OK.
8. Click Select All.
9. Click Copy.  
This may take a few minutes.
10. Close Application Designer.

### Task P-8-2: Copying the Portal Project from File

In this step, you copy the Portal Project from file.

To copy the Portal Project from file:

1. Launch Application Designer and sign on to your target Enterprise Portal database.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File....
3. Browse to the Copy of Production database server's temporary directory.  
If you cannot access the Copy of Production database server's temporary directory, then copy the Portal Project folder and files from the temporary directory to the target Enterprise Portal database server's *PS\_HOME\PROJECTS* directory, and browse to that directory.
4. Select the Portal Project name that you just copied to file in the previous step.
5. Click Open.
6. Click Select All.
7. Set the project language options as follows:
  - a. Click Options.
  - b. In the Copy Options tab, select *English*, and *COMMON*.

- c. If your Enterprise Portal database is a multi-language database, then also select the languages that you have installed on your Enterprise Portal database.
  - d. Click OK.
8. Click Copy.
  9. Select the Upgrade tab and view the Output window.  
All objects should have copied successfully.
  10. Close Application Designer.

---

**Note.** After the copy, you do not need to create or alter any records or views on the target Enterprise Portal database.

---

## Task P-8-3: Deleting the Enterprise Portal Database Cache Again

In this step, you delete the Enterprise Portal database cache.

To delete the Enterprise Portal database cache:

1. Delete the target Enterprise Portal database's application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target Enterprise Portal database web server service.

---

## Task P-9: Deleting Obsolete Folders

This section discusses:

- Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion
- Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.4
- Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.8

### Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion

This task applies to all upgrade passes: Initial, Test Move to Production, and Final Move to Production.

In this step, you delete folders on your target Enterprise Portal database that the Portal Registry Structures no longer reference. The process that you run depends on your version of Enterprise Portal.

### Task P-9-1: Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.4

Follow this procedure to delete obsolete folders on Enterprise Portal 8.4.

To delete obsolete folders on Enterprise Portal 8.4:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign on to your target Enterprise Portal database.
2. Run the following Data Mover script, located in the Enterprise Portal PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS directory:

```
PORTAL_REG_FOLDER_DEL.DMS
```

3. Close Data Mover.



## Task P-9-2: Deleting Obsolete Folders on Enterprise Portal 8.8

Follow this procedure to delete obsolete folders on Enterprise Portal 8.8 or higher.

To delete obsolete folders on Enterprise Portal 8.8 or higher:

1. On your target Enterprise Portal database, navigate accordingly:
  - a. For Enterprise Portal 8.8: Portal Administration, Navigation, Run Folder Cleanup.
  - b. For Enterprise Portal 8.9 or higher: Portal Administration, Navigation, Delete Empty Folders.
2. Add a run control as follows:
  - a. Enter a value for the run control ID. The run control ID is *FOLDER\_CLEAN\_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
  - b. Click Add.
3. Enter a value in the Portal Name field.

This value must match the portal registry name that you used to replace *XXXX* in the run control ID (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
4. Click Save.
5. Click Run.
6. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

---

## Task P-10: Updating Registry Folder Permissions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates
- Updating the Enterprise Portal Registry Folder Permissions
- Deleting the Enterprise Portal Cache

### Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates

This task applies to all upgrade passes: Initial, Test Move to Production, and Final Move to Production.

Portal data from different Content Provider databases may share a common portal folder. After copying the registry projects, you must update the folder permissions to reflect the changes. After you update the folder permissions, you must delete the target Enterprise Portal database cache files to propagate the changes.

### Task P-10-1: Updating the Enterprise Portal Registry Folder Permissions

Follow this procedure to update your Enterprise Portal registry folder permissions.

---

**Note.** This process will take between a few minutes to a few hours, depending on the volume of portal data. The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator, or the process may terminate with an abend.

---

To update the Enterprise Portal folder permissions:

1. On your target Enterprise Portal database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.
2. Add a run control as follows:
  - a. Enter a value for the run control ID.  
The run control ID is *SECURITY\_SYNC\_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
  - b. Click Add.
3. Enter a value in the Portal Name field.  
This value must match the portal registry name that you used to replace *XXXX* in the run control ID (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
4. Click Save.
5. Click Run.
6. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

## Task P-10-2: Deleting the Enterprise Portal Cache

In this step delete the Enterprise Portal cache.

To delete the Enterprise Portal cache:

1. Delete the target Enterprise Portal database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target Enterprise Portal database web server service.

## APPENDIX Q

# Upgrading with Tax Updates

---

## Upgrading with Tax Updates

Your HRMS Demo database was delivered with a predetermined level of Tax Updates applied. This Tax Update level is listed in the task, “Understanding Your Upgrade.” Oracle recommends you run your upgrade using your Copy of Production at the same Tax Update level as the HRMS Demo database. Your Copy of Production database may be in one of three states relative to the Demo database.

- You will need to update the delivered HRMS Demo database with all tax updates through the latest tax update on your Copy of Production before you start your initial upgrade pass. This is required so you will not lose any of the more current Tax Updates. Do not apply any more updates to your production system until your upgrade is complete and you go live on the new PeopleSoft release. If you apply additional updates to your production system while running the upgrade passes, you will lose those updates during your Move to Production pass. You will then need to reapply the tax updates that were applied to your production since your Initial upgrade pass.
- The Copy of Production database may be current with the Tax Update from the Demo database applied (but not beyond). You do not need to apply any tax updates.
- The Copy of Production database may not be current with the Tax Update from the Demo database. Oracle strongly recommends that you apply all of the Tax Updates to bring your Copy of Production database to the same Tax Update level as your HRMS Demo database. This will assure that your tax information will be correct when you have completed your upgrade. If this is not possible, be aware of the following potential issues and act accordingly:

- To get your Tax Tables up to date, you will need to compare data in the Tax Tables from your Copy of Production to the HRMS Demo database. Any needed updates from the Demo Database should be applied to the Copy of Production database manually. The tables involved are as follows:

PS\_CAN\_TAX\_TBL  
 PS\_CAN\_TAX\_CITLUMP  
 PS\_CAN\_TAX\_QITLUMP  
 PS\_CAN\_TAX\_CITRATE  
 PS\_CAN\_TAX\_QITRATE  
 PS\_CAN\_TAX\_PROV  
 PS\_CAN\_TAX\_PROVNCT  
 PS\_CAN\_TAX\_PROVTHR

PS\_GARN\_RULE\_TBL  
 PS\_GARN\_EXEMPT\_TBL  
 PS\_GARN\_OPERANDS  
 PS\_GARN\_DE\_DEFN  
 PS\_GARN\_DE\_DED  
 PS\_GARN\_PRORATE\_RL

PS\_STATE\_TAX\_TBL  
 PS\_STATE\_TAXRT\_TBL  
 PS\_ST\_OTH\_TAX\_TBL  
 PS\_STTAX\_RECIP\_TBL  
 PS\_LOCTX\_RECIP\_TBL  
 PS\_TAXGR\_DEFN\_TBL  
 PS\_TAXGR\_BASE\_TBL  
 PS\_TAXGR\_CMPNT\_TBL  
 PS\_LOCAL\_TAX\_TBL  
 PS\_LOCAL\_TAX\_TBL2  
 PS\_SWT\_MARSTAT\_TBL  
 PS\_LCLWK\_TXRCP\_TBL

---

**Note.** Garnishments Rules tables GARN\_RULE\_TBL, GARN\_EXEMPT\_TBL, and GARN\_OPERANDS have a different structure in this release and will be part of data conversion. We will deliver all garnishments rules maintained by us during the upgrade, so there is no need to manually update these tables to bring them to the Tax Update level of the Demo database.

---

See Appendix: “Understanding Garnishments Changes.”

- You should also review the Tax Update documentation to guide you on specific Tax Updates. This documentation is available on PeopleSoft Customer Connection.

## APPENDIX R

# Using Data Conversion Utilities

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Data Conversion Utilities
- Using the Upgrade Driver Program
- Using the Upgrade Drivers Page
- Reviewing the Data Conversion Report

---

## Understanding Data Conversion Utilities

This appendix contains information regarding the Application Engine program UPG\_DATACONV and the PS\_UPG\_DATACONV table.

---

## Task R-1: Using the Upgrade Driver Program

In order to run all data conversions in the correct sequence, Oracle has provided the Application Engine program UPG\_DATACONV and the PS\_UPG\_DATACONV table. This program runs the Application Engine sections defined in the table PS\_UPG\_DATACONV. The PS\_UPG\_DATACONV table contains a list of all of the Application Engine sections that you need to run and in what sequence they should be run.

---

## Task R-2: Using the Upgrade Drivers Page

This section discusses:

- Understanding Upgrade Drivers Page
- Accessing the Upgrade Drivers Page
- Adding New Upgrade Drivers Section Page
- Inactivating Upgrade Drivers Section

## Understanding Upgrade Drivers Page

Before you run data conversion, you may need to change what the Upgrade Driver program runs. You can add, remove, or deactivate Application Engine sections through the Upgrade Drivers page.

You do not have an active portal on your Copy of Production during data conversion, so you need to view and update the Data Conversion Definitions on your Demo database and then copy the updated data to your Copy of Production database.

## Task R-2-1: Accessing the Upgrade Drivers Page

To access the Upgrade Drivers page:

1. From your browser, sign on to the Demo database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion.
3. Enter your upgrade path:

HC88 for groups 1 to 8

PB88 for group 12

4. Click Search.

You are now on the Upgrade Drivers page. The following are descriptions for each section of the Upgrade Drivers page.

Upgrade Drivers									
Customize   Find   View All   First 1-25 of 86 Last									
Upgrade Path	Program Name	Group #	Section	Sequence	Active Flag	Description	Comments		
CR80	UPG_CDM	1	CDMA010	10	Active	General Preparation	Comments	+	-
CR80	UPG_CDM	1	CDMX140	20	Active	Upgrade Basic Data Tables	Comments	+	-
CR80	UPG_CP	2	CPA00	100	Active	Upgrade Constraint	Comments	+	-
CR80	UPG_CP	2	CPA01	105	Active	Upgrade User Cd Detl	Comments	+	-

Upgrade Drivers page

- Upgrade Path. This field contains the upgrade path on which the section will be run.
- Program Name. This is the Application Engine program that contains the section.
- Group #. This is the group number. All sections with the same group number will be run during the same run of the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program.
- Section. This is the section that will be called from the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program.
- Sequence. This is the order in which the sections will be called during the run of UPG\_DATACONV for the group number.
- Active Flag. This field determines whether the section will be run. If the value of this field is *Active*, the section will be run. If the value is *Inactive*, it will not be run. If you need to remove a section, change the value in this field to *Inactive*.
- Description.
- Comments.

## Task R-2-2: Adding New Upgrade Drivers Section Page

Follow the instructions below to add a new section to the Upgrade Drivers page.

**Note.** To add a new section, the Application Engine program and section must exist on the Demo database.

To add a new section to the Upgrade Drivers page:

1. From your browser, sign on to the Demo database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion.
3. Select Add a New Value.
4. Click Add.
5. Enter values for Upgrade Path and Program Name.
6. Enter a value for Group #.

---

**Note.** Each group number corresponds to a data conversion step in the Change Assistant template. If you select a group number that already exists in the PS\_UPG\_DATACONV table, your section will be executed when Change Assistant runs the data conversion step that corresponds to the group number you selected. Alternatively, if you assign a group number to your new section that does not already exist in PS\_UPG\_DATACONV, you must add a new step to your Change Assistant template. The new template step will have the same properties as the other data conversion steps, except for the group number specified in the step properties Parameters box.

---

7. Enter values for Section and Sequence.  
The Description and Comments fields are optional.
8. Click Save.
9. When you have completed all changes, sign on to your Demo database using Data Mover and run the following script to export the updated data conversion data:

```
DLUPX03E.DMS
```

10. Sign on to your Copy of Production database using Data Mover and run the following script to load the updated data conversion data:

```
DLUPX03I.DMS
```

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Software Updates for your new release, Appendix: "Using a Change Assistant Template."

## Task R-2-3: Inactivating Upgrade Drivers Section

Follow the instructions below to deactivate a section on the Upgrade Drivers page. Once deactivated, the section will not run as part of data conversion.

To inactivate a section on the Upgrade Drivers page:

1. From your browser, sign on to the Demo database.
2. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Data Conversion.
3. Enter your upgrade path:  
  
HC88 for groups 1 to 8  
PB88 for group 12
4. Click Search.
5. Find the row with the Program Name and Section you want to remove and change the value of the Active Flag field to *Inactive*.
6. Click Save.

7. When you have completed all changes, sign on to your Demo database using Data Mover and run the following script to export the updated data conversion data:

```
DLUPX03E.DMS
```

8. Sign on to your Copy of Production database using Data Mover and run the following script to load the updated data conversion data:

```
DLUPX03I.DMS
```

---

## Task R-3: Reviewing the Data Conversion Report

Each of the upgrade data conversion sections contains comments that describe the processing performed by the section. PeopleSoft has delivered an SQR to list all of these comments by the group and sequence numbers that determine how they run. The name of this report is UDATAACNV.

To run UDATAACNV:

1. Using SQRW, run SQR UDATAACNV on your Copy of Production database.
2. When prompted for Upgrade Path, enter:

```
HC88 for groups 1 to 8
```

```
PB88 for groups 12
```

3. When prompted for Group Number, enter the two-digit group number to report on, or enter 0 to see the comments for all groups.



## APPENDIX S

# Using the Comparison Process

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding the Comparison Process
- Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports

---

## Task S-1: Understanding the Comparison Process

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Source and Target Columns
- Reviewing the Action Column
- Reviewing the Upgrade Column
- Putting it All Together

During the upgrade you run a compare process and then review the resulting reports. The compare process first compares every property of an object definition on the source database to the properties of object definitions on the target database. The PeopleSoft system tracks object changes using the contents of the PSRELEASE table, and the value of two fields, LASTUPDDTTM, and LASTUPDOPRID, used in the PeopleTools tables.

- The PSRELEASE table maintains the Comparison Release Level. This table contains rows of data for every release level at which the database has ever existed. The first column in this table, RELEASEDTTM, contains a date/time stamp identifying when each release level was “stamped.” The second column, RELEASELABEL, identifies the release level. The format of a release label is *M XX.XX.XX.YYY*, where *M* is the market code, *XX* is an integer from 0 to 99, and *YYY* is an integer from 0 to 999. A release label has two parts: the PeopleSoft release number (*M XX.XX.XX*) and the customer release number (*YYY*). Each time you customize your production database, you can stamp it with a new customer release level to help you track your changes over time. You should not change any portion of the PeopleSoft release number unless specifically instructed to do so.
- The LASTUPDDTTM field in our *PSobjectDEFN* tables—such as PSRECDEFN, PSPNLDEFN, and so on—stores a date/time stamp of when each object was last modified.
- The LASTUPDOPRID field stores the operator ID of the user who made the modification. If PeopleSoft made the modification, the proprietary ID *PPLSOFT* is used.

---

**Note.** Maintain Security prevents you from creating an operator named PPLSOFT.

---

If an object definition is defined differently in the source database than in the target, the compare process will check to see whether either object definition has changed since the comparison release. If the object's LASTUPDDTTM value is greater than the RELEASEDTTM value for the comparison release level (stored in PSRELEASE), the object has changed. If the object's LASTUPDDTTM value is equal to or less

than RELEASEDTM, the object has not changed (since the comparison release). Whether the compared object has changed or not, if it has *ever* been changed prior to the comparison release by someone other than PeopleSoft (LASTUPDOPRID <> 'PPLSOFT'), the object is identified as a customization.

After you run a compare report, you see the following information when you open an object type in the upgrade project from the Upgrade Tab of Application Designer. This is called the Application Designer Upgrade Definition window.

## Task S-1-1: Reviewing Source and Target Columns

The status of each object is reported as it appears on the Source database and the Target database. The following table explains the various status types:

Status Type	Definition
Unknown	The object has not been compared. This is the default status for all objects inserted manually into a project and the permanent status of all non-comparison objects.
Absent	The object was found in the other database, but not in this one. When upgrading to a new PeopleSoft release, all of our new objects should have Absent status in the Target database and all of your new objects should have Absent status in the Source database.
Changed	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is greater than the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In other words, PeopleSoft modified the object since the comparison release.
Unchanged	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is less than or equal to the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In other words, PeopleSoft last modified the object prior to the comparison release.
*Changed	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is not <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is greater than the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In this case, the customer has modified the object since the comparison release.

Status Type	Definition
*Unchanged	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is not <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is less than or equal to the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In this case, the customer last modified the object prior to the comparison release.
Same	The object has been compared and is defined as the same in both databases. When an object in one database has this status, so will its counterpart in the other database. This status would never be seen when performing a database comparison because in that case, the project is only populated with objects defined differently. However, it can occur when performing a project comparison because in a project comparison, the project contents are static; the project is not repopulated based on the comparison results.

## Task S-1-2: Reviewing the Action Column

The default actions for each object that you compared are reported in the Action column. The compare sets the action column based on what you need to do to make the Target database consistent with the Source. You should not change these actions. You can decide whether or not to accept each action by setting the Upgrade value. Action types include:

Action Type	Definition
Copy	Object will be added to the Target database
Copy Prop (Records and Fields only)	Object will be added to the Target database
Delete	Object will be deleted from the Target database.
None	No action will be taken on this object.

The PeopleSoft system assigns one of these action types to every object in a comparison project and in the compare reports. However, these actions are not necessarily carried out during the copy process. The value of the Upgrade column for each object makes that determination.

## Task S-1-3: Reviewing the Upgrade Column

The Upgrade values for each object – YES or NO – determine whether the object action will be carried out during the copy process. The upgrade orientation you assign during the compare process determines these settings. You can orient the Upgrade to keep PeopleSoft changes or to retain your changes in the target database. Whichever orientation you choose, you will still have the option to set each Upgrade value individually before launching the copy process.

You may find that after the compare process, your project contains objects that show up as Unchanged on the Demo database and Changed on the Copy of Production and the Upgrade column is not checked. What this status combination means is that the PeopleSoft object on your Copy of Production was changed more recently than on the Demo database. In these instances, PeopleSoft recommends that you accept the Demo database version of the object.

## Task S-1-4: Putting it All Together

The following chart summarizes every possible Status, Action, and Upgrade value that could be set by the compare process to a single object:

Source Status	Target Status	Action	PeopleSoft Vanilla	Keep Customizations
(Any)	Absent	COPY	YES	YES
Absent	Changed or Unchanged	DELETE	YES	YES
	Changed* or Unchanged*	DELETE	NO	NO
Changed	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	YES	YES
	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	NO
Unchanged	Changed	COPY	NO	NO
	Unchanged	COPY	YES	YES
	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	NO
Changed*	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	NO	YES
	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	YES
Unchanged*	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	NO	YES
	Changed*	COPY	NO	NO
	Unchanged*	COPY	YES	YES

---

## Task S-2: Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Report Columns
- Using Reports

When you run the compare process, it creates reports to help you understand what objects differ between the Source and Target databases, and how they differ. If you have documentation of your database modifications, you should retrieve it before reviewing these reports. This will help you understand how the Target objects

have changed and enable you to better compare the Target version of the object with the Source version. If you are upgrading to a new PeopleSoft release, you should also review the Release Notes for your product. These notes will identify and explain object changes in the New Release Demo database.

Upgrade reports can be a little intimidating at first glance, until you understand what data you are looking for and how best to use it. This section includes information to help you use the reports.

## Task S-2-1: Reviewing Report Columns

For the most part, the columns in upgrade reports correspond with the columns you see in Application Designer's upgrade definition window. Moving from left to right, you see the Name of the object, then other key columns that vary by object type, then the Source and Target status, the Action value and Upgrade flag (*Yes* or *No*).

After these columns are three more that are not included in Application Designer. The first is Attribute. This tells you the type of difference that was found between the two objects. For example, record field Attribute values include *Use/Edit*, which identifies key or audit differences, and Default Field Name (*Def. Fldnm*), which identifies differences in a default value. Lastly, there is a Source column and a Target column. These wide columns display the actual differences between the object definitions. For example, on a *Use/Edit* attribute recfield difference, the Source column might contain *Xlat Table Edit* while the Target column is empty. This means the Source record field has a translate table edit while the Target record field does not.

If you are unsure of the meaning of any value in the last three report columns, open the PeopleTool that edits the particular object. The values in these columns correspond directly to dialog options in the tool.

## Task S-2-2: Using Reports

Oracle delivers several cross-reference reports that you can run to provide information about the inter-relationships between various objects. Oracle delivers these reports in the form of SQRs (found in PS\_HOME\SQR), Crystal Reports (found in PS\_HOME\CRW\ENG), and Queries.

The cross-reference reports include:

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Applications and Fields	XRFAPFL	Lists all application windows, such as General Tables, in alphabetical order, as well as the fields within each window. For each field, the report details the Field Name, Field Type, Length, and Format, as well as all the record and page definitions that contain the field (within the window).
Fields Referenced by PeopleCode Programs	XRFFLPC	Lists all PeopleCode programs in alphabetical order by associated record definition/field. The report includes type of field and lists all fields referenced in the PeopleCode program.
Fields and Panels	XRFFLPN	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report includes the names of all record and page definitions in which each field is used, as well as the Long Name of each field.

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Records and Fields	XRFFLRC	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report details the Long Name, Field Type, Field Length, and Formatting specified for the field, and includes the names of all record definitions that contain the field.
Field Listing	XRFIELDS	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report includes Field Type, Length, Format, Long Name and Short Name.
Menu Listing	XRFMENU	Lists application windows in alphabetical order. The report details all menus within each window, and all page definitions within each menu. It also includes the associated search record definition name and detail page definition name.
Panel Listing	XRFPANEL	Lists all page definitions in alphabetical order.
PeopleCode Programs and Field References	XRFCFL	Lists record definitions that contain fields with PeopleCode program attributes. The report includes the Field Name, as well as the associated record definitions and fields referenced in the PeopleCode program.
Panels with PeopleCode	XRFPNPC	Lists all pages that contain fields with PeopleCode attributes. For each page, the report includes the name of the record definition(s) that contain the field as well as the Field Name and Type.
Fields and Records	XRFCFL	Lists all fields in alphabetical order by associated record definition name. The report details the Long Name, Field Type, Field Length, and Formatting specified for the field.
Records and Panels	XRFRCPN	Lists all record definitions in alphabetical order. The report includes the menu and page definitions associated with each record definition.
Window Listing	XRFWIN	Lists all application windows in alphabetical order.

In addition to using our standard cross-reference reports, you can also generate ad hoc reports to extract the exact combination of information you need. Or, you can create permanent custom reports for information you extract on a regular basis.

Oracle recommends that you mark your upgrade reports using a color-coding system to help you quickly identify what you need to do to certain objects.

If you have several people reviewing sections of the reports, a good documentation policy is to have everyone on your review cycle initial and date the action defaults and overrides they select.

You may also find it easier to change some objects manually after the upgrade, rather than copying the new versions from the source.





# Index

## A

- Absence Management approvals,
  - completing 29
- accumulators, obsolete
  - deleting 251
  - reviewing 251
- ADP\_ACCT\_CD\_VW view,
  - dropping 119
- AE SYNCIDGEN, running 170
- ALLTABS project, creating 144
- ALLTEMPTABS project, creating 144
- Alter Audit
  - final, reviewing 189
  - final, running 189
  - running initial 13
- alter tables script, running 147
- alter with deletes script
  - building 168
  - running 169
- alternative overtime upgrade,
  - validating 246
- Alternative Overtime, setting values 37
- application audits, running 19
- application changes, preparing 117
- application conversion data,
  - exporting 160
- application conversion data,
  - importing 160
- Application Engine driver program,
  - using 433
- application messages
  - exporting 155
  - importing 156
- application messaging
  - objects, deleting 101
  - objects, saving 100
- application processes, completing 183
- application servers
  - configuring 162, 194
  - granting administrator permissions 62
  - updating REN servers 96
- application system data
  - exporting 174
  - importing 175
- application tablespaces, creating 88

- application upgrade, preparing 56
- applying
  - fixes after copying project 290
  - fixes after data conversion 291
  - fixes between upgrade passes 291
  - fixes during installation 290
  - fixes during Move to Production 292
  - updates before data conversion 161
- UPGOPT project 6
- UPGOPTPB project 7
- upgrade planning files 6
- appraisal approvals, upgrading 27
- Approval Framework definitions
  - exporting 177
  - importing 177
- approvals, preparing for upgrade 27
- assigning upgrade default values 36
- auditing
  - character length semantics 114
  - disabled constraints 108
  - duplicate length constraints 107
  - long to LOB conversion 112
- audits
  - Alter Audit 13
  - ChartFields, running 25
  - DDDAUDIT, final 188
  - DDDAUDIT, initial 12
  - final 188
  - initial 11
  - SYSAUDIT, final 188
  - SYSAUDIT, initial 12

## B

- backing up
  - after data conversion 168
  - after PeopleTools upgrade 116
  - after preparing your database 59
  - after upgrade copy 140
  - before conversion 163
  - before manual changes 203
  - before platform changes 104
  - before testing 279
  - Copy of Current Demo database 48
  - demo databases 47
  - new release demo again 136

- New Release Demo database 48
- base data, loading 93
- benefit program, understanding 321
- benefit rates, reviewing consolidation 324
- benefit record number display, reviewing 320
- benefits
  - preparing benefits administration for upgrade 29
  - preparing COBRA administration for upgrade 30
  - preparing for upgrade 29
- building
  - alter with deletes script 168
  - tablespace alter script 92
  - UPGOPT project 7
  - UPGOPTPB project 8

## C

- Change Assistant
  - creating new job 283
  - editing multilingual step properties 71
- change control
  - reviewing 278
  - turning off 79
- character length script 1, running 112
- character length script 2, running 113
- character length script 3, running 113
- character length script 4, running 113
- character length script 5, running 113
- character length script 6, running 114
- character length script 7, running 114
- character length script 8, running 114
- character length semantics, auditing 114
- ChartFields audit reports, running 25
- cloning US garnishment rules 270
- COBOL
  - setting PSOPTIONS for 179
- COBRA administration, preparing for upgrade 30
- common portal system options
  - exporting 176
  - importing 176
- company cars 320
- company cars, effective dating 320
- compare options, modifying 123
- compare reports
  - columns 441
  - modifying options 51
  - reviewing 126
- understanding 440
- using 441
- comparing
  - customizations 51
  - new release 122
  - running UPGCUST 52
- comparison process
  - default actions for objects 439
  - settings for objects 440
  - status of objects 438
  - Upgrade column 439
  - using 437
- completing
  - data conversion 200
- completing system setup
  - exporting data 171, 173
  - exporting EDI statements 172
  - exporting mass change data 172
  - importing data 171, 173
  - importing EDI statements 172
  - importing mass change data 173
  - loading data 170
- Configuration Manager profile, updating 63
- configuring
  - application servers 162, 194
  - Pay/Bill Management 264
  - Portal 194
  - Process Scheduler 162
  - self-service payslip options 235
  - upgrade environment 194
- CONNECT ID, granting permissions 106
- connect ID, granting privileges to 74
- connector passwords, encrypting 98
- contacting global support 300
- Content Provider registry
  - upgrading 276
- content reference permissions, synchronizing 198
- control tables, populating 161
- conversion
  - loading data 98
  - reporting details 98
  - running data conversion 99
- conversion reports, reviewing 115
- conversion scripts
  - Oracle, generating 109
- converting
  - database data types 102
  - Integration Broker 99

- PeopleTools objects 96
- Portal objects 97
- query prompt headings 98
- Copy of Current Demo database
  - backing up 48
  - restoring 54
- Copy of Production
  - creating 5
  - testing 280
- Copy of Production database
  - backing up 116
- Copy of Production database cache,
  - deleting 418
- copy results, reviewing 130
- copying
  - Enterprise Portal database 417
  - existing non-stable tables to file 16
  - new non-stable tables to file 17
  - PATCH84X project 86
  - PATCH84XML project 87
  - PPLTLS84CUR project 84
  - PPLTLS84CURDEL project 86
  - PPLTLS84CURML project 84
  - PPLTLSML project 85
  - production database 5
  - projects 83
  - PT84TBLSPC project 91
  - Time and Labor temp table list 57
  - translate values 56
  - UPGCUST 130
  - UPGCUSTIB 132
  - UPGIBCOPY 134
  - UPGNONCOMP 134
- country extension
  - applying individual non-rule
    - packages 226
- country extensions
  - applying consolidated non-rule
    - package 224
  - applying licensed rule package 214
  - applying rule delete package 230
  - applying the final rule package 219
  - applying unlicensed rule package 216
  - creating consolidated non-rule
    - package 221
  - creating final rule package 217
  - creating individual non-rule
    - packages 222
  - creating rule delete package 228
  - creating rule packages 212
  - exporting HR rate codes 234
  - finalizing rule delete process 233
  - importing HR rate codes 235
  - setting Store option for system
    - elements 234
  - understanding upgrade 211
  - updating install options 233
- coverage calculations, reviewing
  - consolidation 325
- create and alter scripts
  - building 145
  - editing 145
- create indexes script, running 169
- create tables script
  - running 146
- create temp tables script
  - building 144
  - running 146
- create triggers script, running 169
- create upgrade tables script
  - building 142
- CREATEVW, running 170
- creating
  - all views 170
  - ALLTABS project 144
  - ALLTEMPTABS project 144
  - application tablespaces 88
  - copy of RecField definitions 57
  - country extensions rule packages 212
  - custom tablespaces 139
  - FNLALTAUD project 189
  - indexes 147
  - INITALTAUD project 13
  - Integration Broker objects 100
  - Microsoft conversion project 105
  - new Change Assistant job 283
  - new tablespaces 138
  - Oracle audit tables 107
  - Oracle-delivered tablespaces 138
  - PPLTOOLS views 99
  - RUNSTATS.DAT 78
  - target Enterprise Portal project 419
  - temporary performance indexes 76
  - updated PeopleTools views 99
  - UPGIBCOPY 133
  - US custom garnishment rules 270
- customizations
  - comparing 51
  - identifying 54
  - reapplying 195

- customized objects
  - adjusting 196
- customizing
  - new release 130
  - template built rules 257

## D

- data
  - base data, loading 93
  - conversion data, loading 98
  - data conversion, running 99
  - English messages, loading 94
  - English string data, loading 95
  - language data, loading 94
  - MCF data, populating 96
  - PeopleTools data, loading 94
  - stored statements data, loading 95
- data conversion
  - applying updates before 161
  - backing up after 168
  - creating indexes 149
  - dropping indexes 148
  - dropping triggers 148
  - loading data 154
  - loading data for PeopleTools 98
  - reporting details 98
  - running for application changes 163
  - running for group 1 166
  - running for group 12 166
  - running for group 2 167
  - running for group 3 167
  - running for group 4 167
  - running for group 7 167
  - running for group 8 167
  - running for PeopleTools changes 99
  - understanding 163
- data conversion driver data
  - exporting 160
  - importing 160
- data conversion report 436
- data conversion, completing 200
- data model definitions, loading
  - DB2 UNIX/NT 80
  - DB2 z/OS 80
  - Informix 80
  - Oracle 80
  - SQL Server 81
  - Sybase 81
  - understanding 80
- data type steps, editing 72

- database
  - increasing space 5
- database cache
  - deleting from Copy of Production 418
- database data types, converting 102
- database options flag, resetting 77
- database options, updating 115
- database servers, backing up 116
- database structure
  - finalizing 168
  - modifying 141
- databases
  - preparing for the upgrade 44
  - stamping 278
  - updating overrides 136
  - verifying integrity 44
- DB2
  - editing upgrade planning scripts 9
- DB2 UNIX
  - generating final RUNSTATS 181
  - running final statistics 181
- DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS script,
  - generating 153
- DB2 UNIX/NT
  - loading data model definitions 80
  - rerunning RUNSTATS 78
  - updating statistics 78
- DB2 z/OS
  - backing up database 142
  - editing create table scripts 67
  - editing MTP import scripts 68
  - loading data model definitions 80
  - running final statistics 182
  - updating statistics 78
- DB2TMPIDXCREATE script 76
- DBTSFIX output scripts
  - editing 65
  - running 74
- DBTSFIX script, running 64
- DDDAUDIT script
  - final, running 188
  - running initial 12
- DDLDB2 script
  - editing 69
  - running 80
- DDLDBX script
  - editing 70
  - running 80
- DDLIFX script
  - editing 70

- running 80
- DDLMS script, running 81
- DDLORA script
  - editing 70
  - running 80
- DDLSYB script, running 81
- default values, assigning 36
- defining, testing strategy 302
- deleting
  - application messaging objects 101
  - Copy of Production database cache 418
  - node transactions 101
  - obsolete accumulators 251
  - Pagelet Wizard Common Components data 58
- department security, updating 201
- dependent information, effective dating 320
- developing
  - test plan 305
  - test scripts 306
- disabled constraints, auditing 108
- drop table script, running 117
- dropping
  - ADP\_ACCT\_CD\_VW view 119
  - personal data view 119
  - triggers for data conversion 148
- dropping PeopleTools tables 45
- duplicate length constraints, auditing 107

## E

- EDI tables, identifying 54
- editing
  - data type steps 72
  - DB2 z/OS create table scripts 67
  - DB2 z/OS MTP import scripts 68
  - DBTSFIX output scripts 65
  - DDLDB2 script 69
  - DDLDBX script 70
  - DDLIFX script 70
  - DDLORA script 70
  - GRANT script 66
  - Integration Broker script 71
  - Move to Production import scripts 68
  - MSGTLSUPG script 70
  - multilingual step properties 71
  - MVPRDIMP script 69
  - PPLTLS84CURTABLES script 90
  - PSLANGUAGES script 66
  - PTxxxTLS scripts 66

- system data scripts 174
- tablespace alter script 92
- TLSUPGNONCOMP script 66
- upgrade planning DB2 scripts 9
- EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report, running 265
- effective dating 320
  - dependent information 320
- encrypting connector passwords 98
- Enterprise Portal
  - copying database 417
  - upgrading PeopleTools 417
- Enterprise Portal project, target creating 419
- ePerformance approvals, completing 28
- eProfile approvals, completing 28
- Expenses ChartField mappings, setting up 263
- exporting
  - application conversion data 160
  - application messages 155
  - application system data 174
  - Approval Framework definitions 177
  - common portal system options 176
  - data conversion driver data 160
  - generic notifications 178
  - GL interface setup tables 184
  - Global Payroll Switzerland tax rates 178
  - new release objects 135
  - node transactions 101
  - Pagelet Wizard application data 158
  - Pagelet Wizard data 158
  - PATCH84X project 86
  - PATCH84XML project 87
  - Pay/Bill Management non-stable tables 18
  - Pay/Bill Management stable tables 17
  - payroll interface tables 184
  - PeopleTools system tables 77
  - PPLTLS84CUR project 84
  - PPLTLS84CURDEL project 86
  - PPLTLS84CURML project 84
  - PPLTLSML project 85
  - project definitions 118
  - projects 83
  - PT84TBLSPC project 91
  - record groups 156
  - related language system data 173
  - rules setup data 183

- selected PeopleTools tables 131
- setup data 176
- system data for upgrade path 175
- system setup data 157
- upgrade default options 43
- upgrade defaults 159
- US custom garnishment rules 186

**F**

- fields
  - renaming 48
- fields for Microsoft SQL Server 120
- file servers
  - editing PTxxxTLS scripts 66
- final audit reports, running 188
- fixes
  - applying after copying project 290
  - applying after data conversion 291
  - applying between upgrade passes 291
  - applying during installation 290
  - applying during Move to Production 292
- FNLALTAUD project, creating 189
- functional decisions, making 36

**G**

- garnishment payee data
  - updating 266
  - validating 265
- garnishment payee data, correcting 21
- garnishment rule data
  - running report 271
  - updating 273
  - validating 271
- garnishment rules
  - exporting 186
  - importing 186
  - US custom, creating 270
  - US custom, setting up 269
  - US, cloning 270
- garnishment rules changes, understanding 369
- garnishments upgrade, understanding 367
- General Ledger activity groupings, setting up 262
- General Ledger interface, setting up 260
- generating
  - DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS script 153
  - final RUNSTATS 181

- Microsoft conversion scripts 106
- Oracle conversion scripts 109
- PPLTLS84CURTABLES script 90
- generic notifications
  - exporting 178
  - importing 178
- getting started 2
- GL interface setup tables
  - exporting 184
  - importing 185
- Global Payroll
  - setting up for France 242
  - setting up for Switzerland 236
  - upgrading country extensions 210
  - verifying 19
  - verifying record and record-field references 250
- Global Payroll Packager 252
- Global Payroll settings, auditing 35
- Global Payroll Switzerland tax rates
  - exporting 178
  - importing 179
- global support, contacting 300
- GRANT script
  - editing 66
  - running 74
- granting
  - home page personalization access 199
  - privileges to connect ID 74
- granting permissions
  - CONNECT ID 106

**H**

- home page personalization access, granting 199
- HR default values, assigning 42
- HR ethnicities, loading 118

**I**

- identifying
  - customizations 54
  - EDI tables 54
  - mass change 54
- images, shrinking 46
- importing
  - application conversion data 160
  - application messages 156
  - application system data 175
  - Approval Framework definitions 177

- common portal system options 176
- data conversion driver data 160
- DB2 z/OS-specific information 68
- generic notifications 178
- GL interface setup tables 185
- Global Payroll Switzerland tax rates 179
- new release non-stable project definition 16
- new release objects 135
- Pagelet Wizard application data 158
- Pagelet Wizard data 159
- payroll interface tables 184
- PeopleTools system tables 77
- previous release non-stable project definition 16
- project definitions 119
- record groups 156
- related language system data 174
- rules setup data 183
- selected PeopleTools tables 132
- setup data 176
- Staffing Front Office project 140
- system data for upgrade path 175
- system setup data 158
- upgrade default options 11
- upgrade defaults 159
- US custom garnishment rules 186
- increasing space, log file and database 5
- index parameters setting 152
- indexes
  - creating 147
  - dropping for data conversion 148
  - parameters, setting after copy 137
  - reviewing the create indexes log 148
  - temporary performance, creating 76
- Informix
  - loading data model definitions 80
  - running final statistics 182
  - updating statistics 78
- INITALTAUD project, creating 13
- initial audits
  - reviewing 14
  - running 11
- installation, applying fixes during 290
- Integration Broker
  - converting 99
  - defaults, updating 100
  - deletes, preparing 101
  - objects, creating 100
  - Integration Broker script, editing 71
  - integration testing 303
- J**
- jobs, updating for GP Packager 252
- L**
- language data, updating 186
- language system data
  - exporting related 173
  - importing related 174
- languages
  - loading data 94
  - populating 93
  - swapping on system data 155
- liability accounts, setting up 260
- license code, updating 75
- loading
  - base data 93
  - conversion data 98
  - data for data conversion 154
  - data model definitions 79
  - data to complete system setup 170
  - English messages 94
  - English string data 95
  - HR ethnicities 118
  - language data 94
  - message data 81
  - noncomparable objects 94
  - PeopleTools data 94
  - PeopleTools definition security group 95
  - planning messages and strings 10
  - Staffing Front Office data 15
  - stored statements 179
  - stored statements data 95
  - system messages 81
- local message node, preserving 123
- log
  - reviewing for pagelet and collection issues 200
- log file, increasing space 5
- long data audit, running 104
- long to LOB conversion, auditing 112
- long to LOB script 1, running 110
- long to LOB script 2, running 111
- long to LOB script 3, running 111
- long to LOB script 4, running 111

- long to LOB script 5, running 111
- long to LOB script 6, running 111
- long to LOB script 7, running 112
- long to LOB script 8, running 112

## M

- mass change, identifying 54
- message data
  - loading 81
  - loading English messages 94
- message data, cleaning up 73
- message queues, purging 47
- Microsoft conversion project,
  - creating 105
- Microsoft conversion report, running 106
- Microsoft conversion scripts,
  - generating 106
- Microsoft conversion scripts, running 106
- Microsoft database, validating 104
- Microsoft settings, reviewing 105
- Microsoft SQL Server, renaming fields
  - for 120
- Microsoft SQL Server, reversing renames
  - for 57
- migrating records 91
- model definitions, *See* data model
  - definitions
- modifying
  - compare options 123
  - compare report options 51
  - database structure 141
  - post process formulas 249
  - user exit rules 259
- Move to Production
  - editing import scripts 68
  - editing password 69
  - performing 284
  - testing 281
  - understanding 282
- MSGTLSUPG script, editing 70
- MultiChannel Framework (MCF) data 96
- multilingual step properties, editing 71
- multiple distributions, finding 34
- MVPRDIMP script, editing 69

## N

- New Copy of Production database
  - importing data 68
- new release

- exporting objects 135
- importing objects 135
- new release database
  - backing up again 136
- new release demo
  - restoring 161
- New Release Demo database
  - backing up 48
- node transactions
  - deleting 101
  - exporting 101
- non-comparable objects, reviewing 127
- non-stable project definition
  - importing previous release 16
- non-stable project definition, importing
  - new release 16
- notes and tips, for your upgrade 3

## O

- object version numbers
  - setting 102
  - updating 187
- object version numbers, resetting 135
- Operator Security Join Table,
  - refreshing 202
- Oracle
  - loading data model definitions 80
  - running final statistics 182
  - updating statistics 79
- Oracle audit tables, creating 107
- Oracle conversion scripts, generating 109
- Oracle database, validating 107
- Oracle settings, reviewing 108

## P

- pagelet and collection log 200
- pagelet publishing, enabling 201
- Pagelet Wizard
  - exporting application data 158
  - exporting data 158
  - importing application data 158
  - importing data 159
- Pagelet Wizard Common Components data,
  - deleting 58
- parallel testing 304
- password, Move to Production 69
- passwords, encrypting connector
  - passwords 98
- patch information, updating 76



- PATCH84X project 86
- PATCH84XML project 87
- Pay/Bill Management
  - configuring 264
  - setting up rapid time prompts 264
  - setting up staffing installation values 264
- Pay/Bill Management non-stable tables, exporting 18
- Pay/Bill Management stable tables, exporting 17
- payee changes, understanding 367
- payroll accumulators, deleting obsolete 251
- Payroll Interface Definitions, updating 246
- payroll interface tables
  - exporting 184
  - importing 184
- PeopleSoft upgrade survey 284
- PeopleTools
  - data, loading 94
  - definition security group, loading 95
  - exporting system tables 77
  - functionality 275
  - importing system tables 77
  - objects, converting 96
  - objects, reviewing 81
  - re-exporting tables 314
  - script 90
  - swap script, editing 59
  - tables, dropping 45
  - updating patch information 76
  - updating system tables 72
  - upgrade, backing up after 116
  - upgrading Enterprise Portal 417
- PeopleTools conversion
  - completing 187
- PeopleTools tables
  - exporting 131
  - importing 132
  - swapping languages 132
- performance
  - improving for your platform 298
  - testing 304
  - tips for creating and altering SQL 298
  - tips for data conversion 298
  - tips for DB2 299
  - tips for modify database structures 298
  - tips for Oracle RDBMS 299
- permission lists
  - updating Portal registry 418
- permissions lists
  - understanding registry updates 417
- person model conversion method, defining 42
- person organization audits, running 209
- person relationship audit report, running 23
- personal data table, refreshing 183
- PI Field Definition Table, updating 248
- PI Instance Table definitions, updating 249
- PIN element numbers, verifying 35
- planning scripts, running 10
- platform changes, backing up before 104
- Portal
  - configuring 194
  - converting objects 97
  - running security synchronization 198
- Portal navigation objects, registering 196
- portal options data, updating 277
- Portal registry
  - updating permission lists 418
- post process formulas, modifying 249
- PPLTLS84CUR project 84
- PPLTLS84CURDEL project 86
- PPLTLS84CURML project 84
- PPLTLS84CURTABLES script
  - editing 90
  - generating 90
  - running 91
- PPLTLSML project 85
- preparing
  - application upgrade 56
  - for the upgrade 44
  - Integration Broker deletes 101
  - record field for deletion 30
  - system element for deletion 30
- preserving
  - queries and trees 311
- preserving, local message node 123
- Process Scheduler
  - configuring 162
- process, updating for GP Packager 253
- product license code, updating 75
- production database
  - identifying empty tables 44
- production database, copying 5
- Profile Management, assigning options 40

- project definitions
  - exporting 118
  - importing 119
- projects
  - exporting and copying 83
  - INITALTAUD 13
  - PATCH84X 86
  - PATCH84XML 87
  - PPLTLS84CUR 84
  - PPLTLS84CURDEL 86
  - PPLTLS84CURML 84
  - PPLTLSML 85
  - PT84TBLSPC 91
- PS Table definitions, updating 248
- PSLANGUAGES script
  - editing 66
  - running 93
- PSOBJCHNG table, cleaning 45
- PSOPTIONS
  - setting for COBOL 179
- PT84TBLSPC project 91
- PTUPGCONVERT 187
- PTUPGCONVERT program 99
- PTxxxTLS scripts
  - editing 66
  - running 93

**Q**

- queries, preserving 311
- query prompt headings, converting 98

**R**

- rapid time prompts, setting up 264
- re-creating
  - triggers 147
- reapplying customizations 195
- RecField definitions, creating a copy 57
- recompiling, template built rules 255
- record and record-field references 250
  - verifying in Global Payroll 250
- record field, preparing for deletion 30
- record groups
  - exporting 156
  - importing 156
- record parameters
  - setting 153
- records
  - migrating 91
  - renaming 48

- setting parameters after copy 137
- Recruiting Solutions
  - assigning defaults 39
- registering Portal navigation objects 196
- registry permission lists, understanding
  - updates 417
- registry, upgrading Content Provider 276
- regression testing 305
- relationship usage, reviewing
  - changes 321
- REN servers, updating configuration 96
- renamed tables script
  - building 143
  - running 143
- renames, reversing for Microsoft SQL
  - Server 57
- renaming 120
  - fields 48
  - records 48
  - tables 120
- reporting conversion details 98
- reports
  - running person relationship 23
  - upgrade, running 19
  - upgrade, understanding 20
- reports and interface setup, reviewing 34
- resetting
  - action flags in UPGCUST 125
  - database options flag 77
  - object version numbers 135
- restoring
  - Copy of Current Demo database 54
  - new release demo 161
- retaining target rename log files 50
- Retiree Additional Pay Report
  - running UVPYT05.SQR 206
  - running UVPYT06.SQR 207
  - running UVPYT07.SQR 207
- retirees with pay
  - converting 203
  - rebuilding job flags 208
  - running Retiree Additional Pay Report
    - UVPYT05.SQR 206
    - UVPYT06.SQR 207
    - UVPYT07.SQR 207
  - running upgrade conversion 208
  - understanding conversion 203
- reviewing

- Alter Audit, final 189
- change control 278
- conversion reports 115
- copy results 130
- create indexes log 148
- initial audits 14
- Microsoft settings 105
- new release changes 126
- new release compare reports 126
- non-comparable objects 127
- obsolete accumulators 251
- Oracle settings 108
- PeopleTools functionality 275
- PeopleTools objects 81
- reports and interface setup 34
- UPGCUST compare log 54
- UPGCUSTIB copy results 135
- UPGIBCOPY copy results 135
- UPGNONCOMP copy results 135
- user exit rules 259
- RNHCGPI02 script
  - running 49
  - running on Copy of Current Demo 50
- RNHCUI01 script
  - running 50
  - running on Copy of Current Demo 50
- rules setup data
  - exporting 183
  - importing 183
- rules, upgrading 254
- running
  - Alter Audit, final 189
  - Alter Audit, initial 13
  - alter tables script 147
  - alter with deletes script 169
  - application audits 19
  - audits 188
  - character length script 1 112
  - character length script 2 113
  - character length script 3 113
  - character length script 4 113
  - character length script 5 113
  - character length script 6 114
  - character length script 7 114
  - character length script 8 114
  - create indexes script 147
  - create tables script 146
  - create temp tables script 146
  - create triggers script 169
  - data conversion, for application changes 163
  - data conversion, for PeopleTools changes 99
  - DB2TMPIDXCREATE script 76
  - DBTSFIX output scripts 74
  - DBTSFIX script 64
  - DDDAUDIT script, final 188
  - DDDAUDIT script, initial 12
  - DDLDB2 script 80
  - DDLDBX script 80
  - DDLIFX script 80
  - DDLMS script 81
  - DDLORA script 80
  - DDL SYB script 81
  - dropped temp tables report 254
  - EE Garn Payee Data Validation Report 265
  - final statistics for DB2 UNIX 181
  - final statistics for DB2 z/OS 182
  - final statistics for Informix 182
  - final statistics for Oracle 182
  - final update statistics 181
  - garnishment rule data report 271
  - GRANT script 74
  - initial audits 11
  - long data audit 104
  - long to LOB script 1 110
  - long to LOB script 2 111
  - long to LOB script 3 111
  - long to LOB script 4 111
  - long to LOB script 5 111
  - long to LOB script 6 111
  - long to LOB script 7 112
  - long to LOB script 8 112
  - Microsoft conversion report 106
  - Microsoft conversion scripts 106
  - new release UPGCUST 125
  - new release UPGCUSTIB 125
  - new release upgrade copy 131
  - person organization audits 209
  - Portal security synchronization 198
  - PPLTLS84CURTABLES script 91
  - PSLANGUAGES script 93
  - PTUPGCONVERT program 99
  - PTxxxTLS scripts 93
  - row count report 44
  - SETINDEX script 137, 190
  - SETSPACE script 137
  - SETTABLE script 137, 190

- STOREBAS script 180
- STOREGP script 180
- STOREHRM script 180
- STOREPAY script 180
- STOREPEN script 180
- STOREPYI script 181
- SYSAUDIT script, final 188
- SYSAUDIT script, initial 12
- tablespace alter script 92
- TLSUPGNONCOMP script 94
- TSRECPOP script 187
- UPGCOUNT script 44
- UPGCUST 52
- UPGCUST filter script 53
- upgrade planning scripts 10
- upgrade reports 19
- RUNSTATS.DAT, creating 78

## S

- saving
  - application messaging objects 100
- savings management enhancements,
  - reviewing 321
- schedules, assigning defaults 38
- scripts
  - DB2 z/OS create table scripts 67
  - DB2 z/OS MTP import scripts 68
  - DB2TMPIDXCREATE 76
  - DBTSFIX, editing 65
  - DBTSFIX, running 64
  - DDDAUDIT 12
  - DDLDB2, editing 69
  - DDLDB2, running 80
  - DDLDBX, editing 70
  - DDLDBX, running 80
  - DDLIFX, editing 70
  - DDLIFX, running 80
  - DDL MSS, running 81
  - DDLORA, editing 70
  - DDLORA, running 80
  - DDLSYB, running 81
  - DHC8X01DMS 156
  - editing DB2 upgrade planning 9
  - GRANT 74
  - GRANT, editing 66
  - Integration Broker 71
  - MSGTLSUPG 70
  - MVPRDIMP 69
  - PeopleTools 90
  - PPLTLS84CURTABLES 90

- PSLANGUAGES 93
- PSLANGUAGES, editing 66
- PTxxxTLS scripts 93
- PTxxxTLS scripts, editing 66
- running ALLTABS\_ALTTLBL 147
- running ALLTABS\_CRTTLBL 146
- running RNHCUPH02DB2 121
- running RNHCUPH02DBX 121
- running RNHCUPH02IFX 121
- running RNHCUPH02MSS 121
- running RNHCUPH02ORA 122
- running RNHCUPH02SYB 122
- SETINDEX 137
- SETSPACE 137
- SETTABLE 137
- SYSAUDIT 12
- TLSUPGNONCOMP 94
- TLSUPGNONCOMP, editing 66
- UPGCOUNT 44
- security
  - granting home page personalization
    - access 199
  - loading PeopleTools definition security
    - group 95
  - running Portal security
    - synchronization 198
  - setting up 197
  - setting up, upgrade planning 9
  - synchronizing content reference
    - permissions 198
  - understanding setup 197
- Security Join Tables, refreshing 202
- self-service payslip options,
  - configuring 235
- servers
  - application servers 162, 194
  - database servers 116
  - file servers 66
  - REN servers 96
- SETINDEX script 137, 190
- SETSPACE script 137
- SETTABLE script 137, 190
- setting 102
  - index parameters 137
  - object version numbers 102
  - PSOPTIONS for COBOL 179
  - record parameters after copy 137
  - tablespace names 137
- setting up
  - Global Payroll for France 242

- Global Payroll for Switzerland 236
- rapid time prompts 264
- security 197
- security for upgrade planning 9
- staffing installation values 264
- US custom garnishment rules 269
- settings
  - Microsoft, reviewing 105
  - Oracle, reviewing 108
- setup data
  - exporting 176
  - importing 176
- shrinking images 46
- single signon, setting up 194
- software installation
  - verifying 2
- spending account changes, reviewing 322
- SQL Server
  - loading data model definitions 81
- Staffing Front Office data, loading 15
- Staffing Front Office project,
  - importing 140
- staffing installation values, setting up 264
- stamping the database 278
- starting
  - application servers 194
- statistics
  - DB2 UNIX/NT, updating 78
  - DB2 z/OS, updating 78
  - Informix, updating 78
  - Oracle, updating 79
  - running final 181
  - updating 11
- STOREBAS script, running 180
- stored statements data, loading 95
- stored statements, loading 179
- STOREGP script, running 180
- STOREHRM script, running 180
- STOREPAY script, running 180
- STOREPEN script, running 180
- STOREPYI script, running 181
- string data, loading 95
- support, contacting 300
- Sybase
  - loading data model definitions 81
- synchronizing content reference
  - permissions 198
- SYSAUDIT script
  - running final 188
  - running initial 12

- system
  - messages, loading 81
  - tables, exporting 77
  - tables, importing 77
- system catalog views, updating 74
- system data
  - exporting for upgrade path 175
  - importing for upgrade path 175
- system data scripts, editing 174
- system data swap script, editing 59
- system element
  - finding to delete 33
  - preparing for deletion 30
  - view relationships 32
- system setup data
  - exporting 157
  - importing 158
- system testing 303

## T

- tables
  - moving to new tablespaces 92
  - PeopleTools system tables, updating 72
  - PeopleTools, dropping 45
  - PSOBJCHNG 45
  - renaming 120
  - running drop script 117
  - running row count report 44
  - system tables, exporting 77
  - system tables, importing 77
- tablespaces
  - alter script 92
  - alter script, building 92
  - alter script, editing 92
  - creating custom 139
  - creating new 138
  - creating Oracle-delivered 138
  - migrating records to 91
  - populating data 87
  - setting names 137, 152
  - setting names for temporary tables 152
  - updating names 89
- target rename log files, retaining 50
- target values, updating 134
- template built rules
  - customizing 257
  - recompiling 255
- temporary tables, setting tablespace
  - names 152
- test plan, developing 305

- test scripts, developing 306
  - testing
    - after the upgrade 284
    - backing up before 279
    - Copy of Production 280
    - determining conditions 305
    - evaluating requirements 302
    - integration 303
    - Move to Production 281
    - parallel environments 304
    - performance 304
    - regression 305
    - system 303
    - tips and techniques 307
    - unit 303
    - user acceptance 304
  - testing strategy
    - defining 302
    - determining conditions 305
    - when to test 301
  - TLSUPGNONCOMP script
    - editing 66
    - running 94
  - training employee record defaults,
    - assigning 43
  - transaction records, refreshing 202
  - translate values, creating copy 56
  - Tree/Query Copy of Production
    - comparing project 313
    - copying project 314
    - creating project in 312
    - preparing database 312
  - trees, preserving 311
  - triggers
    - dropping for data conversion 148
  - triggers, re-creating 147
  - TSRECPOP script, running 187
  - turning off change control 79
- U**
- unit testing 303
  - updates
    - applying before data conversion 161
  - updates for 252
  - updating
    - Configuration Manager profile 63
    - database options 115
    - database overrides 136
    - garnishment payee data 266
    - garnishment rule data 273
    - Integration Broker defaults 100
    - job definitions for GP Packager 252
    - language data 186
    - object version numbers 187
    - Payroll Interface Definitions 246
    - PeopleTools patch information 76
    - PeopleTools system tables 72
    - portal options data 277
    - process definition for GP Packager 253
    - product license code 75
    - REN server configuration 96
    - statistics for DB2 UNIX during
      - application changes 153
    - statistics for DB2 UNIX/NT 78
    - statistics for DB2 z/OS 78
    - statistics for DB2 z/OS during application
      - changes 154
    - statistics for Informix 78
    - statistics for Informix during application
      - changes 154
    - statistics for Oracle 79
    - statistics for Oracle during application
      - changes 154
    - statistics, initial 11
    - system catalog views 74
    - tablespace names 89
    - target values 134
  - updating statistics
    - DB2 UNIX/NT 78
    - DB2 z/OS 78
    - Informix 78
    - Oracle 79
  - UPGCOUNT script, running 44
  - UPGCUST
    - copying 130
    - resetting action flags 125
    - reviewing compare log 54
    - running a compare 52
    - running filter script 53
    - running new release 125
  - UPGCUSTIB
    - copying 132
    - reviewing copy results 135
    - running filter script 125
    - running new release 125
  - UPGCUSTIB filter script 125
  - UPGIBCOPY
    - copying 134
    - creating 133
    - reviewing copy results 135

- UPGNONCOMP
  - copying 134
  - reviewing copy results 135
- UPGOPT project
  - applying 6
  - applying Pay/Bill Management 7
  - building 7
- UPGOPTPB project, building 8
- upgrade
  - compare reports, understanding 440
  - configuring environment 194
  - database preparation 2
  - databases, defined 3
  - default values, assigning 36
  - getting started 2
  - notes and tips 3
  - PeopleTools, backing up after 116
  - planning for performance 297
  - preparing for 44
  - reports, running 19
  - setting up upgrade planning security 9
  - user, verifying 62
- upgrade copy, running 131
- upgrade default options
  - exporting 43
  - importing 11
- upgrade defaults
  - exporting 159
  - importing 159
- Upgrade Defaults dialog, opening 37
- Upgrade Drivers page
  - accessing 433
  - adding new section 434
  - inactivating section 435
- upgrade planning files, applying 6
- upgrade tables script
  - recreating 143
- upgrading
  - Content Provider registry 276
  - Enterprise Portal PeopleTools 417
  - Global Payroll country extensions 210
  - rules 254
- US garnishment rules
  - cloning 270
  - creating 270
  - setting up 269
- user acceptance testing 304
- user exit rules
  - modifying 259
- user interface

- changing for desktop computers 293
- changing for mobile devices 295
- using
  - Application Engine Driver
    - program 433

## V

- Validate PI Field References Report,
  - running 247
- validating
  - garnishment payee data 265
  - garnishment rule data 271
  - Microsoft database 104
  - Oracle database 107
- verifying 250
  - database integrity 44
  - Global Payroll 19
  - PIN element numbers 35
  - software installation 2
  - upgrade user 62
- version numbers
  - setting 102
  - updating 187
- views
  - creating all 170
  - creating PPLTOOLS 99





